



3 1761 05970176 3









(71)

R-84.4

6x8 112









**A**  
**GRAMMAR**  
**OF THE**  
**ICELANDIC**  
**OR**  
**OLD NORSE TONGUE**

**TRANSLATED FROM THE SWEDISH**

**OF**

**ERASMUS RASK**

**BY**

**GEORGE WEBBE DASENT M. A.**

**LONDON,**  
**WILLIAM PICKERING.**

**FRANKFORT O/M.,**  
**JAEGER'S LIBRARY.**

**1843.**

Æ mân lifa,  
nema öld fariz,  
bragna lof,  
eða bili heimar.

*Vivent in æternum,  
ni gentes perierint,  
populi laudes,  
ruerintve mundi.*



ELECTRONIC VERSION  
AVAILABLE

NO. 99000-119

212-257A

## Translator's Preface.

**T**his Translation was undertaken to further my own studies in the Old Norse, it has been lately revised, or rather rewritten, and is now offered to the English reader in the hope that it may excite attention toward a language and literature, of vast importance to the English student, but hitherto little understood or valued in England.

Of the characteristics of our age, not the least curious assuredly is its indifference to what was done before it; we are so eagerly bent on going forward that we cannot spare a glance behind. „No matter what our Forefathers said or did, their time is gone by, ours is come in; peace be to their ashes! but let us move on.” And so we scramble on, whither we

hardly know; blind Titans, exhibiting superhuman energy, doing a great deal of work, but doing it, as the blind are like to do, ill.

In no fact of our existence does this carelessness for the Past show itself more strongly than in our Language; we have mutilated, and in some respects wellnigh forgotten, the speech of our ancestors, and have got instead a monstrous mosaic, a patchwork of various tongues which we have picked up and pieced together as we went along.

Some one will exclaim, that the anomalous condition of our Language is no fault of the present Age, that it has only succeeded to sins entailed on it by those that came before, and that it adds very little to the store of mutilation, nay strives hard in many ways to bring about a purer state of things. To this it may be answered, that the present Age is responsible for the sins of those that preceded it, if it can atone for them and will not; no one will deny that this is a case where the entail might be docked with the greatest advantage; as to its adding very little to the mutilation, any one who has the heart to read Novels, Annuals, and a certain class of Periodicals, must be aware that these are



just so many mints for forging base and barbarous words, some of which are continually becoming current in the mouths of those who have not taste enough to distinguish gold from brass; and as to the efforts of the Age to bring about a better state of things, they are, and will remain as good as useless so long as the main remedy is neglected.

In good truth it seems hopeless to expect that Englishmen should ever get to understand their native tongue till they are taught it, and by teaching I mean, till they study its structure and literature, just as they study the structure and literature of any other language of which they are wholly ignorant. Hitherto on the contrary it seems to have been assumed as granted that we take in our mother's tongue along with their milk; our instruction in English rarely reaches beyond the nursery, or if continued is conveyed to us under the dreary auspices of Lindley Murray.

To me it seems plain that such learning by suction is very unfitting; it is not too much to demand that the People of England be taught English; that at any rate there should be found in all Public Schools and Universities, men sufficiently acquainted with their native

tongue from its rise till the present day to instruct our youth in the speech and Literature of their country. To some this may seem an easy task, if it be so easy I would it were done, but perhaps it is harder than many think; in my opinion a man who could teach English with comfort to himself and profit to his hearers — a man in short who will earnestly do his day-work and not make a job of it — should have a thorough knowledge of Anglo Saxon, and Anglo Norman, of our Old, Middle, and New English, beside a considerable proficiency in the Old Norse, and early German tongues. There are men in England capable of doing this, but as yet they are few and far between.

But though the sum of our English instruction amounts to zero, or less, there are some signs which show that the night of our forgetfulness is far spent, and the dawn at hand; by the praiseworthy efforts of isolated students the results worked out in the School of German Philology founded by Grimm are becoming more and more known among us. The Anglo Saxon Grammar of the Author of this work has been excellently translated by Mr. Thorpe, and has tended not a little towards awakening a taste for that tongue long so

shamefully neglected; a livelier interest is taken in reprints of our Old English Authors; and it may not perhaps be too much to expect that we shall soon have a Professor of English in the University of Oxford. Should the present Translation be instrumental in furthering this good work, the pains spent on it will be amply repaid; putting aside the study of Old Norse for the sake of its magnificent Literature, and considering it merely as an accessory help for the English student, we shall find it of immense advantage, not only in tracing the rise of words and idioms, but still more in clearing up many dark points in our early History; in fact so highly do I value it in this respect, that I cannot imagine it possible to write a satisfactory History of the Anglo Saxon Period without a thorough knowledge of the Old Norse Literature.

Before I close I wish to add a few words on my Translation; it is, I hope, a faithful rendering of Rask's more complete Icelandic Grammar, which he published at Stockholm in 1818 under the Title „Anvisning till Isländskan eller Nordiska Fornspråket, af Erasmus Christian Rask. Från Danskan öfversatt och omarbetad af Författaren.” I have been induced to pass over the

**Author's Preface**, partly because the information contained in it has been already made known to the English reader in the **Preface** to the **Author's Anglo Saxon Grammar**, partly because many references are made in it to works since superseded by the progress of **Old Norse Philology**. I may mention that the short **Praxis** appended is of my own selection, and I hope it may prove useful to beginners in the **Old Norse**.

Homburg vor der Höhe,

August 7<sup>th</sup> 1843.



## FIRST PART.

### The System of the Alphabet.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### On the forms of the Letters.

###### Runes.

1. The art of writing was already known in the North long before the introduction of christianity; the characters then in use are called Runes (rún pl. rúnir, old rúnar). They were in the oldest times only 16 in number, the forms names and power of which may be seen in Table A.

It is easy to see that all the names are chosen with reference to the forms; in the case of fè (*cattle*) for instance horns were thought of; in that of ur (*rain*) pouring showers; in that of þurs (*a giant*) a fat belly; in that of ós (*the mouth of a river*), streaming water; etc.

2. Our forefathers kept far into the christian times the old characters in inscriptions on gravestones staves and calendars, for which they were far more fit than the Roman letters, even then already much distorted by the monks and tricked out with many curves. In the mean time their number was increased by the pricked Runes (Tab. B.), which take the name of pricked ur, þurs, etc. For C, Q, X, and Z, peculiar



characters were first found out in later times, for the sake of making the Runic alphabet agree entirely with the Latin. These are therefore quite spurious, and are never met with in any old inscription.

3. Of the Runic orthography it is especially to be remarked, that in the oldest period it never doubled any letter; that the words were commonly separated by one, sometimes two points; that the arrangement of the lines was irregular and must be found out by the context; that the Runic characters were often written reversely from right to left; and that some letters in remote places and in different times seem to have had different meanings; which is especially the case with the vowels, though here a difference of Dialect may have had some influence. In Books it seems Runes were never used in these old times, because there was then a want of suitable writing materials. Two famous variations are the Helsing and Stafkarls Runes: the former are distinguished by the want of the down stroke, only the cross stroke being left; the latter by a very long down stroke, on which several Runes are written by means of their proper cross strokes under one another.

4. The antiquity of Runes has indeed been denied by many learned men, but yet seems thoroughly credible for the following reasons.

At the introduction of christianity and for some time after they were in general use over the whole North, in Sweden, Denmark, Norway, and Iceland, and we have demonstrably heathen runic stones, on which Thor is invoked; but if they were invented by the monks for any secret use, their employment on gravestones would be against this view; if on the other hand they had been framed by others after the Latin or Greek alphabet, for the sake of forming a national system of writing, it would have been impossible that they should have been spread so far in so short a time, and besides we should not miss so many needful letters among them. At the same time they are spoken of so often in the oldest Sagas as signs for writing in the heathen times, e. g. in Eigla on the charmed stake set up against King Eric Blodyxa, in Grettla, and many others;

nay in songs which are manifestly heathen, as Rigsmal, Sigurdrivomal, Havamal, Skirner's Journey, where some of them are even mentioned by name, as þurs, nauð; that all doubt must fall away; in the Völuspá itself it is said Str. 20.

Skáro á skíði.

They scored on the tablet

Skuld hina þriðjo.

Skuld as the third. (i. e. Norna.)

That they were sometimes used of old in Sorcery is rather a reason for, than an objection against, their high antiquity. All old writers assign with one voice their introduction into the North to Odin; and this is supported by the fact that by far the most Runic stones are found in Sweden, especially in the neighbourhood about Upsala, which was the headseat of the old worship of Odin. The Runes have great likeness to the very oldest Greek alphabet, and this coincides completely with the old story of our forefathers having flitted hither from the country north of the Black Sea; it is also known from Ovid that the dwellers in those regions were already at the birth of Christ in possession of the art of writing.

5. Of Runes, their use, age, and the like, many Icelanders have written treatises; as Olaf Thordson Hvitaskald, in an appendix to the Skálda. Björn of Skardså, John Gudmundson the learned, Rugman, John Olafson of Grunawick in his Runologia; Eggert Olafson has also treated this subject; but of all these the first only has been printed. Vorm, Abrahamson, Verelius, Celsius, and several Danes and Swedes have made themselves renowned by collecting and explaining Runic stones, but at the same time have seldom paid attention to the language, grammar and orthography. Again many learned antiquarians of both these nations have, by mutual abuse, by which they supplied the want of enquiry, reason and knowledge, deprived their works on Runes of almost all interest and worth, stifled the truth, and finally awakened general disgust for the subject itself.

### Common Letters.

6. The Latin Alphabet was introduced into the North by two different hands, the Anglo Saxons and the Germans; the German monkstyle obtained the preference, though with the retention of some Anglo Saxon characters, particularly the two þ and ð, besides the framing of manifold abbreviations, hence arose a peculiar Scandinavian Blackletter, in which Æ was kept in the Latin form, Ö was written as o with a stroke through it (see Tab. F.) which still remains in Dansk. Å was not met with, or was written as a double a contracted (Tab. F.) which is also found in many printed Icelandic books, and which Baden, Abrahamson, and others have tried to introduce again into Dansk; just as the Germans also have fused fs, ch and tz, into so many separate forms.

7. Such was the arrangement of the alphabet over the whole North: and thus we find it in all old Swedish laws and deeds, till nearly about the time of the Reformation the German w, ä, and ö were brought in, and along with these was formed a new å; besides these changes þ and ð were first resolved into th and dh, and afterwards vanished altogether out of both speech and writing \*.) Among the Icelanders as among other European Nations, the true old Latin characters have begun very much in later times to drive out the blackletter, and all

\* As an example of this I may quote the beginning of the West-gothland Laws according to the oldest codex in the Royal Library (at Stockholm), it comes, if the accentuation be preserved, very near to the Icelandic. "Kryster ær fyrst i laghum vârum, þa ær cristnæ vâ, oc allir cristnir konongær, bøendær, oc allir bócarlær, biscopær oc allir bóclærðir mæn. Varþær barn til kirkju boret oe beþiz cristini, þa scal fapir ok moðer fá guð-fæþur oe guðmóþor oc salt oc vatn, þæt scal bærae til kirkju, þa scal á prest kalla, han scal á kirkjubóli bóæ."

The same alphabet (with ð) is also used in the addition to this cod.; which however otherwise betrays a much later hand.

good Editions of old Poetry, Sagas, Laws etc., are printed in Roman type. Þ and æ have been all along retained, ö is now often written with two strokes or points over it, (but never ô), ð has been laid aside since the Reformation, and supplied by þ or d, through its sound is still left in daily talk among the Icelanders, and is strictly separate from that of either of the Letters mentioned above. Even in Editions of old Sagas it has been usually neglected, because the Printing Offices had no proper type for the purpose. In *Njála* and the late Stockholm Edition of Sturluson's *Edda* and the *Skálda* it is carefully preserved.

8. The Icelandic Alphabet now in use is therefore the following:

a	á	g	ge	n	enn	u	ú
b	bè	h	há	o	ó	v	vaff
(c	sè)	i	í	p	pè	x	ex
d	dè	j	joð	(q	kú)	y	ý
ð	stungit dè	k	ká	r	err	z	seta
e	e	l	ell	s	efs	þ	þorn
f	eff	m	emm	t	tè	æ	æ (aj)
						ö	ö

9. Olaf Thordson Hvitaskald in the appendix to the *Skálda*, John Olafson of Grunnawick in his *Islenzka rètrittan*; and also Eggert Olafson, under the title: "Nockrar óregluligar reglur um það hvörnveg rétt eigi að bókstafa þá nú lifandi íslensku tungu" — have written on the Icelandic orthography with this alphabet, of which treatises only the first named has been printed.

## CHAPTER II.

### Of Pronunciation.

10. The Icelandic Pronunciation is in the highest degree regular, and corresponds exactly to the system of spelling, which is however arranged after a peculiar manner, the most suitable certainly that could have been invented for this language, but wholly differing from the present Swedish method.

### Vowels.

11. Every vowel has two sounds, the one simple and soft, the other hard and diphthongic, or as it were in composition with some soft consonant, and commonly distinguished by a stroke or accent over the letter. Some vowels have two such mixed sounds, the one formed of *v*, the other of *j*.

12. A is sounded therefore 1. like a Swedish *a*. e. g. *saga*, *a tale*, *danska the dansk tongue*, *at fara to fare*, *baka to bake* etc.; 2. with a stroke over it, like *av* or *au* (not Germ. *au*); e. g. *frá* (read *frav*) *from*, *táp* (*taup*) *pith, strength*, *drattir* (*drauttir*) *drawing*.

13. This *á* has already in old writers begun to take the sound of *å* (Engl. *o*), particularly in cases where it followed after *v*, in order to avoid the hard sound *váv*; in these cases therefore *o* is often written in its stead by old writers, and always by the new: but that in the oldest times it really had the sound *á* (*av*) appears partly from the rhyme, e. g. in Sturluson's *Háttalykill*,

Slíkt er svá

It is so

Siklíngir á

That a king hath etc.

and in *Skálda* 2.

Háreks liðar váru.

Háreks men were etc.,

partly from derived words or forms, where it is invariably, like *á* broken into *æ*. e. g. *váru* or *voru* *they were*, in the conj. *væri*, never like *o* into *y*. It is also written *á* in many



M. S. (e. g. in the excellent cod. No. 7. in the Royal Libr. at Stockholm.) If in editing old works we were to mark it as *á*, we should at once be able, without changing the orthography, to express its original as well as its later and softer pronunciation; e. g. *vân* (von) *hope*, *vågr* (vogr) *an inlet*, *vâ* (vo) *fought*, *qvân* (qvon) (also *qvæn*) *a wife*, *woman*, (*quean*) *hânun* (honun) *to him*, *mân*, pl. *mânun* (afterwards *mun-un*) *might* v. etc.

14. To *a* belongs also the diphthong *æ*, which is pronounced like *aj* or *äj*; e. g. *ræða*, *to talk*, *ætla* *to mean*.

15. E is sounded 1. alone like *ä* or high *e* in the Swed. word *engel* (French *è* in *après* etc. English *e* in *fellow* or *ai* in *hair*), e. g. *herrar* *lords*, *flest* *most*, *elska* *to love*, *verk* *work*, *hestr* *horse*, *her* *army*. It has 2. the lower sound of *e* in the Swed. *lefva*, *veta*, (Fr. *é*) always before the sound of *i* or *j*; *ei* must by no means therefore be pronounced like German *ei* (which the Icelanders would write *œ*) but as the low *e* in *seg*, *fel* etc.; with an aftersound of *j*; e. g. *bein* *bone*, *eit* *one*, *seigr* *slow*, so also *nei*, *nay*, *no*, etc.

16. E takes the same low or deep sound before *gi* and *gj*, since *g* is then pronounced as *j*; e. g. *degi* (read *deji*) dat. of *dagr* *day*, *þegja* (*þei-ja*) *to be silent*, *vegir* (*vejir*) pl. of *vegr* (*väg'r*) *a way* etc., which are therefore often found written *deigi*, *þeigia*, *veigir* etc., however wrongly according to origin, and needlessly according to the simple rule. Some indeed assert that we should read *vājir*, etc., where the root has the sound of *ä*; if this be right I dare not decide, but it is not general.

17. With *v* E forms no diphthong, but on the other hand one with *j* before it; this is commonly written *é* (or *ie*), and is sounded 1. as *je*, namely when it is long, viz at the end of a syllable, or before a simple consonant; e. g. *tré*, *tree*, *vél* *guile*, *mér* *to me*, *bréf* *letter*, *lék* *played*, *grét* *wept*, *réna* *to cease*; so also in the derived forms *trés* (Gen. of *tré*) etc., read *trje*, *vjel*, etc. 2. as *jä* when it has a short and hard tone, i. e. before a double conson. or a position, e. g. *réttr* *right*, *hélt* *held*, *féll*, *fell*, *frétta* *to spy out*; so also *hèr* *here*,

and some words, which in old writers seem to have had a simple *e* (*ä*), e. g. *ék*. I. *éta to eat*, *él a hail-or snow-storm*: and in the modern *péna to serve*; (read *rjätt'r hjält*) etc.

18. E has commonly the same high sound (*jä*) after *k* and *g*, though the accent is usually left out in these cases; e. g. *ker. jár.*; *kem I come*, *gera to make*, *geld I pay*, *get can.* (*v*); read *kjär*, *kjäm*, *gjära*, etc., with a hard *k* or *g* and soft *j* as in Dansk). But *ei* is an exception (by rule. 15.) e. g. *geit shegoat*, *leipr a thole*, and the word *gefa to give*, in which *e* has the deep sound, for which reason it has been changed into *i* in Dansk and Swedish.

19. The Diphthong *é* is thus in its nature opposed to the others, since its vowel follows its consonant, and seems therefore most fitly written with an inverted accent, which has been also adopted by the Icelandic Literary Society: according to this it would be most correct to write *trè*, *vèl*, *mèr*, *lèk*, *grèt*, *rèttr*, *hèlt*, *fèll*, *frètta*, *hèr*, *èl* etc., but in old M. S. (e. g. the abovementioned cod. No. 7. 4<sup>to</sup> in the Royal Libr. Stockholm), and in old printed Books it is written *é*, or often as simple *e* without any accent, which last however is wrong and misleading. By this would be confounded together;

vel well	and vèl guile.	leðr leather	and leðr borrowed.
her army	» hèr here.	sèðr feeds v.	» sèðr custom.
el feeds	» èl hailstorm.	fletta to cleave	» flètta to plait.
fell fells (v.)	» fèll fell.	let dissuades	» lèt left. v.
lek leaks (v.)	» lèk played (v.)	setti placed	» sètti seventh.
ver defends (v.)	» vèr ve.	letti dissuaded	» lètti stopped.

20. I is pronounced 1. nearly as in the Swedish words *vild*, *visst*, which sound especially when it is long seems to approach that of the deep *e*, e. g. at *vilja to will*, *viss certain*, *vita to know*, *lifa, to live*, *himin heaven*, *háskaligr dangerous*, *missir loss*, *landi landsman*; *e* is therefore often found in its stead especially in terminations, e. g. *háskalegr*, *missir*, *lande* etc., which is however wrong by the simple rule that *e* by itself sounds like *ä*: 2. with a stroke over it, as in the Swed. word *fri*, *vis*, Engl. *free*, e. g. *líf life*, *ríkr rich*. *brixl abuse*.

21. Besides this *i* when it comes before another vowel is always taken as the conson. *j*, which in old times was as little distinguished from the vowel *i* as *v* from *u*; but since it has been agreed in all good editions to separate these last, it seems that we have the same reason to exercise the same right towards the first. The Icelandic Society for the Diffusion of Knowledge, and the so called Smábókafélag (Tract Society), have carried this distinction into execution, and caused to be printed *sjón sight*, *hjarga to help*, *björk birch*, *gjöra to do*, *byrja to begin*, *fylgja to follow*, etc. and this I mean to follow throughout in this work, because it gives the spelling without any essential change much greater clearness and perspicuity; at the beginning of words, e. g. *jörð earth*, *járn iron*, it has already long been in general use, because it there seems to be a little harder.

22. After the vowel *e* indeed *i* is also properly a conson.; but since *e* in this connection loses its common sound of *ā*, and *i* also seems almost fused along with it into one sound, which comes near to the long or broad *e*, and since the tongue has other diphthongs of the same kind (*au*, *ey*) which it is impossible to avoid; it seems best to retain *ei* as a Diphthong, which indeed no one has attempted to change.

23. O is pronounced 1. like the Swed. *å* (Engl. *o*), or as the high in Swed. *o* in *bort*, *komma* (the Russian and Finnish *o*), e. g. *opinn open* (*o-pin*), *orka to be able*, *hola cavern*, *spor. traces footsteps*; 2. with an accent it takes a deep and broad sound, almost like *ov*, e. g. *ró rest*, *rót root*, *góðr good*, *dóttir daughter*, *ótti* and *ógn fright*.

24. U is sounded 1. almost like deep Swed. *ö* in *hög*, *rök* or German *ü*, e. g. *hugr mind*, *thought*, *sumar summer*, *stuðull, term for the subordinate letters in alliterative verse*, *urt wort*, *unna to grant*. Ö is therefore often found instead of *u*, especially in endings, e. g. *hèröð* for *hèruð* pl. of *hèrað*, *district*, *skýönun* Dat. pl. def. of *ský cloud*, *orvönun* the same of *ör arrow*, *dryckjör drinkingbouts*; which is however wrong because the Iceland. *ö* has its own fixed, and much

higher sound: the word *guð* *god* is pronounced nearly as *gvöð* or *gvüð*: 2. with an accent over it, like the common *u* in Swedish and Dansk, (French *ou* Engl. *oo*); but this sound is again double as in Swedish: viz, in some cases broad almost like *uv*, e. g. *hús* *house*, *út* *out*, *dúkr* *cloth* (*duck*), *únger* *young*, *údi* *moisture*, *hufa* *cap*, *hood*; in other words as the Swed. *u* in *dubbel*, *ung*, the Dansk in *gudelig*, *konst* etc. (Engl. *young*) with no aftersound of *v*, e. g. *hún* *she*, *púki* *goblin*, (*Puck*), *kúga* *to force*. If we were to write this *ú*, the sound would be much more exactly expressed, and some words quite separate in origin pronunciation and meaning would be distinguished; thus e. g. *dúfa* *dove*, *kúga*, *púki*, and *hún* *she*, but *hún* in pl. *húnar* *bearcubs*. This *ú* seems to occur especially before *f*, *g*, and *k*. In old M. S. no distinction is made between *u* and *v*, but they are now entirely separate in general use.

25. *Y*, is now sounded exactly like *i*, and has therefore 1. a sound which is very near deep *e*; e. g. *fyrir* *for*, *yör* *your*, *gyðingr* a *jew*; 2. like long *i*, e. g. *býðr* *he bids*, *flýgr* *he flies*. It is therefore merely an etymological sign which is used when the sound *i* comes from *o*, *u*; and the sound *i* from *jó*, *jú*, or *ú*, and in some few Primitives, where the other kindred tongues have *y* or *ō*; e. g. *myrkr* *murk*, *syster* *sister*, Swed. *syster*, Dansk *søster* etc. The name of the letter however is pronounced altogether as it is in Swed. and Dansk.\*

\* This letter is found, in consequence of its sound, interchanged with *i* in numerous cases; e. g. *fyrir* and *firir*; some moderns have made it a rule to write *y* where the sound *i* comes from two other letters, and accordingly where the Primitive has *ja*, *jō*, etc. But that this rule is false is proved by the universal custom of old writers; we never find among them *dyrfast*, *byrni*, *myði*, etc., but *dirfast* *to be venturesome*; from *djarfr* *daring*, *birni* dat. of *björn* *bear*, *miði* dat. of *mjöðr* *mead*. By the same rule we should also write *vytum* for *vitum* *we know*, from *veit*, and *giðia* for *gyðja* *goddess* from *guð*, because *ei* is a diphthong but *a* a simple vowel. Just as wrong is *y* for *i* e. g. *ryki* for *riki* and the like.

26. The Diphthong *ey* has consequently entirely the same sound as *ei*, and is used only where the Prim. has *au*, *jú*, *jó*, or the kindred tongues *ö*, e. g. *deyða to kill*, from *dauðr*, *dead*, *geyma to keep*, from *gaumr care*, *hey hay*, (Swed. *hō*,) it is therefore often interchanged in careless writing with *ei*.

27. *Ö* has the sound of high *ö* in the Swed. *dörr*, *smör*, e. g. *gjöra* is sounded as the Dansk *gjöre*, *stöðull milking place*.

28. The Diphthong of *ö* is *au*, which is pron. like a broad *ö*, or nearly as *ōj* e. g. *auga eye*, *rauðr red*, *autt lonely* (read *ōjga*, *rōjdr*, *ōjtt*,) for which sake some very late writers have wished to change it into *öy*. and write *öyga*, *röyðr*, etc.

29. *Ö* was adopted late by the Northmen: In old times *au* or *av* was written for this letter also, and this custom has been carried on till the latest times by many, especially in those cases, where *ö* is derived from *a*. In order to remedy the confusion thus occasioned it has been finally determined to use *av* onely for the vowel *ö*, and *au* onely as the diphthong; e. g. *favður* or *föður* acc. s. of *faðir father*; *favr* or *för*, *a journey*, *faring* from *fara to fare*. But in order to read old books, in which this distinction is not observed, it is needful to know the word before hand; as as a small help it may however be remarked that the sound is always simple *ö*, where the Prim. has simple *a*; and always the diphthongic sound *au*, where the Prim. has *á*; e. g. *bragðr a trick* pl. *brögd*, whether it be spelt *bravgð* or *braugð*; but *fång wrestling*, pl. *faung*, though it be sometimes written *favng*.

30. The strokes over the vowels are thus by no means signs of tone, since the simple vowels in the word as often have the tone, and a tone altogether the same, e. g. *blasa to turn toward*, and *blása to blow*, *atti heated (v)*, and *átti had, owned*, have exactly the same tone. Nor does this stroke at all denote the prosodiocal length of the vowels, for the simple are often long, and the diphthongic short, or quite toneless e. g. *hētjá hero*, *vél well*, *mātr̃ meat*, *vēsäll vile*, *ámáttligā sadly*, *sēxæringr, a sixoared (boat)*, but it denotes an addition or essential alteration in the sound itself.



31. The same method of marking the accent has not been always used; at one time two dots were placed instead of the accent (see Tab. D.), out of which ignorant compositors (e. g. in Resen's Edition of Sturlusons Edda) *afterwards* made *ä, ö*, for *á, ó*, etc. Others placed besides a single dot over the simple vowels in order to make the distinction more plain (Tab. E.). Later still the vowels themselves were doubled, yet so as to fuse them as far as possible into a single form; as may be seen in Tab. F. But of these signs *ij*, and *w*, together with the double *o* and *y*, as well as those with double dots, are all most probably of the 16<sup>th</sup> or 17<sup>th</sup> century, and now happily quite laid aside, the old simple system of spelling having been again generally adopted.

### Consonants.

32. C is used by old writers indiscriminately with *k*, especially at the end of monosyllables, e. g. *calla to call*, *scip ship*, *dryccr drink*, *mjök much*, *ec I*, *oc and*, *mic me*; for *kalla*, *skip*, *drickr* or *drykk*, *mjök* or *mjög*, *ek* or *eg*, *ok* or *og*, *mik* or *mig*. It is now used only in *ck* for *kk*; e. g. *plocka to pluck*, *þöck thank*, *stækka to increase*. But many write *lk*, *plokka*, *þökk*, *stækka* etc., and thus shut *c* entirely out of the language, a custom which is already old though not general.

33. D is pronounced as the hard Swed. and Germ. *d*, e. g. *dagr day*, *bardagi battle*, *halda to hold*, *hönd hand*, *oddr, point*; this sound is found in the beginning of words and syllables, and at the end of syllables after *l*, *n*, *m*, and *d*.

34. *ð* is an aspirated *d*, and has the sound of the soft Dansk *d* at the end of the words *med*, *hvad*, etc., which sound has vanished entirely out of the modern Swed., but is still found in English, as weak *th* both at the beginning and end of words. In the Old Norse tongue it was used at the end of syllables after all vowels and *r*, *f*, and *g*, e. g. *með with*, is pronounced as the Dansk *med*, *góðr good*, *gerði did*, *líði*

*lived*, bygðr *inhabited country*, hérað *district*. In old writers it is sometimes found after *l*, *m*, e. g. fjölði *fullness*, dreyndi, *dreamed*.

35. In some old. MS. þ is used for ð before vowels within the word, e. g. in the Edda and Skálda. In later times ð has been every where replaced by þ or *d*, the first of these is least confusing, because þ with its true hard sound never occurs at the end of a syllable, and therefore leaves the reader in doubt only in compound words, e. g. íþrótt *handicraft, art*, íþran *repentance*, the first should be read íþrótt, the second iðran; in the words, óþol *impatience*, óðul *right of freehold*, ódulr *freetongued*, all the three different sounds are found, if we were to write opul, we should confound the two first; and we chose odol, the two last. When ð is expressed by þ, it seems that *d* may with equal right be written *t*; but if *d* be put for ð we ought also to use *t* for þ. The fittest course therefore is to retain this letter, agreeably to the nature of the tongue and the constant custom of our forefathers.

36. F is pronounced as in Swed., accordingly 1. as hard *f* at the beginning of syllables and before *s*, e. g. fótr *foot*, ofsi *arrogance*: 2. as hard *v* at the end of a word, e. g. haf *sea*, so also before *r* (ur) as hafr *hegoat*, arfr *heritage*, and before all vowels in the middle of the word, e. g. hafa *to have*, erfa *to inherit*, are read exactly as in Swed. If *f* is to be pronounced hard in these cases, it is doubled, e. g. straß, straffa, olir or ofliur, offra, in distinction from ofra *to swing*, which is read ávra (ovra). Besides *f* takes, 3. before *l*, *n*, ð, *t*, at the end of a syllable the sound of hard *b* or *bb*, e. g. tafla *table*, nafn *name*, hafði *had*, haft *had* (pt), read tabbla, nabbn habbði, habbt. Some have therefore wished in modern times to introduce *bl* for *fl*, as *abl* for *afl strength*, *tabla* for *tafla* etc. but as we cannot also write *nabn*, *habði* etc., this only serves to destroy an old and simple rule. 4. If another consonant especially *d* or *t*, follow after *fn*, the sound becomes *mn*, e. g. nefna *to name* is pronounced nábna, but imperf. nefndi sounds like nāmndi, and the supine nefnt like nāmnt, hefnd hāmnd, and the like; we often therefore find heimnd for hefnd, jamnt (or jamt) for jafnt. This pronunciation is general when *d* follows, but 5. if the

succeeding conson. be *t* or *s*, it is pronounced by many as *ff*<sup>r</sup>*t*, *ff*<sup>r</sup>*s* e. g. *jafnt*, *til jafns*.

37. G is pronounced, 1. generally hard and clear e. g. *gánga* to go, *flag clod*, *dögg dew*, *regn rain*, *vagn, vain* etc., read *gaunga* *flag*, *dögg*, and almost *regg-n*, *vagg-n*; not *rengn*, *vangn*, according to Swed. Pron. or *rejn* as in Dansk: in the same way *borg*, *berg* etc. read *borgg* or *borgg* (not *borj.*); 2. *gj* and *g* before the weak vowels (see rule 41) are sounded like the Dansk *gj*, or soft *g*, (not as *j* or Swed. *g* in *göra*, nor as the aspirated Germ *g*) e. g. *gefa* to give, *gæfi gave* imp. conj. *geir spear* (Poet.), *gildr strong*, *gjafir gifts*, *liggja* to lie, *skuggi shade*, *áangi steam*, *pýngja purse*. This sound is found at the beginning of words, and in the middle, when a consonant goes before. 3. If a vowel go before and a soft one or *j* come after, it sounds entirely like *j*, e. g. *bogi a bon*, (read *bāji*) *agi chastisement*, (read *aji* or *ajji*), but in the acc. *boga*, *aga*, (read *bāga aga*) *fægja* to smooth (read *faija*), *bágindi troubles*, (read *bau-jindi*). 4. If another consonant follow after *gn*, especially *d* or *t*, the sound becomes *ngn*, e. g. *lygna* to become calm, (of storms) is pronounced nearly like *ligg'na*, but the imperf *lyngdi* is sounded like *lingndi* or *lingdi*, and the sup. *lyngt* like *lingnt* or *lingt*, so also, *rigna*, *rigndi*, *right*, to be rained on, etc. 5. but if it be *s* that follows the sound is very nearly *gg's*, e. g. *til gagns* (read *til gagg's*.)

38. H has always a hard and strong sound even before the conson. *j*, *v*, *l*, *n*, *r*, e. g. *harðr hard*, *hjarta heart*, *hèri* (read *hjāri*) *hare*, *hverfa* to vanish, *hlaða* to lade, *hnöttr bowl*, *globe*, *hringr ring*. It is sometimes found interchanged with *k*, e. g. *knífr* and *hnífr knife*, *hnöttr* and *knöttr*, *íkríng* and *íhríng round about*, (adverb) from which two separate words were afterwards made in all Northern languages.

39. J has been already spoken of (rule. 21.), I may however add here, that as old writers did not distinguish it from the vowel *i*, so also they never wrote it before *i*, because double *ii* would have been confusing in reading and ugly to

the eye. This sound (*ji*) however occurs very often in the language, e. g. in all pres. conj. of verbs in *ja*, where only *a* is changed into short *i*. e. g. byggja *to build*, setja *to set*, sitja *to sit*, queðja *to hail*, berja *to slay, to beat*, qvelja *to plague*, temja *to tame*, venja *to wean*, etc. besides many nouns. The inconvenience of not having a proper sign for a sound which occurs so often, has been remedied in later times in various ways: those who write *e* for *i* (rule 20.), write *ie* here, e. g. byggie, setie, sitie, etc. Those on the other hand, who, after the orthography of the Society for the Diffusion of Knowledge, as laid down by Conferenceråd Stephenson, make a distinction between *i* and *j*, write *jí*, e. g. byggji, berji, venji, etc. but since the accent (') has been adopted to denote *j* before *e* we should be able, by extending it to these cases, to express this sound exactly, without making any new rule, and without deviation from the original system of spelling, all which important advantages, are hardly to be united by any other plan. Thus it seems best of all to write setì, sitì, qveði, berì, qveli temì, venì, etc. So also in all like cases in the language, vili *will*, niði *offspring*, bilir *snowdrift*, hverir *which*, etc. But after *g* and *k* no accent is needed, just as *e* also in these cases is not accentuated; e. g. byggì, bergì from bergja *to taste*, vekì from vekja *to wake*, yrki from yrkja *to worship*. The same sound is also met with at the present time in other verbs in *ka* and *ga*, which have no *j* in the infin.; and also in other words, e. g. eingi *mead* (Scotch *ince*), ríki *a realm*, úngi *an youth*, þánki *thought*, which are wont to be written neither with *ie*, nor *jí*; for the rule that *i* after *g* and *k* sounds like *i* (*ji*) is still surer than the one, that *e* in the same cases sounds like *e* (*je*); e. g. backi *bank* (of river); à baki *on the back*, druckinn, *drunken*, skuggi *shade*, etc., are not pronounced as in Swed. and Dansk, back-e, hak-et, druck-en, skugg-a; but are sounded as backji, bakji, drückjin, skúggji; and so in all like cases without exception \*. Finally if we wish to keep the accent on all

\* I heard however some persons of the west and south districts in Iceland pronounce ecki (*not*) without *j*, but it is commonly sounded like eckji.

verbs in *ja*, and write *byggð*, *bergð*, *veki*, *yrki* etc., we ought to make use of it also on all other words which have actually *j* before other vowels in their inflections, e. g. *eingi*, *seckir*, *sacks*, etc., because we say *eingjum*, *seckjum* in dat. pl., but not *ungi*, *skuggi*, because we never say *ungja*, *skuggja*, but *unga*, *skugga*. Though perhaps this distinction may be regarded as too minute and needless.

40. *K.* is sounded 1. hard, as in Swed., before the hard vowels (rule 41.), and all conson. e. g. *kala* to *be frost-bitten*, aka *to drive*, *sök* a *thing*, it is also generally written for *ch*, e. g. *kristr*, *kór*; and by many instead of *q*, e. g. *kvinna*, *kvelja*; it is also used double by many instead of *ck*, e. g. *ekkja* or *eckja* *widow*, *sakka* or *sacka* *soundinglead*, *sökk* or *söck* *sunk*, 2. *kj* and *k* before the weak vowels are sounded like the Dansk *kj*, i. e. as hard *k* with a slight aftersound of *j*; by no means like the Swed. *kj*, Engl. *ch*, Ital. *ci*, which is quite strange to the Icelfander, and very hard to pronounce; e. g. *kenna* to *know*, *kirkja* or *kyrkja* a *church*; where *k* and *kj* have the same sound but must be written differently, because in the one case a weak, in the other a hard vowel follows after them; *k* has the same sound in all like cases; so in *silki* *silk*, *merki* *mark* etc. (see rule 39).

41. The so called hard vowels, before which *g* and *k* sound hard, like Ital. *gh*, *ch*, are *a*, *á*, *o*, *ó*, *u*, *ú*, *ö*, *au*; the weak before which they are soft like the Dansk *gj*, *kj*, are therefore, *æ*, *e*, *ei*, *i*, *í*, *y*, *ý*, *ey*. In connection with the former accordingly we must necessarily insert *j* if *g* and *k* are to have the softer sound; e. g. *gjarn* *ready*, *willing*, in fem. *gjörn* because *görn* pl. *garnir* *smallguts*, has a quite different sound, so also *kjör* *choice*, because *kör* *sick-bed* (said of the bedridden state of the weak and old), is wholly different both in sound and meaning: *kjöt* *flesh*, is sounded soft, but *köttr* *cat* hard, as in the Swed. word. In like manner we must write *gjálfr* *sea* (Poet.), *kjálki* *jaw*, *cheek*, *kjöll* *frock*, *gjósa* to *sprinkle*, *gjöra* to *do*, etc. Before *o*, *u*, and *au*, the soft *gj* or *kj* is never heard, we must consequently pronounce *kuldi* *cold*, *skaut* *bosom*, *gufa* *fog*, *gaupn* the *hollow of the hand*; and all



such like words with hard *k* and *g*. In connection with the weak vowels on the contrary, it would be utterly superfluous, and useless to insert *j*, because *g* and *k* have always the soft sound of *gj*, *kj* in Dansk.

It is therefore most correct to write *kær dear*, *kettir cats*, *geigr fear, danger*, *gimsteinar gemstones*, *kiminn a jeerer*, *gylla to gild*, *kýr kine*, *keyri a whip* etc., (not *kjær*, *kjettir* *gjeigr*, *gjimsteinar* etc.) There is however an exception, when, *e* after *g* and *k* does not sound like *je*, but like *ā*, namely in the pl. of subst. in *andi*, derived from verbs in *ga* or *ka*, (without *j*), e. g. from *eiga to own* comes *eigandi owner*, and this has in pl. *eigendr* (read *eigāndr* not *eigjend'r*), so also *elskandi lover*, pl. *elskendr* (not *elskjendr*). But these cases are in part few, and in part produce no confusion, because it has been an old custom to retain *j* (*i*) in the pl. of subst. in *jandi*, e. g. *verjendr*, *sækjendr*, *innbyggjendr*, from *verjandi a warder*, *sækjandi pleader*, *inbyggjandi indweller*, etc., never *verèndr*, nor *sækèndr*, *inbyggèndr*.

42. Double *ll* has a very hard sound like *dl* or *ddl* with a hard *d*, e. g. *falla to fall* (read *fadla*), *fullr full*, (*fudl'r*); it is therefore sometimes found interchanged with *dl*, e. g. *á milli* and *á midli between*, *frilla* and *fridla concubine*, from *mið in the midst*, and *fríðr fair*. That the sound is not *ðl*, is heard plainly in the word *eðli nature*, and *elli age, eld*, and again that it is not *tl* is heard in the masc. name *Atli (Attila)*, and *allir all*. But from this pronunciation *ll* those cases must be excepted in which *d*, *t*, or *s* follow, e. g. *felldi felled*, *allt, alls, all, of all*, where *ll* is sounded as in Swed. So also compound words, and derivatives where each *l* belongs to a separate syllable, e. g. *til-lag contribution*, *Hal-land*, *Hol-land*, *Val-land* (meaning sometimes Italy sometimes France), *mikil-látr high-minded*, *lítill-látr lowly-minded*, and new words of foreign origin *skatollið* etc.: *rl* has a sound very near that of the hard *ll*, or when pronounced distinctly sounds almost like *rdl*, e. g. *karl an old man*, *varla scarcely*, which are also often written *kall*, *valla*, though less correctly, for *kall* is a subst. from *kalla*, and *valla* the Gen. pl. of *völlr a vale, plain*.

43. Double *nn* has also a like hard sound, but only when it comes after a diphthongic vowel in the same syllable; e. g. *einn one*, sounds like hard *eidn* or *eiddn*; so also *klènn, small*, (read *kljedn*) *finn (fidn) fine*; *ónn (ódn for ofn) oven*, *brúnn (brúdn) brown, black*, *kænn clever, keen*, (read *kjajdn*). But should *nn* belong to the following syll., or if it be a simple vowel that goes before, the sound is the same as in Swed., e. g. *á-nni river* (dat. sing. with art.), *ey-nni island* (in the same case), (read *av-nni, ej-nni*); so also *kanna to survey, ken*, *hann he*, *brenna to burn* etc.; *rn* has a sound very near that of the hard *nn*, or when plainly pronounced it may be pretty nearly described by *rnd*; it alway makes, like *rl* and the hard *ll* and *nn*, the foregoing vowel as hard and sharp as possible; e. g. *horn*, (read *hodn* or *hordn*), *járn iron* (read *javdn* or *javrdn*). It has been often interchanged with *nn*, e. g. *steirn* for *steinn stone*, *værn* for *væn fair*, but inflection easily shows which of the two is the right, e. g. acc. *stein, væn-nan*, show that *n* is essential in these and like words, and that it is as wrong to write *steirn værn* as it would be to write *stórl, særl*, for *stóll stool*, and *sæll happy*.

44. The old writers often used, though the custom was never general, *ll* and *nn* in all cases before *d* and *t* without regard to the radical form; e. g. *elldr fire*, *villdi from vilja to will*, *skyllði should* from *skulu*, as well as *fyllði filled* from *fylla to fill*, *mælti said* from *mæla to say*, *lannd* for *land*, *frænddi* or *frændi friend*, *vanndi* from *venja*, *kenndi* from *kenna* etc. This *nnd* however has been long since entirely laid aside, as also *lld* in cases where the root has a simple *l* or *lj*; but since *ld* and *lt* alone denote in all cases the same sound, and since conformity with *gð, md, nd, rð, mt, nt, rt*, seem to demand it, the Imperf. and Part. ought certainly, even where the *lufin.* has *ll*, to be written *ld, lt*; we always write for instance *skemdi, skemdr skemt*, from *skemma to joke*, *brendi, brendr brent*, from *brenna to burn*, *firti, firtr firt*, from *firra to place at a distance*, and also *lagði, lagðr lagt*, from *leggja to lay*, and *bygði, bygðr byggt*, from *byggja to build*, as well as *sagði, sagðr sagt*, from *segja to say*; in the same way *klipti, kliptr klipt*, from *klippa to clip*, which also the pronunciation would seem to demand (rule 45),

Þórr hvesti augun á orminn. „Thórr whetted his eyes upon the worm” says Sturluson in the Edda ch. 48. from *hvessa* to *whet* etc. It would thus be of little use to etymologize so strictly in a single case against the established analogy of countless instances. But in declension *ll* and *nn* are wont to be retained when they are essential, e. g. fall falls, *a fall*, allr, alls, *all*, hallr *a stone*, halls gen., bann *a ban* banns.

45. *Pt* after a simple vowel is pron. between *ft*, and *pt*, for which reason it has been entirely changed by many moderns into *ft* both in prose and verse, e. g. eptir (or eftir) *after*, lopt (or loft) *air*, lift.

46. *Qv* is often found even in old M. S. interchanged with *kv*, e. g. kvistr, kveld etc. It has been, like *c*, retained by the Society for the Diffusion of Knowledge, but rejected by the Icelandic Literary Society, so much is certain that it is of no kind of use either as an etymological sign, or as an abbreviation in writing, but on the contrary a hindrance; e. g. *qvíkr* and *kykr* *quick*, (*alive*), *qvonbón* and *konbón* *courtship*, are the same words; *koma* to come makes in the Imperf. *kom* or *qvam*, pl. *komu* or *qvámu*, conj. *kjæmi* or *qvæmi*, and thus according to the rule the same sound in the same word is spelt differently, and many derivatives are separated from their primitives. Within the word *q* is not readily used, but only at the beginning; we write therefore commonly *vökvi* *sap*, *söckva* (or *sökkva*) to sink; though *sökqva* or *söcqva* etc., are also found in old writers. But this system of spelling is less right, even though *q* should be retained, because *v* after *ck* is never essential in the old Norse; but only, like *j* in *þeckja* etc., inserted for the sake of euphony, which may be seen in the cases cited, and from the word *ek* *söck* *I sink*.

47. *Z* never occurs at the beginning of a word, but at the end it was used by old writers, 1. as an abbreviation for *st* especially in the Pass., and sometimes in superlatives, e. g. *söckvaz* to be sinking, *optaz* *oftenest*; this has now almost entirely given way to *söckvast* *optast* etc.; 2. as an etymological sign for *s* before which *d* or *t* has fallen away, e. g. *lanz* for *lands*, *veizla* *feasting* for *veitsla*, from *veita* to *feast*, *lèzt*

for lèt-st, helzt from heldr *rather*, bezt from betr *better*, etc. So also in foreign words in which *ti* before a vowel has the sound of *si*, e. g. spázía *margin* from spatium, dispútazía, sítazía, porzión, qvittanzía, but never where the sound becomes *ts* e. g. confirmatsión.

48. Z is also used by old writers, 3. for *s* before which *r* has fallen away, e. g. in the superl. *aztr* is often written for *astr*, because this degree used to be derived from the comp. *ar* (*ari*), as it were instead of *arstr*; e. g. harð-aztr, *hardest*, ágæt-aztr *most famous*, and also in the shorter superl. e. g. fyztr *first*, næztr *nearest*, for fyrstr etc. But the superl. can be derived in Icelandic just as lawfully as in Angl-Sax. Swed. and other Gothic tongues, both old and new, immediately from the positive, when all cause to write *z* in these cases falls away, except in those few instances, where the pos. itself or the rootform has an essential *r*; e. g. harðastr, ágætastr, so also næstr from the old ná in nálægr *nearlying*, but fyrstr (or fyztr) from the old for or fur *before*, stærstr (or stæztr) *greatest* from stór, so also horskr (or hozskr) *swift, clever*. But the use of *z* for *rs* is now almost entirely rejected; otherwise it ought to be employed in all 2nd and 3rd pers., sing. of the Pres. Pass. þú elskazt, hann elskazt, þat fæzt *it is got* etc. 4. old writers often used *z* for the *s* of the gen. especially after *d*, *t*, *ll*, where it is hard to guess at the object in view, unless it was wished to show, that *d*, *t*, and the last *l*, had lost their sound, e. g. landz, hestz, gen. of hestr *horse*, allz, *of all* etc. But this mode of writing is now wholly laid aside.

49. The first two uses of *z* are so conflicting the one to the other, that it is impossible to reconcile them; according to the first we ought to write harðarz, (or hardaz), betz, heldz, leggiarz, lagdzr etc., by the other harðazt, bezt, helzt leggiarz, lagztr etc. The former is perhaps the original way, according to the manifestly old Greek use of ζ for *sd*, and would have the advantage, if it could be used for *st* in all cases, e. g. zanda, feza etc., for standa, festa, *to stand*, and



*fasten*, of making the writing shorter; the latter has also a very old though wavering use in its favour; as well as conformity with other new European tongues, (e. g. Ital. *mercanzia*, *spazio* etc.) It also serves if it be used in all the cases where *d* or *t* before *s* become mute, materially to shorten writing; e. g. *vizka wisdom* (from *vit*), *gæzka goodness* (from *gōðr*), and this just in cases where a number of contending conson. would otherwise give the language a barbarous appearance, e. g. *islenzkt* for *islendskt*, *styztr shortest* for *styttstr*, *elztr* for *eldstr* or *ellstr*. So also in all 2. pers. pl. Pass. e. g. *þið elskizt ye love one another*, *þið elskuðuzt ye loved one another* etc.; together with all dissyllabic and many monosyllabic supines Pass. e. g. *luckazt*, *tekizt*, *sýnzt*, *sezt* etc., where otherwise, inconsequently enough, in the case of the longer their origin is left unmarked, while in that of the shorter it is marked contrary to the demands of pronunciation, e. g. *luckast*, *tekist*, *sýntst*, *settst*. That system of spelling also seems more natural which leaves out that which speech rejects, and distinctly marks that which it plainly distinguishes, than that which on the other hand distinctly marks what has fallen away, while it describes the actual sound by an abbreviation. Besides according to the first use it is impossible to show when *d* or *t* should be heard before *s* and when not, e. g. *leiðz*, *sëdz*, *tired*, *seen*, which by the last method are most accurately distinguished: e. g. *leiðst*, *sëzt*.

50. In what cases indeed according to the demands of the language *d* and *t* should be heard before *s*, and in what not, it is hard to decide, if this be not made known in the spelling. In general *d* is heard oftener than *t*, viz. always when it is radical in the word and comes after a vowel (and thus is properly *ð*), e. g. *blaðs of a leaf*, *ráðs of advice*, *höfuðsmaðr headman, overseer*, *góðs manns a good man's*, *hræðsla fright*, *ræðst it is decided*, *rëðst it was decided*, *qvaðst it was said*, so also if it come after *f*, *g*, *r* or the like (thus again *ð*); e. g. *orðs a word's*, *bragðs a trick's* etc. In all Pass. supines from Part. in *ddr*, the essential *ð* of the words is retained, e. g. *græðst is cured*, *græddr cured*, from *græða to cure*, *leiðst*,



from *leiðast* to *be weary* etc. Perhaps even *virðst* it *seems* and the like. But hardly ever after *n*, *l*, or where there is a hard *d* except it be altered in pron. to *ð*; e. g. *lanz* from *land*, *elztr* from *eldri* *older*, *binzst* to *abstain*, *refrain oneself*, *stenzt* to *hold out* unless we wish to say *lanðs*, *binðst*, *stendst* etc.: yet *dd* is kept in the gen. e. g. *saddr sated*, *sadds* etc., *t* which is essential is heard in all gen. e. g. *báttr a boat* *báts*, *hattr hat* *hatts*, *hvatr brisk* *hvats* etc., but never in the sup. Pass. whether it be essential or not, e. g. *spilzt* from *spilt* *spilla* to *spoil*, *áminztr spoken of*, from *áminnt áminna* to *call to mind*, *qveikzt lighted*, from *qveikt qveikja* to *light*; so also *sezt seated him*, from *sett setja*, *bæzt to have been increased*, from *bætt bæta*. In like manner in Sup. Pass. of all verbs which form the imperf. and Part. Pass. by inserting *ð*, which is not radical in the word; for this *ð* is changed invariably in the Sup. Act. into *t*, and *t* always falls away in the Sup. Pass. e. g. *gjöra gjörði*, *gjörðr*, Sup. *gjört* Sup. Pass. *gjörzt*; so also *bygzt to have been built*, from *bygt byggja*, *sagzt*, from *sagt segja* to *say*, *skemzt to have been jeered* from *skemt skemma*, and all like these. The rule might therefore perhaps be shortly laid down thus, 1. *ð* is kept every where (except perhaps between a hard conson. and *s* in position, e. g. *virzt* Sup. Pass. of *virðast* it *seems*.) 2. *dd* is kept before a single *s* (in Gen.); but is changed before *s* in connection with more conson. into *ð* (in Sup. Pass.) 3. *d* falls away every where before *s* which then becomes *z*, (unless it be sometimes changed into *ð*). 4. *t* and *tt* are constantly retained before simple *s* (in gen.) but are thrown out always before *s* in position (in Sup. Pass.)

51. *Þ* is an aspirated *t*, as *ð* is an aspirated *d*, its sound has fallen out of all modern languages except the new Greek (*θ*) and English (*th*), which last in subst. and verbs comes very near it, e. g. *Þraung throng*, *þeinkja* to *think* etc. In old Norse it has always the same sound, except in pronouns or particles which in daily speech are attracted like enclitics to the foregoing word; e. g. *á æfi-þinni* in *thy days*, *hafir-þu* *hast thou?* where it has the sound of *ð*, dependant however on the preceding letter (34). The word *þú* is often

thus contracted with verbs, in which case *u* loses its accent, and *p* is changed into *ð*, *d*, or *t*, as the foregoing letter may require; e. g. *haf-ðu* Imper. of *hafa* *to have*, *kom-du* Imper. of *koma*, *rís-tu* of *rísa* *to rise*, at the end of syllables it is never found except when written instead of *ð* (35.)

### Reading.

52. The first syll. has always the chief tone in all Icelandic words, be they long or short, compound or simple. In dissyllabic words the second syll. is therefore short; e. g. *ríðā* *to ride*. In trisyllabics the middle has a stronger tone than the last, as in the Swed. compounds *upptaga*, *anföra*; e. g. *männēskjā* *mankind*, *māuāðir* *months*, *drjúgārī* *arrogant*, *ætlaðī* *intended*. In compounds alone where the last part is monosyllabic, the last syll. takes a stronger tone than the penultimate, e. g. *pērūtrē* *pear-tree*, *pāpīrsōrk* *a sheet of paper*. Words of four syll. have the lesser tone on the penult. e. g. *ōānægðr* *dissatisfied*, *hāfīlīgř* *suitable*, *āvīnnīngř* *winnings*, *twær pāppīrs-ārķīr* *two sheets of paper*. In compounds and derivatives alone where the last part is monosyllabic, this takes a stronger tone than the penultimate; e. g. *Ēgýptālānd* *Egypt*, *mānnēskjūlīgt* *manlike*, *human*.

53. An exception from the rule that the first syllab. has always the chief tone seems to occur in some prepositions; e. g. *ámōti* *against*, *ámilli* *between*, *í gegnum* *through*, which are pron. with the same tone as the Swed. words *ēmōt*, *ēmēllan*; but these are properly only compounds of two words which are often and more correctly written separate, *á mōti*, *í gegnum*, *á meðan*, and accordingly the first part, or actual prep. always falls away in all compounds formed with these words; e. g. *millibil* *midroom*, *mótstaða* *opposition*.

54. In spelling and reading the Icelanders always divide words according to their etymological nature, so that conson. between two vowels are all given to that which stands first,

if derivation or composition do not require a different arrangement; e. g. dag-ar, hrafn-ar *ravens*, hepp-inn *lucky*. elzt-i *eldest*, elsk-a, ætl-a. The Swedish Academy in its treatise on spelling, and Botin in his work entitled „The Swedish Language in speech and writing” prove that the Swedish still follows the same laws; though in every day use the national system of spelling has been laid aside, and that of the southern nations adopted. Thus the Icelanders write just as correctly *líf-it the life* (subst. with art. affixed), as *líf life*, *haf-a to have* as *haf have*, and have no need of *fv* (as in Swed.) because *f* always stands at the end of a syll. when it has the weak sound (*v*.)

55. Position indeed makes the foregoing vowel prosodically long, but gives it a sharp short tone, as in the Swed. *bort* (*borrt*), *hand*, and the like. The words *sverð smord*, *harðr hard*, *borð, board*, *kaldr cold*, *hagl hail*, *þegnthane*, *höfn haven*, *vopn neapon*, *vatn water*, are pron. accordingly as *svärrd*, *harrð'r*, *borrð*, *kallð'r*, *haggl*, *þeggn*, *höbbn* (rule 36), *väppn*, *vattn*; even though the vowel were long before the position occurred. e. g. *matr meat*, *smiðr a smith*, are long in the Nomin., but the Dat. with art. *matnum*, *smiðnum*, sounds nearly as *mattnum*, *smiððnum*. So also *dalnum. to the dale*, *stólnum to the stool*, etc.

56. Note, that *r* or *ur* final (the rune  $\mathfrak{r}$ ) never makes a position after another conson., but is considered as a peculiar short syll. in itself, which however is seldom or never reckoned in verse. The sound is *ur* or *ör*, with a very short and obscure vowel sound; e. g. *al-r awl*, *tek-r he takes*, *eð-r or, either*, which are not read *allr*, *teckr*, *eððr*. but *al'-r*, *tek-'r*, *eð-'r*, or *alör tekör eðör*; and in Poetry e. g.

Glaðr skal ek öl með | ásum  
 í önd- | vegi | drecka |  
*glad shall I ale with Æsir*  
*in the high-seat drink —*

where *glaðr skal ek* is reckoned as a dactyl;

Almáttugr Guð | allra | stétta  
 ·Almighty God over all ranks —

here *ugr guð* is reckoned as a spondee or trochee. In general also *r* only makes a position within a word after *ð* and *f*, e. g. *okra to practice usury*, *viðra to air*, *hafrar oats*, read *ok-ra*, *viððra*, *havrrar*.

57. The double cons. are pronounced plain and hard even after diphthongic vowels, e. g. *fúll foul*, *leiddr led*, *slátr moving-time*, *hárra to be high?* *mætti met*, which must by no means be confounded with *fúl* femin. of *fill*; *leiðr neary*, *slátr flesh*, *hárra of hair*, *mæti meets*; *veggi wall*, but *vegr way* etc. Double conson. have therefore the same effect on the foregoing vowel as a position, but single conson. always make the foregoing vowel long, e. g. *vel well*, *man-saungr lovesong*, *veð nager*, *pledge*, *þat that*, *til to* etc., which must not be pronounced *vell*, *till* etc., but *vel*, *tel*, etc. like *stel*.

58. Before *m* and *n* all vowels and diphthongs are pron. with a nasal sound, e. g. *heimr world*, *raun trial*, *á-nni* (in dat. sing with art) *to the river*, *á-na* acc of the same, *kù-nni* *kù-na* dat. and acc., sing. with art of *kú* *con.*, *ánn* and *ánum* dat. pl. (with and without art.) of *á*; *kúnn* and *kúnum*, the same of *kú*. But this never takes place where a cons. comes between; e. g. *gagn gain*, read *gaggn*, (not as in Swed. *gangn*) both *bottom*, read *bötn*, (not as in the Dansk *bund*), *stefn stem* (of a ship) *stabbn*, (not as the Dansk *stavn*), *seinn slow* in the masc. read *sejddn* or *sejd'n*, *einni one*, in dat. fem. *ejdni*; since *nn* after a vowel in the same syll. is pron. as if there were a *d* between.

59. When three conson. meet the weakest commonly falls out in pronunciation; e. g. *hálf half*, *hvirfli* dat. sing. of *hvirfill* *a crown*, *top*, *volgt lukewarm*, *márgt much*, *many*, are pron. nearly as *havlt*, *hvirr'i*, *vollt*, *marrt*, which last is also often written *mart*. In the same way are found *ymlingr*, *yrlingr*, and *yrlingr*, *a wormling*; in the words *islenzskt*, *danskt*, hardly any *k* is heard; in *gagus*, *hrafus a crow's*, *vatus water's* etc., scarcely any *n*, for which reason the last is often written *vatz* or *vaz* because *t* is also very little heard. So also *r* is hardly heard at all before *st* and *nd*, or *nt*, e. g. *verstr worst*,

fyrstr *first*, alstirndr *full of stars*, ferhyrnt *four cornered*; which sound nearly as *vesstr*, *fisstr*, *alstinndr*, *ferhinnt*. Of *fnd*, *fnt*, *fut*, *gnd*, *gnt*, and *lld*, *llt*, mention has been made already (rules. 36, 37, 42.)

60. An unaccented vowel at the end of polysyllabic words often falls away in daily speech before a word which begins with a vowel; this is seldom marked in prose, but in poetry it is usual in such cases to put an apostrophe after the vowel which is not heard; e. g. taka' ámóti, taktu' ámóti

61. According to a constant custom handed down from the earliest times, the Icelanders only write Proper names with great initial letters, e. g. Haraldr, Irar, Svíþjóð *Sweden*, but guð, djöfull *devil*, konúgr, jarl *earl* etc.

### The old Pronunciation.

62. It has been much doubted whether the Icelandic system of pron. just described, is the genuine old one which was used when the tongue itself was spoken over all the three Northern realms. The language must, it is said, have undergone a change; the pronunciation must have been at first much nearer to the system of orthography, and been altered in later times by the Icelanders, just as the old Greek pronunciation has been plainly much mutilated by the New Greeks. That however the tongue should have been materially changed is contrary to all experience; it is well known that the remote position of the country, the very little foreign intercourse, and the love of the people for its annals and national poetry, have kept up the language to such a degree, that the common people still read the old Sagas for amusement, and the poets without exception still compose their songs after the old alliterative laws. That the pronunciation ought to be nearer the system of orthography, that is in other words, *more like the present Swedish, or Dansk pronunciation*, (for on any other supposition it is actually nearer than in any other European tongue), seems to



be an absurd demand, since according to all analogy it is more probable, that they who have kept the entire grammatical structure of the old tongue, and nearly all its stock of words, should also have the old pronunciation, than those who have distorted and lost so large a portion of the inflections, and have bartered so many old for foreign words, that they can not now without laborious study understand the old authors and Poets, which holds good in nearly same degree of all three Scandinavian nations. A comparison with the Greek speaks in favour of the Icelandic pronunciation; for it is just the Swed. and Dansk which in their present form are entirely new tongues, while the Icelandic as an original tongue answers to the old Greek and Latin; with the sole exception that it is now alive in speech and writing. There are some who hold up the pronunciation of the common people on the continent as the genuine old one, allowing that the polished pronunciation of Swed. and Dansk can not by any possibility be suited to the old Norse; but they seem not to consider that the speech of the people in each of the three realms is split into so many and so different dialects, that the Inhabitants of one valley often have the greatest difficulty in understanding those from another. Now since all these, especially those who live in the districts more remote from the coast, have a like right to regard theirs as the true old pron., we should thus have more than a hundred modes of pronouncing one and the same tongue. Such a variety bears plain evidence of the destruction of one whole, or the mingling of several dissimilar parts, which in the present case becomes clear on a contrast with the Icelandic, where very nearly the same pronun. reigns in all classes and over the whole immense Island, in districts which have little or no intercourse with one another.

63. Besides the Icelandic system of Pron. bears in itself the best proof that it is genuine. In it there is no doubt whether we ought to write *á* or *o*, *æ* or *e*, *hv* or *v*, *kj* or *tj*, etc., because each and all of these signs has its own sound, clearly and plainly distinguished from the others; nor whether *i* (*e*) or *a* should be used in endings, since by these different

cases and genders are denoted, which it would be as absurd to confound in Icelandic as in Latin. The Icelandic has in the main a single sign for each sound, and no really mute letters in its words: but if sometimes a sign has two or more sounds, these are so clearly distinguished by accents, position or some such plain and simple rule, that it is impossible to interchange them. This seems to bear as strong evidence of antiquity and originality, as the condition of the Dansk, and still more perhaps of the Swed. orthography of the numberless changes which these tongues have undergone in later times. Any one important alteration in the Icelandic pronunciation of the old Norse, based on that which is now used on the continent would thus destroy the whole ancient and simple system, and in some cases even the structure of the tongue itself; e. g. if we were to read *á* as *ǎ*. 1. This simple sound would have two signs *á*, and *o* which is the one now in use. 2. By this means a number of different words would be confounded; e. g. *bára billow*, *bora to bore*, *fár danger*, *for a drain*, *gátt the space between an open door and the wall*, *gott good* etc. 3. The diphthong of *a* would then be wanting, answering to *ó* from *o*, *ú* from *u* etc. In the same way were we to read *æ* as *ǣ* we should, 1. have two signs for the same sound, since *e* is always sounded like *ǣ*, when it stands alone; 2. we should confound a number of words otherwise entirely different in pronunciation, origin, and meaning, e. g. for *he goes* from *fara*, with *fær he gets* from *fá*; *hetta a hood*, and *hætta to go*; *ferð journey*, *færð going* (Swed *före*) etc. 3. The diphthong of *a* would then be wanting, answering to *ei* of *e*, *i* of *i*, *y* of *y*. 4. Not only would the whole vowel system thus be destroyed, but also the rules for the vowel changes, by which a simple vowel, is always replaced by another simple one, and a diphthong by another diphthong. Again if *au* were read as *av* the diphthong to *ö* would 1. be wanting. 2. It would be unaccountable how this sound should have become *ö* in modern tongues; e. g. *haukr hawk*, *dauðr death* etc.; and 3. how the old Norsemen could have written *au* for *ö* almost indifferently etc. If the hard sounds *ll*, *nn*, were rejected the Masc. and Fem. of numberless adj. would be con-

founded. It was just by changes of this kind that the old original system of Inflection was in the middle ages first neglected, next mutilated, and at last irrevocably lost; and thus it seems quite wrong to wish to fasten on the old Norse any new system of pronunciation which has arisen out of its own mutilation.

64. In addition many clear reasons for the Icelandic Pronunciation may be found in other old tongues; thus that *á* had anciently the sound of *av*, seems incontrovertible when we compare 1. the AS. *savel* with *sál* *soul*, *feava* with *fáir* (acc. *fáa*) *few*, *savan* with *sá* *to son*, *cnavan* with *kná* *to be able*, *savon* with *sáo* *saw*. 2. Latin names and words, as *Nicolaus* Icel. *Nikolás*, *Paulus* Icel. *Páll*; *caulis* AS. *carl* or *cavel*, Icel. *kál*, *caurus*, Icel. *kári*, *the wind* Poet. 3. Lapp words borrowed from our old Scandinavian tongue, e. g. *blanes*, Icel. *blár* *blue*, *graves*, Icel. *grár* *gray* etc. The Germ. words *blau*, *grau* etc., also confirm this position though not nearly so strongly as the Lappish examples, because the Germ. is an independant kindred tongue, in which these expressions are as old as in Icel. and may have their own peculiar pronun. as is the case with so many others; e. g. (*Haus*, *reiten* etc.) whence we can draw no conclusion as to the sound of *hús*, *riða*, but the Lappish are plainly borrowed from our forefather's tongue, not from the modern Swed., in which they have quite another sound. 4. Besides the Dialect of the common people has still the same sounds in many parts; e. g. in the plain country in Fünen *á*, *ó*, *æ*, *ei*, *au*, are heard; there *fá* is said for *få* *to get*, *gó* for *god*, *good*, *hæl* for *hål* *heel*, *bein* for *ben* *bone*, *leg*, *dau* for *död* *death*, agreeing exactly with the Icelandic sound. In Småland also *á* is at least said for *å* (*o*), and in other Swedish Provinces other peculiarities of the old tongue have been retained. 5. With regard to *á* the analogy of other old tongues, speaks for the right pronunciation, thus e. g. the Latin *paucus* has become the Italian *poco*, *aurum oro*, French *or* etc., and yet no one has wished to read *påcus årum* (*pocus orum*). It would require too much room to reckon up in this place all the Icelandic sounds that differ from the Swed.; the

one just defended is perhaps one of the most disputed, but I will still make one or two remarks; the broad sound of *ó* may be proved very nearly in the same way, Icel. *stó a place* is written in A. S. *stov*; the name of the Northern God Óðin is written in an A. S. Sermon on Antichrist (in Lye) *Ovþen: dómari judge, doomer, dempster.*, is called in Lappish *duobmar*, gróp *ditch graupe*; the hard *ll, rl*, is written by the Ferro Islanders, who have long since forgotten the old orthography, but have often retained the actual sound, *dl*, e. g. *trödl* for *troll*, *jadl* for *jarl earl* and the like.

65. In what has been here said it is not meant that the Icelandic pronunciation of the present day was in all its parts entirely universal in old times over the whole North, it is probable that there was some difference in pronunciation in different places, though this could not have been very great, since there was it is plain but one language, and that one which had reached so high a pitch of cultivation and regularity. That which I should be especially inclined to regard as less genuine in the Icel. pronunciation is the sound of *u*, *y* and *ý*, as well as *au* and *ey*, all which properly reduce themselves to the two letters *u* and *y*.

66. About *ú* there can be no doubt; but *u* (without accent) may perhaps have had the sound of the short Engl. *u* in *nut*, *but*, the Dansk *o* in *hos*, the Swed. *o* in *sporde*, *menniskor*, *lärörrik*, etc. We may thus comprehend 1. why it is so often interchanged with *o*; e. g. *gull* and *goll* (poet.), *túngur* and *túngor tongues*, etc.; however incorrectly by the rule that *o* is always sounded as *â* (Engl. *o*); 2. how it is retained in the Ferro Dialect as *u* (not *y* or *ö*), e. g. *gudl* as in all Northern tongues; though in some words it is found replaced by *y* or *ö*, e. g. *urt wort* Swed. *ört*, Dansk *urt*; *brunnr brown*, Swed. *brunn*, Dansk *brönd*; *þunnr thin* Swed. *tunn*, Dansk *tynd*, *tukt schooling*, old Swed. *thökt*, New Swed. *tukt* etc. It is therefore probable that in old times the form was different in different parts, but that the most general was that of the deep simple *o* (very nearly the same as *û* see rule 24.)

67. *Y* seems then to have had the sound of the present Icel. *u*, Germ. *ü*, Swed. deep *ö* in *hök*, or simple *y* in *lycka*, etc.; *ý* on the contrary that of Swed. and Dansk *y*, in *by*, *sky*, *dyr* etc. Which are sounded as *yj* (Icel. *uj*, or *ugj*.) This may be concluded 1. from its Icel. name *y*. 2. from its interchange with *u*, e. g. *lykla* and *lukla of keys* (gen. Pl.), *dyra*, *dura of doors*; 3. from the Swed. and Dansk where it has always become *y* or *ö*, e. g. *dyr door*, Swed. *dörr*, *fyrir before* Swed. *före*, *flýgr he flies*, Swed. *flyger*, *býðr he bids*, Swed. *bjuder*, Dansk *byder*; and 4. even from some Icelandic words according to the present pron. on the Island, e. g. *yckr ye two* (Dual), *kyrr still quiet*, *dryckr drink*, etc.; 5 from the fact that it is denoted on Runic stones by  $\text{ᚢ}$  (not  $\text{ᚦ}$ ), e. g.  $\text{ᚢᚱᚢᚱᚦᚢᚱ}$  Icel. *systir*. In the Ferro Dialect however it is entirely the same as *i*, e. g. *likil* Icel. *lykill key*, *diir*, Icel. *dyr*, etc. In old writers it is also interchanged with *i* (e. g. in the Codex Regius of the Edda *firir* is written for *fyrir*), so that this also is not thoroughly sure.

68. *Au* has without doubt been a diphthong of *ō*, but probably formed with *v*, (instead of *j* according to the present sound), and pronounced as many Norsemen still pronounce *au*, e. g. in *Laurvig*; which is so sounded that it is hard to say whether it be *öv*, *ev*; or *av* that is heard; (but in no wise like the Germ. *au* which comes nearer to *á* or *ó*): This seems clear from the sign itself, since it appears impossible that it should enter into the head of any one to denote an articulation of *j* by *u*. It has also been retained, or rather has become, *öu*, *ou* in Lappish; e. g. *grauts*, Icel. *grautr*, *gruel*; *route* as Fjellström writes it, others *route*, Finnish *rauta*, Icel. *raudi iron*. But there can be no question of the sound *av*, because that has its own sign *á*, which is changed into *au*, as *o* is into *ö*, there remains then no other sound but *ör* to be thought of. Nevertheless it has become *ej* in the Ferro Dialect, e. g. *leikur*, Icel. *laukr*, *leek*, which shows that the pronunciation *öj* also is no new Icelandic invention.



69. *Ey* was then the second diphthong of *ō*, formed with *j*, and had therefore the sound of the present Icel. *au*, (nearly Germ. *eu*); for 1. it is thus pronounced still in Norway, e. g. *hōj*, Icel. *hey*, *hay*, (Germ. *heu*), *hōjre* *heyra* to *hear*; 2. It is also quite distinct from *ei* in the Ferro Dialect, where it has commonly become *oj* (or *ōj*), e. g. *hōjgi hay*, *hōjra* to *hear*. 3. In the Peasant dialect of Fünen also it has the same sound as *au*, thus nearly like *ōj* 4. We may thus understand the reason of the system of writing *au* and *ey*; had there been in old times a clear comprehension of *ō* as a simple vowel, and a simple sign for it in the alphabet, without doubt *ōu* or *ō* with an accent would have been written, and *ōi* or *ōy*; but since from the analogy of the Latin and Greek, and the sign *æ* itself, this *ō* was regarded as already a kind of diphthong, it was hard, agreeably to other tongues, the other vowels, and the old sound itself, to find any more suitable signs than *au* and *ey*.

70. These conjectures, should they be allowed to pass by any Philologist, and be followed in reading the old Scandinavian tongue, would in nowise disturb, but rather strengthen and carry out the Icelandic system; since they distinguish *y* from *i*, and *ey* from *ei*, and settle their pronunciation in analogy with the other vowels and diphthongs; *u* and *y* \* simple vowels, *ú* and *ý* diphthongs, and *au* is the diphthong to *ō*, but by this arrangement each sign takes its own proper sound, and the pronunciation, on the whole, is brought somewhat nearer to the spelling and the Dialect of the Continent. — The whole system of the vowels would then be shortly as follows

a	á	æ
ō	au	ey
e	—	ei
i	—	í
o	ó,	œ (73)
u	ú	—
y	—	ý

\* nevertheless remain.

For *ja*, *jö*, *è*, *ì*, etc. have as little to do with the vowels, as, *va*, *vö*, *ve*, *vi*, etc.

71. But that a knowledge of pronunciation and accentuation, in the old Norse at least, is quite indispensable for its use in etymology, and the right understanding of its words when read, would be perhaps quite plain, if it were considered, that very many inflections are alone marked by vowel changes, e. g. *bindi* is Pres. conj. but *byndi* Imperf. conj.; there is the same distinction between *grípi* and *gripi*, *víki* and *viki*, etc.; and also that many words quite different in origin and meaning can only be distinguished by accent and pronunciation, e. g. I will quote in addition to the words mentioned in rule 19. the following;

<i>magr</i>	<i>meagre.</i>	<i>mágr</i>	<i>son in law.</i>
<i>leti</i>	<i>laziness.</i>	<i>lèti</i>	<i>voice.</i>
<i>sin</i>	<i>sinew.</i>	<i>sín</i>	<i>her (sua).</i>
<i>vin</i>	<i>friend.</i>	<i>vín</i>	<i>wine.</i>
<i>forn</i>	<i>old.</i>	<i>fórn</i>	<i>victim.</i>
<i>bur</i>	<i>son (poet.)</i>	<i>búr</i>	<i>storeroom, barn.</i>
<i>hattr</i>	<i>hat.</i>	<i>hátrr</i>	<i>arrangement of time.</i>
<i>leiti</i>	<i>hillock.</i>	<i>læti</i>	<i>gestures.</i>
<i>friðr</i>	<i>peace.</i>	<i>fríðr</i>	<i>fair.</i>
<i>lita</i>	<i>to paint.</i>	<i>líta</i>	<i>to look.</i>
<i>hof</i>	<i>temple.</i>	<i>hóf</i>	<i>measure.</i>
<i>nyt</i>	<i>gain.</i>	<i>nýt</i>	<i>I enjoy etc.</i>

It is easy to understand how often the whole sense of a passage may be changed, when such words are confounded together; as an actual example I will only quote one strophe of Skaðis song in Góranson's Edition of *Gylfaginning*; in which she says why the seastrand was so hateful to her:

<i>"Sofa ek máka</i>	<i>"Sleep can I not</i>
<i>sæfar beþjum á</i>	<i>on the seastrand</i>
<i>fugls jarmi fyrir;</i>	<i>for the birds cry;</i>
<i>sa mik vekr,</i>	<i>the horse (sea), that comes</i>
<i>er af viði kemr,</i>	<i>from the woods, waketh</i>
<i>morgun hvern mar."</i>	<i>me every morning,"</i>

Which is without connection or meaning, but becomes, when read with its proper accents, quite plain and simple ;

"Sá mik vekr,	" <i>He waketh me,</i>
er af víði kemr	<i>as he comes from the sea,</i>
morgun hvern már."	<i>every morn the morn."</i>

*víði* is the dat. of *víðir* *sea* (Poet.), but *víði* dat. of *viðr* *withy, tree, wood*; and *már* is *a seamen*, but *mar* *a horse*, or (Poet.) *the sea*.

But to require fixed rules for the Icelandic accentuation, is the same thing as to ask in Swed. when *ō*, and when *a*, etc. should be written. One is forced to know the word and its sound, when it is not possible to hesitate a moment about its accentuation. The modern pronunciation however always demands an accent or a diphthong before *ng* and *nk* (73), which mode of writing is also found in some old M. S. In addition *i* and *y* take the accent in daily speech before *gi* and *gj*, contrary however in both cases to etymology, and the analogy of other instances; e. g. sprack pl. sprúngu, conj. sprýngi; imperf. pl. stigu *stepped*, conj. stígi, and flugu *flew*, conj. slýgi, agreeing with the pronunciation of *e* before *gi*, *gj*, (15.)

## CHAPTER III.

### On the change of sound in the old Norse.

72. The system of Inflection often requires, besides the proper endings, a change of vowel within the word itself; and the formation of derivatives often takes place by means of a similar change, according to rules which hold good throughout the language. The vowels separate themselves, in this respect, into two classes, in which they are commonly interchanged among themselves, so that it is very seldom that any vowel of the one, is replaced by one belonging to the other. The A-class contains *a*, *ō*, *e*, *i*, *á*, *æ*, *ei*, *í*. (and *ja*, *já*, *jæ*, *jō*, *é*, *ì*.); The O-class the rest, namely *o*, *u*, *y*, *ó*, *ú*, *ý*. *au*, *ey*, (together with *jó* and *jú*).

73. *Æ* alone seems to belong to both classes, because both *a* and *ó* are changed into *æ*; but Olaf Hvitaskald remarks, and this is often found to be confirmed by old M. S., that *æ* was looked upon as offensive, in case it was not derived from *á*, and that accordingly *æ* was in preference used in those cases where the root form had *ó*; this *æ*, which has been retained in later times by the new tongues on the Continent, (e. g. *bóndi husband*, *peasant*, Pl. *bœndr*, *bróðir brother*, Pl. *bræðr*, Swed. *bönder*, *bröder*.) is therefore the only one which belongs to the O-class. In like manner *au* and *ey*, seem sometimes to belong to the A-class, but this is only in the syllables *aung*, *eyng*, which are derived from *áng*. But in old writers (as also still among the inhabitants of Dalasyla) *ōng*, *eng*, and *ang*, are found in its stead, sounds completely within the A-class; and this pronunciation, which agrees with the Angl. Sax. and Dansk, is perhaps the true and original one.

74. *A* is changed, 1. into *ō* before all endings which contain *u* (*o*), e. g. *haka* in acc. *höku*, pl. *hökur*, dat. pl. *hökum*; *faðir*, acc. *föður*; but if the word be polysyllabic, *a* in the chief syll. becomes *ō*, and in the others *u*, e. g. *bakari baker*, dat. pl. *bökurum*, *hérað district*, dat. pl. *hëruðum*. In the same way *a* is changed in all neut. pl. and fem. sing. of substantives and adj. which end in a conson., e. g. *hjarta*. Pl. *hjörtu*, *hërað*, pl. *hëruð*, *haf sea*, pl. *höf*, *sök suit*, *glæðr glad*, fem. and neut. pl. *glöð*, *spakr wise*, fem. and neut. pl. *spök*: 2. often into *e* before the endings *i* (*e*), and *r* (*ur*), e. g. *dagr* dat. sing. *degi*, *faðir* pl. nom. *feðr*; and always in the sing. of monosyllabic Pres. (in the 2. Conjug.), e. g. from *taka*, *tek I take*. from *fara*, *fer I fare*, *go*, from *falla*, *fell I fall*; and also in many deriv. *lenda to land* from *land*, *nefna to name* from *nafn name* etc.

75. *Ö* is changed, 1. into *a* before endings which contain *a*, e. g. *sak-ar of a thing*, *sak-a of things*, from *sök*. Only where a position comes between, or *v* is inserted, can essential *ö* be retained, e. g. *dögg dew*, gen. *döggvar* or *daggar*; 2. Into *e* before the endings *i* and *r*; e. g. *börkr bark*, dat.



berki, mörk *a woody plain*, gen. merkr, so also sekr *guilty*, from sök, etc.; 3. Essential ö and jö (which are never interchanged with *a*, *ja*,) are changed into *y*; e. g. tröll *a troll, an evil spirit*, at trylla *to bewitch*, smjör *butter*, smear, at smyrja *to smear*, mjöll *meal*, at mylja *to grind*; that *y* must be used here (not trilla, smirja, milja, etc.) is shown by the kindred tongues, and the Icelandic inflection of the word; e. g. Dansk trylle; and the Icel. imperf. smurði *smeared*, mulði *ground*.

76. *E* is changed in deriv. into *i*, thus illvirki, *illdoer*, from verk, virða *to value*, from verð *worth*.

77. *Ja* is changed into *jö* and *i*, as *jö* into *ja* and *i*; e. g. djarfr *daring*, fem. djörf, and dirfast *to be daring*; björn *bear*, Gen. hjarnar, dat. birni; hjörð *herd* hjarðar, and hirða *to herd, watch*; just in the same cases as *a* is changed into ö, *e*; and ö into *a*, *e*, (rules 74. 75.)

78. *Ang* is changed into *aung* and *eing*, (never *eyng*), or according to old pronunciation and orthography, *ang* into öng, *eng* (rule 73.); ánk or ank is changed in the same way; e. g. at gánga (ganga) *to go*, Pres. geing (geng), Pl. gaungum, (göngum), conj. geingi (gengi), kránkr (krankr) *weak*, fem. krauuk (krönk), at kreinkja (krenkja) *to be sick*, etc. But if several conson. come between, *á* remains unchanged; e. g. ángraðr *sorrowful*, fem. ángruð, hángit kjöt *hung flesh*, dat. hángnu kjöti.

79. *Aung* is changed into *áng*, and *eing* or *eyng*; and *aunk* is altered in the same way; e. g. táung *tong*, gen. tángar, or by another method of inflect. teingr; haunk *hank*, gen. hánkar, or heinkr. These are also found with *ey*, teyngr etc., but *ei* seems more right in those cases where *á* can also be used; *ey* on the other hand from essential *au* can never be interchanged with *á* (by rules 75. 77. 78.) e. g. þraungr *thronged close*, comp. þreyngri, and the verb þreyngja *to throng, squeeze*.

80. *A'* before the endings *i* and *r* becomes æ, e. g. þráðr *thread*, dat. sing. þræði, pl. þræðir; so also in deriv., e. g. þræða *to thread*, mál *measure*, mæla *to measure*, réttlátr *righteous*, réttlæti *righteousness*, etc.; but *e* only before a hard



position, especially with *l*, or *r*, thus *helsi necklace*, *helm-ingr* (*helfingr*) *one half*, from *hálf* *half*; *alvepni full mail*, from *vâpn weapon*.

81. *O* and *u* are changed into *y* before the ending *i*, and in many deriv.; e. g. *sonr* (*sunr*) *son*, dat. *syni*, *tyrfa to turf*, from *torf turf*, *styðja to stay* from *stoð a stay*, *gylla to gild* from *gull*, *fylla* from *fullr*.

82. *O'* is changed into *æ* (or *œ* by rule 73.), e. g. *fótr foot*, dat. *fæti* (*fœti*) pl. *fætr* (*fœtr*), *bóndi peasant*, pl. *bændr*, (*bœndr*); so also *hæla* (*hœla*) *to praise*, from *hól praise*, *hæfa* (*hœfa*) *to behoove, become*, from *hóf*. On the other hand into *y*, if a hard position especially with *l* come between; (comp. rule 80.) e. g. *fylki a province, small kingdom*, from *sólk*, whence also *fylkir King* (*poet.*); *dylg-jur feud* from *dólgr foe*.

83. *U'* is changed into *y*, chiefly in deriv., e. g. *hýða to whip* vulg. *hide*, from *húð hide*, *hýsa to house* from *hús house*, *mýs mice* from *mús mouse*.

84. *Jó* and *jú* into *y* especially in deriv., e. g. *ljós light*, at *lýsa to light*, *ljúga to lie*, *lýgi a lie*, *brjóta to break* *brýt*, *fljúga to fly*, pres. *flýg*.

85. *Au* 1. into *ey*, e. g. *leysa to loose* from *laus loose*, *teyma to lead, team*. from *taunr rein, trace*, *heygja to bury in a barrow*, from *haugr a barrow*, etc.; 2. Into *o*, e. g. *roði redness* from *rauðr red*, *dofi sluggishness* from *dauf, deaf*, *slow*, *þrauka and þroka to drudge*.

86. In addition the vowels in monosyll. Imperf. are changed in a peculiar way.

*a* (short) into *u*, e. g. *drack drank* pl. *drucknm*, *spann span* *spunnum*, part. *druckinn* etc.

*a* (long) into *á*, e. g. *drap slew* pl. *drápum*, *sat sat* *sátum*.

*ei* into *i*, e. g. *reif tore* pl. *rifum*, *leit saw* pl. *litum*, part. *rifinn*, *litinn*; so also in deriv. *hiti heat* from *heitr hot*, *fitna to grow fat* from *feitr fat*.

*au* 1. into *u*, e. g. *fraus froze* pl. *frusum*, *lauk*

*locked* pl. *lukum*, so also in deriv. *flug* *flight* from *flaug* *flew*, *hlutr* *lot*, *share*, *hlaut*, *obtained*.

*au* 2. into *o*, in part. from imperf. in *au*, e. g. *frosinn* *frozen*, *lokinn*, *locked*, *floginn* *flown*, *hlotinn* *obtained*; and also in deriv., e. g. *frost* *frost*, *lok* *end*, *lock*, *dropi* *a drop*, from *draup* *dripped*, *dropinn* *dripped*; yet perhaps these words should be derived from the Part.

87. It happens also sometimes that an accentuated vowel loses its accent when the word is lengthened, e. g. *spítali* *spítal*, *lazar* *house*, *spítelskr* *lazar*; *út* *utan*; *brúdr* *bride*, *brullaup* *bridal*. In some deriv. also *i* is changed into *í*; thus *smiðr* *smith* and *smiðja* *a smithy*, from *sniða* *to smithy*, *lifa* *to live* from *líf*, *bit* *a bit* and *biti* *a bite*, from *bita* *to bite*, *sviði* *smart* from *sviða* *to smart*, etc. Most of these substan. however would be more rightly derived from part. pass., than from the Infinitive; but there is often so great a difference between these tenses, that they seem to presuppose two separate root forms of the same verb, as in Greek; so that it would be an idle attempt to try to bring this change of sound under any rule.

88. A soft *j* is often inserted between two vowels for the sake of euphony; e. g. *bær* (*bœr*) *a farm house*, gen. *bæjar* (*bœjar*), *ek dey* *I die*, Infinitive at *deyja*; *ek flý* *I fly*, at *flýja*; and also between a conson. and vowel, e. g. *ek vil* *I will* at *vilja*, *lem* at *lemja* *to beat*, *ek hryn* *I tumble* at *hrynja*, *spyr* *ask* at *spyrja* (Scot. *speer*.), *dys* *stoneheap* gen *dysjar*, *rif* *rib* dat. pl. *rifjum*, gen. pl. *rifja*, *lep* at *lepja* *to lap*, *ryð* at *ryðja* *to root out*, *let* at *letja* *to dissuade*; but in this last case it is needful that the foregoing vowel be simple and low *e*, *i*, or *y*, followed by a simple conson. (never *d*, or *b*.) The case is the same if it be *gg*, *lg*, *rg*, *ch*, *lk*, or *rk*, that comes between the ending and the chief vowel, e. g. *þigg* at *þiggja* *to take*, *dryckr* *drink*, gen. *dryckjar*; from *fólk* *battlearray*, *battle*, comes at *fylkja* *to set in array*, and from *sorg* *sorrow* at *syrgja* *to sorrow*. If it be *g*, *k*, *ng*, or *nk*, that comes between, *j* is inserted, even where the foregoing vowel is diphthongic, *æ*, *ei*, *i*, *y*, or *ey*, e. g. *vek* at *vekja* *to wake*, *vik* at *vikja* *to yield*, *flóki* *felt* at *flækja* *to entangle*, *dreingr* *serving*

*man* dat. pl. *dreingjum*, gen. pl. *dreingja*, *láng* *long* at *leingja* *to lengthen*, *úngr* *young*, *ýngja* *up* *to renew*, *make young again*.

89. With the same view, but neither so regularly nor so often, *f* is inserted between two vowels, and *v* between a conson. and a vowel; e. g. *hár* *high*, acc. sing. *háfan*, defn. hinn *háfi*; *mjór* *small*, acc. *mjófan*, def. hinn *mjófi*, *myrkr* *murk*, acc. *myrkvan*, *dyggr* *trusty*, *dyggvan*, *döckr* *dark*, acc. *döckvan*. This is especially used where the first syll. has *ö*, and the last *a*; e. g. *höggva* *to hew*, *söckva* *to sink*, because they would otherwise have to be read *hagga*, *sacka*, (by rule 75.) In old poetry this *v* is often inserted, where it is now generally left out.

90. *V* falls away before *o*, *u*, and *y*; e. g. from *verpa* *to lay eggs*, *to throw*, is formed the Imperf *varp*, which in the pl. becomes *urpum*, in the conj. *yrpi* and in part. *orpin*; from *vinna* *to win* Imperf. *vann*, pl. *unnum*, conj. *ynni*, part. *uninn*; *vefa* *to weave* Imperf. *óf*, part. *ofinn*. Where it is kept *o* or *ó* has always come in instead of *á* (rule 13.); e. g. *vega* *to weigh*, Imperf *vo* or *vóg*, for *vá*, *vág*, *vorum* or *vórum* for *várum*, *vor* *our*, for *vár*, *vopu* *weapon* for *vápn*, etc.

91. That *ð*, *d*, *t*, and *r*, often fall away before *s* has been already mentioned. The same happens also before *t*, which is then doubled in monosyll. words and after vowels; e. g. *kallaðr* neut. *kallat*, *called*, *þakiðr* (otherwise *þakinn*) *thatcht*, neut. *þakit*, *annar* *another*, *the second*, neut. *annat*, *verðr* *worth* neut. *vert*, *harðr* *hard* neut. *hart*, *steindr* *stained*, *steint*, *skyldr* *bound*, *pledged*, *skylt* (*skillt.*), *leiðr* *tiresome*, *weary*, *leitt*, *raudr* *red*, *rautt*, *góðr* *good*, *gótt*, *gláðr* *glad* *glatt*; of two *d*'s (*dd*) one is usually kept, e. g. *leiddr* *led*, neut. *leidt*, *græddr*, *healed*, *grædt*, which is right, for it is kept also in the sup. Pass. (as *ð*) where *t* has been thrown out; e. g. *leiðzt* *græðzt*; but *sagdt*, *reynndt*, (*proved*, *tried*), would be wrong, because the sup. pass., is not *sagðzt*, *reynðzt*, but *sagzt*, *reynzt*. Some modern writers however keep this needless *ð* in their words, e. g. *verdt*, *hardt*, *steindt*, *skyldt*, *leidt*, *raudt*, but never *kaldt*, *þakidt*, any more than with *ð*, *verðt*, *harðt*, etc., because

ð is always changed into *d* before *d*, e. g. leiddi imperf. of *leiða* to *lead*, græddi imperf. of *græða* to *heal*, etc. N also falls away before *t* at the close of polysyll. words, e. g. skilit *separated*, (for *skilint*), tamit *tamed* (for *tamint*), þakit (for *þakint*), from skilinn, taminn, þakinn; *ndt* is particularly avoided; which in short words is assimilated to *tt*; e. g. binda to *bind*, imperf. batt, imperat. bittu; so also sannr, neut. satt (*sannt*.) *Nd*, *nn*, also are sought to be avoided in position, e. g. annarr pl. aðrir, skilinn skildir, þakinn þaktir, (for *ann-rir*, *skilnir*, *þaknir*.) In old writers *nn* and *n*, are very often exchanged for; ð, e. g. saðr for sannr *sooth*, muðr for munnr *mouth*, annarr A. S. oðer, skilinn and skiliðr, þakinn and þakiðr, taminn and tamiðr, etc.

92. With *k*, *r* is assimilated to *ck*, when the foregoing vowel is a diphthong, otherwise not; e. g. stæcka to *wax big*, *enlarge*, from stærri *bigger*, mjócka to *make smaller*, from mjórri *smaller*. The case is the same with ð in every day speech, though it is commonly kept in writing, e. g. bliðka, (*blicka*), to *shine*, blink, víðka (*vicka*) to *widen*; *n* is assimilated if a simple vowel, but cast out if a diphthong, go before, e. g. macki *the crest*, (*the upper part of a horse's neck along with the mane*), (Dansk *manke*), hreckir *tricks*, múkr *monk*, kanúkr *a canon* (for *kaniúkr* from *canonicus*.)

93. With *r*, *l* and *n* are assim. to *ll*, *nn*, when a diphthong goes before; e. g. heill *whole* (for *heilr*), stóll *stool* (for *stólr*), grænn *green*, (for *grænr*) sýnn *plain*, *clear*, (for *sýnr*.) If the foregoing vowel be simple, *lr*, *nr*, are often kept, especially in short words, e. g. hvalr *whale*, skilr *separates*, *skills*, linr *mild*, sonr *son*, but they are also often assim., especially at the end of polysyll. words, e. g. vill (for *vilr*), þögull *taciturn*, gamall *old* gen. pl. gamalla, jökull *iceberg*, mín *mine* (for *minr*) hinn *the*, *that*, (for *hinr*) gen. pl. hinna (for *hinra*), þakinn (for *þakinr*), gen. pl. þakinna, (for *þakin-ra*), which takes place in all dissyll. adj. and part. in *-inn*. But if there be a conson. before, then *r* falls away entirely, e. g. afl *forge*, hrafn *raven*, (for *afl-r*), *hrafn-r*. The same holds good of *sr* in old writers e. g. áss *an As*, *god*, iss *ice*, lauss *loose*, háls *neck*, lax *salmon*,



(for *ásr*, *ísr*, *lausr*, *hálsr*, *laxr*.) but in common speech *ás*, *ís*, *laus*; so also in 2. and 3. pers. pl. Pres. in the second conjugation, e. g. *skín* (in old writers *skínn*) for *skinr shines*, *eyss waters*, old *eyss* (for *eysr*.)

94. All these changes of sound indeed are deep rooted in whole structure and existence of the language, but it is especially for the sake of inflection and formation of words, that the vowels, and for that of euphony, that the consonants, are changed; which is quite natural, because in all northern tongues the consonants have a very great preponderance.

## CHAPTER IV.

### On the transition of words.

#### 1. From Old Norse into Swedish.

95. A great number of words are common to the Icelandic and Swed., though they have become much changed in the latter tongue by the system of spelling and pronunciation; as a help towards recognizing them in their older shape, the following common method of transition should be remarked.

96. The vowel changes are the following

*á* has become *å* (Engl. *o*.), e. g. *ráð*, *råd.*, Engl. *rede*, *counsel*, *láng*, *lång*, *long*, *fá*, *få*, *few*, *þá* *dá*, *then*, *there*, *málari*, *målare*, *millar*.

*o* also *a* e. g. *hol*, *hål*, *hole*, *fol*, *fåle*, *foal*.

*æ* has become *ä*, e. g. *frændi*, *frände*, *friend*, *sæll*, *säll* *happy*, *nær*, *när*, *near*.

*e* also has become *ä*, e. g. *eta*, *äta*, *to eat*, *brenna*, *bränna*, *to burn*, (old. E. *brenn.*), *hest*, *häst*, *horse*, *merki*, *märke*, *mark*.

*ei* has become *e*, *heitr*, *het*, *hot*, *mein*, *mehn*, *moan*, *reita*, *reta*, *to pluck*.

*i* also *e*, *skin*, *sken*, *sheen*, *vita*, *veta*, *to wit*, *know*, *faðir*, *fader*, *father*, *hirðir*, *herde*, *herd*, *galinn*, *galen*, *silly*, *andi*, *ande*, *spirit*, *breath*, *spéggill*, *spegel*, *lookingglass*.



*au* and *ey*      *kaupa, kōpa, to buy, chaffer, keypti, köpte,*  
*have be-*      *bought, draumr, dröm, dream, dreyma, drömma,*  
*come ö,*      *to dream, laus, lös, loose, leysa, lösa, to loose,*  
                  *haukr, hōk, hawk, heyra, hōra, hear.* The case  
                  is the same with *æ* which comes from *ó* (and  
                  is also written *æ* 73. 82.); *grænn grōn, green,*  
                  (from *at gróa to grow*); *færa, föra, to bring,*  
                  (*fór*) *fæða, föda, to feed, (fóður, Engl. food,*  
                  *fodder,) æfa, öfva, to practice, plægja, plöja,*  
                  *to plough, sækja, söka, to seek.*

*y* also very of-      *fyr, förr, before, dylja, dölja, to hide, fylgja,*  
*ten becomes ö,*      *följa, to follow, yfir, öfver, over.*

*ö* becomes *a*,      especially in fem. and neut. pl. *sök, sak, suit,*  
                  *gröf, graf, grave, ditch, börn, barn, bairn,*  
                  (O. Engl.) *höf, haf, sea, völr, vall, a plain.*

97. The simple vowels *o, e, i, y* and *ö*, have often been kept in Swed., especially before a position, e. g. *orka, verk, viss, mynt, björn*, which words are written exactly alike in both languages; and also in many cases where the vowel has been shortened, and the consonant following doubled, e. g. *skot, skott, shot, brot, brott, crime, lok, lock, lock, til, till, till, to, etc.\**

\* In this lies the chief root of all the confusion now reigning in the Swedish Etymology. 1. The pronunciation has been changed, and all diphthongs simplified. 2. The old system of orthography has been altered, and new signs adopted (*å, ä*), for sounds which had already generally received signs in the tongue (*o, e*); while the old way of distinguishing by accents between the sound in *trótt* and *brott, stórt* and *kort*, has been laid aside; and yet it has not been possible to bring in the new signs in all cases, but the old system has been partly suffered to exist, and at the same time Etymology has made use of the new signs in many cases, and in others refrained from making them universal. In this way different signs have arisen for one and the same sound, *godt fått, den*

But the diphthongs above mentioned, *á, æ, ei, au, ey*, have been invariably changed, commonly in the way given above, but also sometimes differently, e. g. *au* into *å*, *þrauk*, *tråk*, *toil*, *brauk*, *bråk*, *a fraction*, *saungr*, *sång*, *song*, *staung*, *stång*, *stake*, as in the Old Norse itself (85.). The other diphthongs *i, ó, ú, ý*, have been usually kept on the other hand, though without the accent, e. g. *lik*, *lik*, *a body*, *rót*, *rot*, *root*, *djúp*, *djúp*, *deep*, *prýða*, *prýða*, *to trick out*, *pride oneself*, etc., though these too have been sometimes changed, e. g. *ljós*, *ljus*, *light*, *trú tro*, *belief*. *dýr*, *djur*, *beast*, etc.

98. The most important changes in the consonants are the following;

*h* falls away before all conson. in pronunciation, and is retained only before *i* and *v* in writing, e. g. *hljóð*, *ljud*, *a sound*, *hnyckr*, *nyck*, *caprice*, *hreinn*, *ren*, *reindeer*, *hjarta*, *hjerta*, *heart*, *hveiti*, *hvet*, *wheat*.

Þ becomes, 1. *t* in nominatives and verbs, e. g. *þistill*, *tistel*, *thistle*, *þræta*, *träta*, *to deny*, *wrangle*, *þola*, *tåla*, *to bear*, *þrýtr tryter*, *fails*; 2. *d* in pronouns and adv., e. g. *þú*, *du*, *thou*, *þessir*, *dess*, *these*, *þar*, *der*, *there*, *þá*, *då*, *then*.

*män*, and on the other hand two different sounds for the same letter, e. g. *dom om*, *hem fem*, and when the sound is once departed from there is no means by which it is possible to stop these confusions except custom. we find therefore in writing, *fogel fågel*, *håf* and *hof*, *äga* and *ega*, *där* and *der*, and both sides have reason for their system, but were the sound the simple rule, as in the Old Norse, we should be soon all of one mind in the new tongues. In the Dansk orthography, there is the same confusion from the same cause. here too the sound has been changed, and the diphthongs thrown away; and though the original *aa*, *æ* and *ö* have been kept, yet double signs have sprung up (*aa* and *o*, *æ* and *e*.) for single sounds, and again, because the accents have been laid aside, double sounds for the simple signs *o*, *e*, *i*, *u*, *y* and *ö*.

ð becomes *d*, e. g. blað, *blad*, leaf, siðr, *sed*, wont, friða, *freda*, to still, appease.

Within the word and at its close the conson. have often, been doubled, e. g. tími *timma*, hour, dæma, *dömma*, to deem, doom, koma, *komma*, to come, vinir, *vänner*, friends, vit, *vett*, wit, sviti, *svett*, sweat.

*f* between two vowels becomes *fv*; kljúfa *klyfva*, rífa, *rífva*, to rive, rend, höf-in, *hafven*, the sea.

*fn* becomes *mn*, rifna, *remna*, to crack, hafnir, *hamnar*, harbours, svefn, *sömn*, sleep, (very much in the same way as 'υπνός *somnus* etc).

Other positions like these have often been separated and a vowel inserted, e. g. vâpn *vapen*, weapon, vatn, *vatten*, water, fugl, *fågel*, fowl, hagl, *hagel*, hail.

All masc. signs (*r*, and one of the double *ll*, *nn*, etc.) have fallen away, e. g. konúngr, *konung*, king; plógr, *plog*, plough, þræl, *träil*, thrall; stein, *sten*, stone, áll, *ål*, eel, blár, *blå*, blue, hvitr, *hvit*, white; nakinn, *naken*, naked, finn, *fin*, fine, einn *en*, one; etc.

99. In the adoption of Icelandic Proper Names, which belong to the old mythology and history, much confusion has arisen in the new tongues, through the ignorance of our old writers in the pronunciation and etymology of the Old Norse; they commonly made use of Latin renderings, but this latinizing of the old names brought along with it much distortion, which was not suited to our tongue and made new distortions unavoidable. It is not easy to lay down rules for this branch of orthography, but, judging from the transition and use of other words, it seems most advisable, 1. to keep the chief syll. in the word, as far as possible, unchanged; e. g. *Vala*, (not *Vola*), *Saga*, *Freya*, *Reidgotaland*, *Jötunhem*, (not *Jothunhem*). Yet 2. *h* must fall away before *l*, *n* and *r*; e. g. *Láðskjálfr*, *Rejðmar*, *Löder*, for *Hliðskjálfr*, *Hreiðmar*, *Hlöðr*. 3. *j* must always be accurately distinguished from *i*, e. g. *Mjölner*, *Asbjörn*, *Njörd*, (or *Njord*), *Skjöld*, (*Skjold*), *Thjodolf*. 3. *Æ* and *au*, are supplied by *ä* and *ö*, but all other vowels are kept without regard to accent, e. g. *Säming*, *Häner*,

*Ödumla, Kerlögär, Göter, (not Gautar,) Alf, Asgeir\*, Harald, Oden, Loke, Gudrun, Gunnar, Sigurd, Heimdall, (or Hejmdall), Frey.* 5. The endings undergo most change; *i, ir, nir, ill,* and *inn* especially become *e, er, ner, el, en, e.* g. *Brage, Yngve, Sigurlame, Snorre, Saxe, Mimer, Ymer, Äger, Skidbladner, Yggdrasel, Oden.* 6. *r, (ur)* should be kept and changed into *er*, where it is essential; e. g. *Balder, Ragnaröcker*; but be thrown away where it is not essential; (i. e. when it falls away in the Icel. inflection of the word); e. g. *Rig, Nidhögg, Sämund, Asmund, Fornjot*; this ending however may be very well kept occasionally in monosyll. names, and in poetry, as an *er* *paragogicum*, e. g. *Ull-er, Höd-er, Lopt-er, Starkad-er, Lög-er, or Lög-en, (not Lögaren)*; just as *glader, goder*, are sometimes used for *glad*, and *god*; other endings should be kept unchanged, e. g. *Odun, (Auðun,) Arnor, Hjalmar, Bödvar.* 7. In Names of women it seems best always to throw away this ending when it is non essential; e. g. *Gunnhild, Ragnhild, Sigrid, Urd, Gerd, (or Gerde), Hild (or Hilde), Hejd (or Hejde).* The form in *e* is a later nom. instead of *Gerðr, Hilðr, Heiðr*, made from the acc. *Gerði, Hildi, Heiði.* 8. Those which have *a* keep it, as *Gyda, Edda, Svafta*; but those which have no vowel ending do not take *a* in Swed.; e. g. *Skade, Göndul, Skögun, Gefjun, Idun, Sigyn, Frigg, Sif, Skuld, Huld, Ran.* 9. If the name contain words which are already well known and current in the new language, these should be adapted to the system of spelling and pronunciation now in use; e. g. *Gläsesvall, Idavallen, Alfhem, Vanahem, Åke-Thor, or Ak-thor, (not Auka-Thor which*

\* This name, still in use in Iceland, which also occurs on Runic stones, and in old Histories under the form *Asker* or *Esker*, in Angl. Sax. *Osgár*, is the same as *Oscar*, and made up of A's *an As, God*, and *geir a spear*, or perhaps a kind of falcon (Germ. *Geyer*); both which words were of old very common in names e. g. *Asvaldr, A. S. Oswald, Ulfgeir, A. S. Vulfgar*, etc. The name *Osgár* itself occurs often in old A. S. deeds, e. g. in *Ælthelm's will*, which Lye has inserted in the second part of his Dictionary. As well as in other documents.



is a senseless distortion of the old Öku-þór, or according to an old Icelandic orthography Avku-þór, 29.), *Eysten*, *Asgård*, *Valhall*, *Bäf-röst*, (not Bi-frost, which a Germ. once translated Bienen-frost (Engl. Bee-frost). If the name has a generally received form, no new one need be introduced. e. g. *Erik*, *Hakan*, *Anund*, *Olof*.

100. The baptismal name is always in Icel. the chief name, by which the person is commonly addressed, e. g. Snorri, Hákon, Finnur, etc.; which old and once general Norse custom is still retained in the case of Kings, as well as in that of the common people, in all the three Northern Kingdoms. For the sake of clearness the father's name is often added, e. g. Haraldur Gormson, Snorri Sturluson. Jón Þorláksson, Gýða Eiríksdóttir, Þuríður Snorradóttir goða. But this is not usual if the person has any surname from his look, dwellingplace, character or the like, thus Ragnar Loðbrók, Þrándur í Götum, Sigríður stórraða, Knútur enn ríki, Karl tólfli. But these names, as is natural, only apply to one person, and are not handed down from father to son; our forefathers in general, after old national custom, had no family names at all, and yet, in spite of this, the Icelanders can give a better account of their genealogies than any other nation now existing in Europe. In later times however family names, after the German and French fashion, have begun to be adopted even in Iceland; e. g. *Vidalin*, (from víðidalr), *Hjaltalin*, etc., especially with Latin or Dansk endings, as *Thorlacius*, *Stephensen*, *Thorgrimsen*, etc.

## 2. From other tongues into Icelandic.

101. The great question in the new Northern languages as to how foreign words should be written, was quite settled in the Old Norse; they were always written according to the pronunciation they received when embodied into the tongue; from this rule there is not to be found a single exception, e. g. tafla from *tabula*, djákn (djákni) *diaconus*, pistill *epistola*, postuli *apostolus*, biblíá (fem. sing.), messa from *missa*, sálmr



from *psalmus*. This fundamental rule has luckily also been steadily followed by all good Icelandic writers up to the present day, e. g. by Bishop Hannes Finnsson, and Councillor Magnus Stephensen, who are still living in Iceland.

102. In the case of *c*, Björn Haldorson, in his Icel. Lexicon, gives the rule, that it is used only in *ck*, but that foreign words which have *c* are written with *k* or *s* according to their pronunciation; for which he gives the following examples, Katekismus, (otherwise in Icel. fræðin), kontrakt, (otherwise samningr) klíma (otherwise lopzlag), serimónía (otherwise kirkjusiðr), sitazía (otherwise tilvisan); So also prins from Fr. *prince*, dans Fr. *danse*, etc. (never *prints*, *prin*z, or *prince*.)

For the Lat. *ck*, *k* is always written, e. g. kór *chorus*, kronika *chronica*, Kristr *Christus*, kristján *christianus*, kristín *christina*, krisma. For Erench *ch* on the contrary usually *sk*, skatol, Skarlotta, maskína, but *chocolade* is written súkulað.

103. With *t* the rule is a little more uncertain, because the use of *z* is still unsettled; but it seems best (by rule 49.), 1. to supply it always by *z* where it has the sound of *s*; e. g. spázía, visitazía, qvittánzía, ordinanzía, konferenzráð, porzión (otherwise skamtr). 2. Only where it comes after *c*, it seems best to contract the two into *x*; thus lexía, axía, axión; as the Romans did in cases where they used the same pronunciation, *flecto*, *flexi*, *flexus*, and *flexio*, (for *flect-si*, *flect-sus*, and *flect-sio*); otherwise we ought to write *lekzía*, *akzía*, *ákzion*. 3. But where a short vowel goes before, and it has the sound of *ts*, it is always written in the same way; e. g. Reformatsión (siðaskipti), konfirmatsión (staðfesting); *th* is treated like *ch*, and is supplied in sound by *t*, e. g. trón (otherwise háseti) *throne*.

104. Consequently *ph* must be supplied among the Icelanders, as among the Italians, Spaniards etc., by *f*; e. g. fysik filosofi, which however seldom comes into question, for the Iceland. words are always used in preference, náttúrufræði; heimspeki, heimspekingr *Philosopher*, heimspekligr *philosophic*, etc. There are in general very few foreign words, which have

been taken into Icelandic, e. g. *háttign* is said for *Majesty*, *háskóli*, (*Highschool*), for *University*, *bókahirsla* for *Library*, *bókavörðr* for *Librarian*, *stafröf* *alphabet*, *skáldskapr* *poetry*, *trúarbrögð* *religion*, *holdgan* (*holdtaka*, *holdtekja*) *incarnation*, *guðfræði* *theology*, *guðafræði* *mythology*, *atsetr* *resident*, *atferð* (*atferli*) *method*, *siðferði* *morality*, *hugarfar*, *character*.

105. The common changes which foreign words undergo, are beside chiefly these ;

a) they are often contracted, so that a short vowel falls away, e. g. *tempra* *tempero*, *lína* *linea*, *regla* *regula*, *musteri* *monasterium*, *temple*, *múnr* also *múkr* (otherwise *hreinfífismaðr*) *monachus*, *klerkr* *clericus*, *kapteinn* (otherwise *hundraðshofðingi* or *skipherri*) *capitaneus*, *löjtnant* Fr. *Lieutenant*.

b) The first toneless syll. is often cast away, e. g. *spítali* *spítal*, *Hannes Johannes*, (otherwise contracted to *Jón*). *Rasmus Erasmus*, *dáti* (*soldáti* anciently *málamaðr*) *soldat*, *postuli* *Apostle*, *biskup* *Episcopus*.

c) But little regard is paid in general to the gender of the word in its original tongue when they denote lifeless things; e. g. *partr* (*hluti*), *púnkr*, *spégill*, *sedill*, *kanall*, are masc.; as well as *annáll*, *titill*, (*nafnbót*), *eingill*, *sirkill*, *stýll*; *planeta* (*reikandi stjarna*, *reikistjarna*), *kómeta* (*halastjarna*), *kronika*, *biblía*, (*ritning-in*), on the other hand are fem. like *nátúra* (*edli*), *persóna* (*maðr*), and *bestía* (*qvikindi*); and *númer*, *attest*, *instrúx*, neuter.

---

## SECOND PART.

### The System of Inflection.

---

#### CHAPTER V.

##### Of Substantives.

106. In the Old Norse, as in all other Gothic tongues, the declensions are harder and more artificial than the conjugations; the substantives, or denominatives, in particular have a very complex method of inflection. They are divided among the three usual genders, Masc. Fem. and Neut., and express two Numbers, Sing. and Pl., with four cases or relations in each. Moreover when the article, as in Swedish, is affixed, both it and the subst. keep their inflections, so that in this case one and the same word is doubly declined. These inflections are denoted by endings, contractions, and change of vowel.

##### 1. *Declension without the Article.*

107. The nouns subst. distribute themselves in regard to Inflection into two main classes; the one is declined simply and uniformly, the other distinguishes a greater number of endings by more artificial and harder rules. But even in one and the same class all words are not declined alike, we must therefore assume several declensions or methods of inflection under each. The simpler Class is distinguished by containing only words ending in a vowel; the more artificial on the other hand consists of such as end in a consonant. In each of these

divisions the words are again distributed according to their gender; e. g. *hjarta* and *saga* belong both to the simple system, but are nevertheless inflected quite differently, because the former is neut. the latter fem. So also *akur feld*, and *lifur liver*, belong both to the more artificial system, but are differently inflected because the former is masc. the latter fem. To the simpler Class belong all neuters and fem. in *a*, together with all masc. in *i*; to the more artificial all other subst., as neut. and fem. in *i*, all monosyllables with accented vowels, and all words ending in consonants of whatever gender. It is thus indispensable, in order to fix the Class, and particularly the Declension under which each word is ranged, to know its gender.

108. To give sure rules for gender is as impossible in this, as in the other Gothic and in the Slavonic tongues; it may however be remarked 1. in regard to ending, that masc. may end in *i*, *r*, *l*, *n* or *s*; though all such are not necessarily of that gend. All subst. in *a* are fem. e. g. *bylgja billow*, *koma coming*, *ræna sense*, etc., with the exception only of *herra master*, *Lord*, and some Prop. Names which are masc. e. g. *Sturla*, *Orækja*; together with the few neuters which come under the first Decl. Most monosyll. subst. the vowel of which is *ö* are also fem. e. g. *gröf a ditch*, *grave*, *för a faring*, *vök a hole in ice*, *skör a staircase*; though here also some neut. must be excepted: e. g. *fjör lifestrength*, *höf bale*, *tröll troll*, *kjör choice*, *qvöld (for gveld) eventide*. All monosyll. subst. having the vowel *a* but not ending in *r*, *l*, *n* or *s*, are neut. e. g. *malt*, *land*, *haf*, *lag*, *a layer* etc.

109. 2. From the meaning scarcely any other rule can be formed, than that the names of the duties and employments of men are masc., and those of women fem.; e. g. *konúngr*, *höfðingi chief*, *headman*, *prestr priest*, *þræll thrall*, *drottning queen*, *ljósa midwife*, *anbátt sheslave*.

110. 3. From the formation of words on the other hand it is easy to find out the gend. of most deriv. and comp. since e. g. all those in *dómr*, *úngr*, *íngr*, *íngi*, *leikr*, *skapr*, *naðr*,

*ari*, and *andi* are masc.; all in *úng*, *ing*, *un*, *a*, *ð* (*d t*), *ska*, *sla*, *átta*, and most in *an*, *ní*, fem.; and those in *dæmi*, *indi*, and *erni* neut. Comp. words keep always the gend. of their last part, which also holds good of the names of countries and towns, e. g. Polinaland *Poland*, Þýzkaland *Germany*, are neut. Noregr (Norvegr) *Norway*, masc., Danmörk *Denmark* fem. as well as Svíþjóð *Sweden*, while Svíaríki is neut. Heiðabær is masc., but Slésvík fem., Lundún *London* neut. pl. Uppsálir masc. pl. Kantarabyrgi *Canterbury* neut. sing. Mikligarður *Constantinople* masc. Edinaborg *Edinburgh* fem. because land ríki and byrgi are neutr.; vegr, bær, salr, and garðr masc.; and mörk, þjóð, vík and borg fem. (see farther on this point Part. 3. Formation of Words.)

111. An important source for discovering the gend. of Iceland. words is to be found,

4. In the kindred tongues. From Swed. in particular we know the neut., which are by much the most common; masc. and fem. on the contrary are in that language in a state of much greater confusion, so that it seems better in the present condition of the tongue, to assume one common gend. instead of the two. The Dialect of the common people in all three realms is a still more important help than that of the higher classes, because the personal genders are more accurately distinguished in it, and this in such strict accordance with the Icel., that, in Fünen at least, hardly one word in a hundred can be excepted, that has changed its original gend. in the speech of the lower classes.

112. As exceptions from agreement with Swed. we may remark that, *nýra kidney*, *skáld*, *vor spring*, *sumar summer*, *haust autumn*, *milti spleen*, *hunáng honey*, *edik vinegar*, and *kalk lime*, *port*, *pláz*, *place*, are neut.; *lög*, *law*, *jól Yule*, *laun pay*, *reward*, are neut. pl.; but the sing. *hlið a wheel or grate* neut.; while *hlið a side* is fem. *egg an egg* is neut.; but *egg an edge* fem.

113. Of all gend the neut. (or no-sex) is the simplest and so to speak the most steadfast, which has maintained itself



longest in the language. The masc. (he-sex) again is most akin to the neut. and seems to have been immediately developed out of it; the fem. (she-sex) is both in inflection and formation most separate from the other two. They seem therefore both in Icel., and in other kindred tongues, to be most correctly treated of in the order given above. Of the cases the acc. is always most like the nom., next follows the dat., and last of all the gen., which has most peculiarities. This arrangement seems, both in regard to the mutual Etymological relation of the forms, and the philosophical meaning thereby denoted, to be the best, not only in Icel., but also in Germ. and all Gothic and Slavonic tongues, as well as in Greek and Latin, or the so called Thracian (Phrygian) languages.

114. According to the principles of division above given, (Two head classes and three genders in each), the declensions ought to be six; indeed the simpler class cannot possibly be divided otherwise, but in the more artificial the masc. and fem. have an inflection so complicated, that it seems better for the sake of greater clearness, to divide each of these into two declensions; the whole number thus becomes eight, the regular inflections of which may be seen in the following table.

*Simpler system.*

	1		2		3	
Sing.	Neut.		Masc.		Fem.	
Nom.	—	a	—	i	—	a
Acc.	—	a	—	a	+	u
Dat.	—	a	—	a	+	u
Gen.	—	a	—	a	+	u
Plur.						
Nom.	+	u	—	ar	+	ur
Acc.	+	u	—	a	+	ur
Dat.	+	um	+	um	+	um
Gen.	—	na	—	a	—	na

<i>More artificial system.</i>									
	4		5	6		7	8		
Sing.	Neut.		Masc.			Fem.			
Nom.	—	"	(r)		(r)	"		"	
Acc.	—	"	"		"	"		"	
Dat.	—	i	(i)	+	i	(u)		"	
Gen.	—	s	—	s	+	ar	+	ar	+
Plur.									r, ar
Nom.	+	"	—	ar	+	ir	+	ir	+
Acc.	+	"	—	a	—	u, i	+	ir	+
Dat.	+	um	+	um	—	um	—	um	—
Gen.	—	a	—	a	+	a	+	a	+

The endings marked + are those which require besides a change in the vowel of the chief syll.; should any one regard the four last decl. as too like one another to be separated, the 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup>, and 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup>, need only be joined so as to make together two classes under one decl.; in which case the agreement between the two head classes; as well as that with the other Gothic tongues becomes more plain, without at the same time any disturbance in the system.

115. The agreement with the Angl. Sax. system of decl. is evident; the declensions also of the Germ., the Mœsogothic, and other old Germ. dialects answer very exactly to those of the Old Norse, though the conflicting views of different writers (Adelungs and Zahns) make the likeness less striking. For the sake of easiness in comparison I will present the following table.

Ice.	Germ.	Mœsogoth.	
1	das olr (6)	hairto	<i>heart.</i>
2	der affe (4)	ahma	<i>breath.</i>
	der funke (5)		
3	die welle (7)	gajuko	<i>likeness</i>
4	das buch (2)	vaurd	<i>word</i>
5		vigs	<i>way</i>
6	der fisch (1)	sunus	<i>son</i>
7		staua	<i>right</i>
8	die bank (3)	magap	<i>maid</i>

116. Even the endings themselves have a great likeness to those of other tongues; the gen. in *s* is the Swed. and Dansk *s*, Germ. *es*, *s*, Lat. *is*, Grk. *os*; the dat. in *e* answers to the Germ. dat. in *e*, Lat. in *i* and abl. in *e*, Grk. in *ι*; the dat. pl. in *um* to the Germ. *en*, Swed. *om* in adverbs, as *stundom sometimes*, etc.; the gen. pl. in *a* to the Swed. compounds in which the first part ends in *a*, e. g. *gudalära*, etc., the Neut. have always the nom. and acc. alike as in Greek and Lat., and besides all fem. have the nom. and acc. alike in the pl.

*Simpler Class.*

117. The first Decl. contains all neut. in *a*, e. g. *auga eye*, *hjarta heart*, which are thus inflected.

Sing.	Nom.	auga	hjarta
	Acc.	auga	hjarta
	Dat.	auga	hjarta
	Gen.	auga	hjarta
Plur.	Nom.	augu	hjörtu
	Acc.	augu	hjörtu
	Dat.	augum	hjörtum
	Gen.	augna	hjartna

In the same way are declined *eyra ear*, *lúnga lung*, *eysta, testicle*, *hnoða ball of thread*, *hjúga sausage*, *nýra kidney*; as well as some foreign words; e. g. *manna*, *firma*, and names of countries in *a*, which are however rare in old writers, who commonly add the word *land*, and also in modern authors, who often make them fem.

118. The reason of the vowel change in the pl. is the ending, of which mention has been already made (74.); it however takes place only in the word *hjarta*, because none of the others have *a* in the chief syll. *Manna* is used only in the sing., *lúngun* and *Indíun* (otherwise *Indíaland*) rather in the pl. with the art. The object of the *n* inserted before the *a* in the gen. pl. seems to be, to distinguish this case from the nom. sing.

119. The second Decl. embraces all masc. in *i*; e. g. *geisli sunbeam*, *andi spirit, breath*, *ræningi robber*, *eigandi owner*, which are thus inflected

Sing. Nom.	geisli	andi
Acc.	geisla	anda
Dat.	geisla	anda
Gen.	geisla	anda
Plur. Nom.	geislar	andar
Acc.	geisla	anda
Dat.	geislum	öndum
Gen.	geisla.	anda.

In the same way are inflected; *dropi a drop*, *úngi the young of animals particularly fowl*, *bógi bow*, *risi giant*, *skuggi shadow*, *náungi neighbour*, *eeki woe* (poet.), *maki mate*, *kappi champion*, *félagi fellow*, *nagli nail*, *api ape*, *asni ass*, *ángi steam*, *savour*, *þánki thought*, *tángi a point or tongue of land*.

Sing. Nom.	ræningi	eigandi
Acc.	ræningja	eiganda
Dat.	ræningja	eiganda
Gen.	ræningja	eiganda
Plur. Nom.	ræningjar	eigendr
Acc.	ræningja	eigendr
Dat.	ræningjum	eigendum (öndum)
Gen.	ræningja.	eigenda (anda).

In the same way are inflected *höfðingi*, *frelsingi* and *leysingi freedman*, *vili will*, *dómandi doomer*, *búandi yeoman*, *elskandi lover*, *iðkandi worshipper*, *illvirki illdoer*, *einheri Odin's warrior*, *skipveri shipman*, *eyskeggi islander*, *lesandi reader*, *sækjandi suer*, *verjandi warder*, *hallandi slope*.

120. Dissyllabic words which have *a* in the first syll. change this into *ö* before *u*, i. e. in the dat. pl. Those which have *áng*, or *ánk*, change this in the same case into *aung*, *aunk*, e. g. *vángi cheek*, *jarbone*, dat. pl. *vaungum*; *þánki þaunkum*, etc., but *á* by itself remains unchanged, *máki* pl. *mákar straddling*, dat. *mákum*.

Trisyllabic words, which have *a* in the two first syll., change the first into *ö* the second into *u*, before the ending *um*; e. g.

bakari *baker*, pl. bakarar, dat. bökurum. If they have *a* in the middle syll. only, this is still changed into *u*, e. g. dómari, pl. dómamar, dat. dómurum; so also lesari, kennari *teacher*, elskari, etc. But if the first syll. has *á* and the second another vowel, no change takes place, e. g. náungi, pl. náungar, dat. náúngum.

121. Those which insert *j* before the ending are, all in ingi, and some few beside, which all have weak vowels in the penultimate.

122. Like eigandi are declined all pres. part. act. when used as subst. to denote an agent; they are met with most often in the pl. Even those which express something lifeless, and answer to the Swed. neut. *uppförande*, *afseende*, etc., are here all masc., and follow the same inflection, but are used only in the sing. e. g. talandi *gift of speech*, togandi *anything slow*, tildragandi, *inducement*, etc. The word buáandi is commonly contracted into bóndi, pl. bændr, bændum, bænda. Fjanda a *foe*, *fiend*, is inflected like eigandi, but may also be declined like andi. Frændi, pl. frændr is regular, as also þrændr (pro Trönder), a Norse tri be from which Trondheim takes its name; this word comes from the male name Þrándr.

123. The word herra differs only in the nom. from geisli, as also sira \* which however is not used in the pl. and endir *end* which in old writers is met with regular endi etc.

\* This word is used only in Priest's titles before the name, e. g. Sira Arni. "The Revd. Mr. Arne." The Councillor M. Stephensen indeed in his "Gaman og Alvara." "Jest and Earnest" p. 79 seq. has sought to throw it out of the tongue as laughable, because it is only used in French in conversation with Kings and Princes. But in this I can in no wise agree with the learned writer; its use must not be ascribed to an exaggerated respect for the Catholic priesthood, because it is never used of Bishops, who are called Herra *Lord* a word expressing a much higher rank. Its meaning also in French can hardly be taken into consideration when the question is of Icelandic:



124. Some few old poetic words take in the pl. endings *nar* instead of *ar*, e. g. *gumi a man*, (whence our *groom*, properly *goom*, in *Bridegroom*), pl. *gunnar*, yet *gumar* is also found, and the inserted *n* has without doubt its origin in the gen. *gumna*, whence it has crept into the other cases. According to the Mæso Gothic, Allemannic, and Anglo-Sax. the gen. pl. in the simpler class ought always to end in *na*, which is also actually the case in neut. and fem. which are much the most frequent; but in the masc. again this *n* has fallen out. The true original inflection would thus seem to have been;

Nom. *gumar*  
 Acc. *guma*  
 Dat. *gumum*  
 Gen. *gumna*.

But the common is *gunnar*, *gumna*, *gumnum*, *gumna*; so also *skatnar*, *gotnar*, *bragnar*, which all mean *men*, *warriors*, together with *flotnar* *searovers*; from *oxi* also (for *uxi*) the gen. pl. *oxna* is found.

the Engl. *queen* is the highest title while the Dansk *qvind* is a term of coarse abuse (conf. Engl. *quean*); the Icel. *kona* and Dansk *kone* are so honourable that they are often said of Queens instead of *wife*, but the Swed. *kona* is contemptuous. The case is the same with the Germ. *gemein* and the Dansk *gemén*, etc., which does not all hinder the use of these words in each of these several language, without any regard to their meanings in another. Moreover the Icel. *sira* should not doubtless be derived from the French *sire*, but be taken as the Engl. *sire* i. e. *Father*. The common people as is well known still use the word *Father* in addressing Priests all over Denmark and Norway. Besides the word *sira* is by no means an Icel. invention but has long ago had its present received sense in Norway also; e. g. it occurs twice in a letter of the year 1297. (Diplomatarium Arn. Magn. vol. II. p. 190.), and is again found in a document of the year 1445. which is quoted in Lund's "Forsög til en Beskrivelse over övre Tellemarken" p. 156. It were to be wished that no word was used in Icel. which had a worse descent than this.

125. All fem. in *a* follow the third Declen., e. g. *túnga*, *saga*, *kyrkja*, *lína*, *líne*

Sing. Nom.	<i>túnga</i>	<i>sagu</i>
Acc.	<i>túngu</i>	<i>sögu</i>
Dat.	<i>túngu</i>	<i>sögu</i>
Gen.	<i>túngu</i>	<i>sögu</i>
Plur. Nom.	<i>túngur</i>	<i>sögur</i>
Acc.	<i>túngur</i>	<i>sögur</i>
Dat.	<i>túngum</i>	<i>sögum</i>
Gen.	<i>túngna.</i>	<i>sagna.</i>

In the same way are declined; *dúfa* *dove*, *þúfa* *hillock*, *gríma* *mask*, *villa* *error*, *qvíga* *heifer*, *víka* *week*, *pípa* *pipe*, *perla* *pearl*, *gata* *path*, *flaska* *flask*, *staka* *verse*, *haka* *chin*, *vala* *spænvife*, *skata* *ray* (fish), *lánga* *ling* (fish) *gánga* *going*,

Sing. Nom.	<i>kyrkja</i>	<i>lína</i>
Acc.	<i>kyrkju</i>	<i>línu</i>
Dat.	<i>kyrkju</i>	<i>línu</i>
Gen.	<i>kyrkju</i>	<i>línu</i>
Plur. Nom.	<i>kyrkjur</i>	<i>línur</i>
Acc.	<i>kyrkjur</i>	<i>línur</i>
Dat.	<i>kyrkjum</i>	<i>línum</i>
Gen.	<i>kyrkna.</i>	<i>lína.</i>

In the same way are declined, *eckja* *widow*, *reckja* *bed*, *manneskja* *mankind*, *hækja* *crutch*, *sylgja* *umbrella*, *fylgja* *ghost*, *ylgja* *she elk*, *bylgja* *billow*, *lílja* *lilly*, *gryfja* *mine*, *ferja* *ferry*, *gyðja* *goddess*, *kanna* *can*, *skepna* *creature*, *vara* *ware*, *tinna* *flint*.

126. By this Decl. are inflected all infin. in *a*, which are used as subst., e. g. *vera* *being*, *brenna* *burning*, and in general all fem. in *a*; names of countries also, especially in the modern language; e. g. *Evrópa* (*Norðurhálfan*) *Affríka* (*Suðurhálfan*) *Ameríka* (*Vesturhálfan*) etc.

127. That *gánga* makes *gaungu* etc. has been already mentioned (74. 78.) *vala*, *völu* is also found as *völva* *völvu* etc.

128. Words ending in *na* and *ja* before which *g* and *k* do not come, take no *n* in the gen. pl. The words *kona* and

qvinna *wife, woman*, have both qvenna in the gen. pl. but are otherwise regular.

129. Many of these words are used only in the pl., e. g. mætur (*hafa mætur á einhverju to set store on aught*), gætur *watch, care*, fortölur *talking over*, átölur *curses, reproaches*, líkur *guesses*, hærur *gray hairs* etc.

*More artificial Class.*

130. According to the fourth Decl. are inflected all neut. that end in consonants, or in *i*, or which are monosyllabic; e. g. skip *ship*, land *land*, sumar *summer*, qvæði *song, chaunt*, merki *standard*, trè *tree*.

Sing. N. A.	skip	land	sumar
	Dat. skipi	landi	sumri
	Gen. skips	lands	sumars
Plur. N. A.	skip	lönd	sumur
	Dat. skipum	löndum	sumrum
	Gen. skipa.	landa.	sumra.

So also are inflected: borð *board, table*, strið *war*, mál *measure*, bú *grange, farmhouse*, strá *straw*, fræ *seed*, hey *hay*, gler *glass*, haf *sea*, lamb *lamb*, blað *leaf, blade*, ax *ear of corn*, vatn *water*, tjald *tent*, gras *grass*, glas *a glass*, höfuð *head*, klaustur *cloister*, fóður *food, fodder*, silfur *silver*, norður *the north*, hultur, *holster*, veður *weather*, mastur *mast (of a ship)*.

Sing. N. A.	qvæði	merki	trè
	Dat. qvæði	merki	trè
	Gen. qvæðis	merkis	très
Plur. N. A.	qvæði	merki	trè
	Dat. qvæðum	merkjum	trjám
	Gen. qvæða.	merkja.	trjáa.

In the same way go, klæði *clothing*, epli *apple*, enni *brow*, víti *punishment*, frelsi *freedom*, ackeri *anchor*, gædi *goods*, eyrindi *errand*, ríki *realm*, fylki *province*, virki *wall*, vígi *breast-work*, nes *a ness*, sker *scar*, kyn *kin, sex*, rif *rib*, knè *knee*, hlè *shade, lee*, spè *jeer, derision*.

131. Even in this method of inflection there are already greater difficulties, though it is the simplest of the more complex class. The change of vowel has been before spoken of. (74. 78). Contraction takes place only in those cases where the ending begins with a vowel, e. g. *mastr-i*, *möstr-um*, *mastr-a*, the words *hèrað*, *hundrað*, *óðal*, are never contracted, but in other respects follow *sumar*, thus *dat. sing. hèraði*, *dat. pl. hèruðum*, etc. Those in *ss*, or *s* after a consonant, take no new *s* in the gen., e. g. *hross*, *ax*, and the like.

132. Those in *i* take no new *i* in the *dat.* but are otherwise regular, yet so that those the characteristic letter of which is *g* or *k*, insert *j* before the endings *um* and *a*; this *j* is heard indeed in all cases of the word, so that the sound is *merkì merkis*, or *merkji merkjis*, but is not usually written before *i* (39). Some other words which end in conson. also insert *j* in the same cases; such are all those which have, simple weak vowels (41.), and simple cons. at their close, e. g. *sel sheepfold*, *seljum*, *selja*, and also *men necklace*, *skegg beard*, *pil panelling*. etc.

133. Some few with hard vowels, especially *ö*, insert *j* before the endings which begin with a vowel, *fjör lifestrength*, *fjörvi*, *fjörvum*, *fjörva*, so also *skrök prating*, *nonsense*, *mjöl*, *söl a kind of eatable seaweed*, etc.; but this is not so strictly observed as the insertion of *j*.

134. *Hlè* and *spè* are never used in the *pl.*; *fè goods*, *cattle*, *fee*, has in the *gen. sing.* *fjár*, but is inflected in the *pl.* like *trè*; *ve halidome*, *temple*, *house*, is declined in the *sing.* like *trè*, in the *pl.* like *skip*, as are also the names of the letters in *è*, the rest are declined like *skip*.

135. Other irregulars are especially; *læti character*, *bearing*, which makes its *dat. pl.* *látum*, *gen.* *láta*; *megin might*, *regin the godlike powers*, *rekin neat*, take the vowel *a* (*ö*) when they are contracted; e. g. *dat. pl. rögnum*, *gen. ragna* (whence *ragna-röckur twilight of the Gods*.) The new word *altari* (*stalli*) *altar*, follows this decl. in the *sing.*, but in the *pl.* it makes *ölturu* (or *öltöru*) *ölturum*, *altara*.



136. Some others change their *gend.* to *fem.* in the *pl.* and are then declined according to the seventh decl. e. g. *lim twig*, *pl. limar, boughs*; *tál cheating*, *pl. tálar*; *eingi a mead*, *eingjar*; *smíði smithy*, *smíðar*; *mund any point of time*, *mundir*; *þúsund thousand*, *þúsundir*. Most of these words however are found perfect in both *gend.*, but the inflection here given is the most common. The word *fræði knowledge* is in the *sing. fem.* and *indecl.*, in the *pl.* on the other hand *neut.* and declined like *qvæði*.

137. Many are found both with and without *i* in the *nom.*; e. g. *fulltíng* and *fulltíngi help*, *hænsn* and *hænsni hen*; *rensl* and *rensli, a drain, sluice*; as also all deriv. in *sl (sli)*, the latter form seems more common in the *pl.*, and in the modern tongue.

138. The fifth Decl. embraces all *masc.* which end in the *gen.* in *s*; in the *nom.* it has the following endings *r, l, n* and *s*, e. g. *konúngr king*, *hamar hammer*, *læknir leech*, *dalr dale*.

Sing. Nom.	konúngr	hamar
Acc.	konúng	hamar
Dat.	konúngi	hamri
Gen.	konúngs	hamars
Plur. Nom.	konúngar	hamrar
Acc.	konúnga	hamra
Dat.	konúngum	hömrum
Gen.	konúnga.	hamra.

In the same way are declined, *hest* horse, *eldr fire*, *dómr doom*, *brunnr spring*, (*burn*), *þræll thrall*, *stóll stool*, *seat*, *steinn stone*, *sveinn stripling*, *akur field*, *aldur age*, *aptan even*, *morgun morn*, *drottin Lord, chief*, *kaðall cable*, *jökull iceberg*, *biðill woer, lover*.

Sing. Nom.	læknir	dalr
Acc.	lækni	dal
Dat.	lækni	dal
Gen.	læknis	dals
Plur. Nom.	læknar	dalir
Acc.	lækna	dali
Dat.	læknum	dölum
Gen.	lækna.	dala.



In the same way are inflected, *viðir withy*, *þýrnir thorn*, *einir juniper*, *reynir rowan*, *skelmir rogue*, *létir easiness*, *mis-sir loss*, *mælir measure*, *bushel*, *hvalr whale*, *bolr bole*, *hver hot-spring*, *ljár sickle*, *scythe*, *stafr staff*, *lýðr folk*, *smiðr smith*, *hagr condition*, *affairs*.

139. Some words which end in *l*, *n* or *s* after a cons., or in double *s*, take no *r* in the nom., and so have none to cast away in the acc., but are otherwise regular; e. g. *fugl fowl*, *karl man carle*, *hrafn raven*, (*Dansk ravn*), *vagn carriage*, *wain*, *háls neck*, *lax salmon*, *kross cross*, *foss or fors a force*, *waterfall*, *krans garland*, etc. There are also some other words which do not take *r* in the nom., e. g. *daun smell*, *þjón servant*, these are in consequence alike in the nom. and acc.; the case is the same with those in *r*, *s*, after a diphthong, e. g. *bás crib*, *hnaus turfsod*, *leir clay*, *aur mud*: the old writers often used *rr*, *ss*, to meet the pronunciation, e. g. *hnauss*, *aurr*, etc., and thus distinguished the nom. from the acc., but confounded on the other hand the nom. with the gen., in words in *s*, which case however had still a separate sound, because the diphthong by means of the double cons. becomes shorter and harder in the gen.; those in actual *ss*, or *s* in position, take no new *s* in the gen.

140. Among the words which follow *konúgr* are many monosyll., which take no *i* in the dat. and particularly those in *ll*, and *íng*, those in *r*, *s*, after a diphthong, and those which have a simple cons. with *r* after a diphthong; e. g. *hóll a mound*, *hill*, *hæll heel*, *hríng*, *ring*, as well as *fátæklingr a needy man*, *kór choir*, *múr wall*, *ís ice*, *ós rivermouth*, *draumr dream*, *bátr boat*, *hrútr ram*, etc.; yet they sometimes take *i* (those in *r* alone excepted) when they stand alone, and have much weight in the sentence e. g. *í draumi in a dream*, *bæriinn stendr á hólí, the grange stands on a rise*, but *á háfum hól on a high hill*. Those in *nn* are quite regular.

141. *Ll* and *nn* after a diphthong are properly a contr. of *lr*, *nr*, (93) and the words which end thus ought to cast away one *l* and *n* in the cases where *r* (the sign of the masc.) would

otherwise be dropped. The case is the same with *ss*, *rs*, which however is only an old orthography (93. 193.) Great care must be taken not to confound this *r*, which in old writers is doubled in the nom., is *essential* in the word, and kept in all inflections, with the non-essential *r* which is only a masc. sign, never doubled in nom., and invariably falls away in inflection; e. g. þór *Thor*, súr *sourness*, and hær *host, army*, have essential, but Freyr, skór *shoe*, hór (*hófr*) *pothook*, on the contrary non-essential *r*; we find therefore þórr, herr, etc., but never Freyrr skórr. The declension is accordingly;

Nom. hrafn	kross	þór	hæll	Freyr
Acc. hrafn	kross	þór	hæll	Frey
Dat. hrafni	krossi	þór	hæl	Frey
Gen. hrafns.	kross.	þórs.	hæls.	Freys

The genitive ending *s* is never widened to *es*, *is*, or the like, however hard the consonants meeting together may be, on the other hand the pronunciation is often softened by leaving out one of the cons. (59).

142. Those dissyll. words which have a simple vowel in their last syll. are contracted in cases the ending of which begins with a vowel; e. g. lykill *key*, dat. lykli, pl. lyklar, etc.; Jötun *giant*, dat. jötni, pl. jötnar, jötna, jötnum; morgun (*morgen, myrgin*), dat. morgni or morni etc. Those in *l* have this letter always doubled (according to pron. and analogy), instead of *lr* in the nom.; thus hefill *plane*, aungull *angle, hook*; those in *n*, *r*, take on the other hand simple *n* and *r*, and are consequently alike in the nom. and acc. By an old orthography however *nn*, *rr*, are often found in the nom., e. g. himinn *heaven*, aptann, jötunn, jaðarr *selvage*, akurr, etc., but this is seldom strictly observed, and seems as needless as *ss*, *rr*, in monosyll. (139). Bikar *bicker, beaker*, nykur *nixe, kelpy*, are not contracted, nor foreign words, as generall (*hershöfðingi*) etc.

143. By an old orthography *r* is also often found alone for *ur* (especially in the acc.), but since words in *ur* agree entirely with those in *ar*, *un*, *in*, and *an*, and this *ur* is an essential syll. in the word, which is contracted indeed but never falls away, and is also kept (as *er*) in the new tongues, e. g. aldur

Swed. *âlder*, Dansk *alder*, sigur Swed. *seger*, Dansk *sejer*, hlatur *laughter*, Dansk *latter*, etc.; this way of writing seems more incorrect than *urr*. Besides it is misleading because by it this ending may be easily confounded with non-essential *r*, which is the masc. sign, and falls away in inflection and in the new tongues, e. g. hlátur, heiður *honour*, hafur *hegoat*, have the essential syll. *ur*, and are declined like hamar, but bátr, *boat*, eiður *oath*, rafr *amber*, (Dansk *ray*), the non-essential ending *r*, and are declined like konúngr or Freyr.

144. Those in *ir* have also another method of inflection by which *ir* is kept in all cases before the ending; these are never contracted.

145. Those which form the pl. in *ir* have many peculiarities; viz, most of them do not take *i* in the dat., there are however some exceptions, e. g. gestr *guest*, brestr *weakliness*, qvistr *branch*, (which last often makes another acc. pl. qvistu). Others insert *j* before the endings which begin with a vowel, but this *j* before *i* is expressed only by *ì*; e. g. hylr *a gulf*, pl. hylir, acc. hylì, dat. hyljum, gen. hylja; so also bylr *windy weather along with rain or snow*; but after *g* and *k* the accent also is left out; e. g. seckr *sack*, pl. seckir, secki, seckjum, seckja. So also seggr *brave man*, dreingr *thane*, þveingr *shoe-string*, very few insert *v* before the endings which begin with a vowel, e. g. hjör *sword* poet., dative hjörvi etc.

146. Guð, which wants *r* in the nom., and makes in the pl. guðir *gods*, and dagr which in dat. sing. makes degi, pl. dagar etc., are irregular; blástur *blast* makes, besides its common regular inflection, another dat. blæstri; bógr *a shoulder* besides its regular inflect. like konúngr, has also bægi in the dat., and in the pl. bægir, bógu, bógum, bógu, in old writers; but I doubt whether *bægir* is any where to be found in the nom. sing., which Björn Halldorson quotes in his Dict.; spánn (spónn) *spoon, chip*, makes in the dat. spæni, pl. spænir, spánu (or spæni) spánum, spána; eyrir *money, pence*, is declined like læknir, only with change of vowel in the pl. aurar, aura,

aurum, aura; leikr like konúgr when it means *game, sport*, but like dalr when it means *draughts* (the game); her makes in the gen. hers, old. herjar, (whence alls-herjar) pl. herar (old herir), but is seldom used in the pl.

Still more irregular are skór *shoe*, ketill *kettle*, dör (dörr) *spear*, poet. maðr *man*, fingur *finger*, which are thus inflected;

Sing. Nom.	skór	ketill	dör	maðr	fingur
Acc.	skó	ketil	dör	mann	fingur
Dat.	skó	katli	dör	manni	fingri
Gen.	skós	ketils	dörs	manns	fingurs
Plur. Nom.	skór (skúar)	katlar	derir	menn	fingur
Acc.	skó (skúa)	katla	deri	menn	fingur
Dat.	skóm	kötlum	dörum	mönnum	fingrum
Gen.	skóa (skúa)	katla	darra	manna	fingra.

Foreldrar *parents*, páskar *Easter*, (old páskir-nar fem.) and töfrar *witchcraft*, are used only in the pl.

147. Some in *r* especially deriv. in *leikr*, sometimes change *r* into *i* and are then inflect. after the second decl.; e. g. sannleikr and sannleiki *truth probability*, líkamr (lík-hamr) and líkami *body*, (yet in the pl. commonly líkamir); the last forms in *i* seem properly to belong to the modern language.

148. All masc. of which the gen. sing. ends in *ar* follow the seventh Declension, they have in the nom. the endings *r* and *n*; e. g. dráttir *drawing*, völlr *field*, skjöldr *shield*, viðr *tree, wood*, bragr *poem*, belgr *bellows, inflated skin*.

Sing.	Nom.	dráttir	völlr	skjöldr
	Acc.	drátt	völl	skjöld
	Dat.	drætti	velli	skildi
	Gen.	dráttar	vallar	skjaldar
Plur.	Nom.	drættir	vellir	skildir
	Acc.	dráttu	völlu	skjöldu
	Dat.	dráttum	völlum	skjöldum
	Gen.	drátta	valla	skjalda.

In the same way are declined, þáttir *episode, story*, háttir *character*, máttir *might*, þráðr *thread*, sonr (son) *son*, göltr

*boar* pig, *vöndr wand*, *knötttr ball*, *börkr bark*, *kötttr cut*, *fjörðr frith*, *hjörtr hart*, *kjölr keel*, *mjóðr mead*, *björn bear*.

Sing. Nom.	viðr	bragr	belgr
Acc.	við	brag	belg
Dat.	viði	brag	belg
Gen.	viðar	bragar	belgjar
Plur. Nom.	viðir	bragir	belgir
Acc.	viðu	bragi	belgi
Dat.	viðum	brögum	belgjum
Gen.	viða	braga	belgja

In the same way are declined; *vegr way*, *feldr fell*, *cloak*, *siðr custom*, *liðr joint*, *smiðr smith*, *limr limb*, *litr hue*, *sjóðr bag*, *purse*, *staðr stead*, *matr meat*, *rètttr right*, *law*, *vinr friend*, *hugr mind*, *sauðr ram*, *munr difference*, *hlutr thing*, *hrygg back*, *leggr leg*, *limb*, *verkr pain*, *mergr marrow*, *dryckr drink*, *lækr, beck*, *rivulet*, *reykr reek*, *bær grange*, *hamlet*.

149. This whole Decl. seems to have had its origin in euphony, because it was wished to hinder *ds*, *ts*, and *ns* from meeting together especially after simple vowels. We here see very plainly the cause of the vowel changes in the Old Norse, viz., that it was wished to make the vowel of the chief syll. as like as possible that of the ending, or as it were to balance them one against the other; but the first is commonly the stronger *ö* instead of *u*, *e* for *i*, etc.

150. Some can take no *r* in the Nom. (comp. 139), and so remain alike both in the nom. and acc., thus *örn eagle*, and *björn*; for *vinr* and *sonr* *vin* and *son* are said, the latter especially always in names; e. g. *Isleifr Einarsson*, *Steingrím Jónsson*, *Bjarni Þorsteinsson* (never *Einarssonr* or the like). It is self evident that *sonr* changes its vowel in its own way, thus dat. *syni* etc.

151. The pl. is formed from the dat. sing.; those words which never take *i* in the dat. sing. always end the acc. pl. in this vowel. Those which take *u* in the acc. pl., have besides this form also another in *i* formed from the nom. pl. in



the usual way by throwing away *r*, and the same as the dat. sing.; we may therefore also say *þætti*, *syni*, *knetti*, *firði*, *siði*, for *þáttu*, *sonu*, etc.

152. Those which have the vowel *i*, are often found in the dat. without *i*; e. g. lit from *litr*, *sið* from *siðr*, (comp. 140). The case is often the same in the more modern tongue with those which have *ö* or *jö* before a simple cons. e. g. *lög* for *legi*, *mjöð* for *miði*, *kjöl* for *kili*; as also *vörð* for *verði*, from *vörðr warder*, probably to distinguish it from the dat. of *verðr worth*, and *verðr a share of meat*.

153. All deriv. in *-skapr* and *-nadr* are inflect. in the sing. like *viðr*, in the pl. like *bragr*; e. g. *fjandskapr foeship*, *lifnadr life*; but the former seldom occur in the pl.: many of the latter have a double form either in *-naðr* or *-nuðr* e. g. *fagnaðr* or *fögnuðr gladness*, *safnaðr* or *söfnuðr meeting, assembly*, *mánaðr* or *mánuðr month*, the ending *-nuðr* properly belongs to the new tongue; the inflection is the same except that the gen. always takes *a*, and the dat. pl. always *u*.

154. Those which insert *j* in the gen. sing. insert it in fact every where in the pl.; before *i* it should be expressed by *í*, but since the grave accent is not wont to be written after *g* or *k*, and most of these words are just those which have these letters before the ending; it seems always to fall away, if however the words *byr fair-wind*, *styr war, unquiet*, *hyr fire poet.*, *vefr web*, etc., occur in the pl. they must be written, *byrir*, *vefir*, etc. The word *sjár (sjór) sea* inserts *f* or *v*, and thus makes in the gen. *sjáfar* pl. *sjáfir* etc. These words are very seldom found in the dat. with the ending *i*, e. g. *mergi* or *merg*.

155. Some few form the pl. in *-ar*; e. g. *skógr wood*, *víndr*, *grautr, pap, gruel*, which in the sing. are infl. like *viðr*, in the pl. like *konúngr*; so also *vegr way* in old poetry; *snjár (snjór) snow* makes in the dat. *snjá (snjó)*, gen. *snjáfar*, pl. *snjáfar*, etc.; *fiskr* makes in the gen. sing. *fiskjar* or *fisks*. pl. *fiskar*. Some of the words which follow this decl. are also found with *s* in the gen., especially in poetry, in compo-

sition, in the new tongue, and in some adverbial expressions; e. g. in Gröndal's excellent translation of Theocritus' Idyll.

Þo getr samt þín kracka karta  
 komit til vegs, at mörgu hjarta  
 sár verða fengin svell ok ill.  
*"Yet canst thou though little  
 strike many a heart  
 with deep and heavy wounds."*

So also Norvegr makes always in the gen. Norvegs (Nor-egs). jarðvegr *mould* jarðvegs; but veqr *glance, glory*, is inflected like dalr, and is used only in the sing. In daily speech til friðs, til sjós, are still said, but stilla til friðar, fara til sjáfar. From unaðr *joy* unaðs is found in poetry, which however may be the gen. from the neut. unað, which is sometimes met with, e. g. Sólarljóð 71. Gripisspá 46.

Other irregulars are in particular fótr *foot*, vetur *winter*, bróðir *brother*, faðir *father*, which are thus declined.

Sing. Nom.	fótr	vetur	bróðir	faðir
Acc.	fót	vetur	bróður	föður
Dat.	fæti	vetri	bróður	föður
Gen.	fótar	vetrar	bróður	föður
Plur. Nom.	fætr	vetr	bræðr	feðr
Acc.	fætr	vetr	bræðr	feðr
Dat.	fótum	vetrum	bræðrum	feðrum
Gen.	fóta	vetra	bræðra	feðra.

fóts, veturs, bróðurs, and föðurs are also found in the gen. sing. Like bróðir are inflected the two fem. móðir, dóttir, which last however takes but one *t* in the pl., dætr, dætrum, dætra; and systir which can undergo no vowel change, but makes in the pl. systir, systum, systra.

156. To the seventh Decl. belong those fem. which in the pl. end in *-ir* or *-ar*, in the sing. nom. they have all kinds of endings, e. g. eign *owndom, property*, vör *lip*, brúðr *bride*, drottning *queen*, veiði *fishing, fishery*, ben (old) *bane, death wound*, (modern) *scratch*, which are thus inflected.

Sing. Nom.	eign	vör	brúðr
Acc.	eign	vör	brúði
Dat.	eign	vör	brúði
Gen.	eignar	varar	brúðar
Plur. N. A.	eignir	varir	brúðir
Dat.	eignum	vörum	brúðum
Gen.	eigna	vara	brúða.

In the same way are declined *dygð* *virtue*, *doughtiness*, *ferð* *faring*, *journey*, *sjón* *sight*, *sókn* *parish*, *förn* *offering*, *auðn* *desert*, *písl* *torture*, *gerð* *deed*, *gföf* *gift*, *gröf*, *ditch*, *grave*, *röst* *old Norse mile*, *öxl* *shoulderblade*, *gjörð* *girdle*, *mjóðm* *hip*, *skömm* *shame*, *loss*, *höfn* *haven*, *byrðr* *burthen*, and the Prop. Names *Gerðr*, *Heiðr*, *Urðr*, *Þrúðr*, (*Gertrude*) *Sigríðr* *Purídr*, *Gunnhilðr*.

Sing. Nom.	drottning	ben	veiði
Acc.	drottning	ben	veiði
Dat.	drottningu	ben	veiði
Gen.	drottningar	benjar	veiðar
Plur. N. A.	drottningar	benjar	veiðar
Dat.	drottningum	benjum	veiðum
Gen.	drottninga	benja	veiða

In the same way are declined, *sigling* *sailing*, *djörfúng* *daring*, *hörmúng* *grief*, *vœ*, *nál* *needle*, *ól* *strap*, *tág* *with*, *egg* *edge*, *klyf*, *hoof*, *nyt* *gain*, *increase of cattle*, *il* *sole (of the foot)*, *naudsyn* *need*, *fit* *webfoot*, *ermi* *sleeve*, *myri* *a moor* *Scot. moss*, *heiði* *heath*, *lýgi* *lie*, *festi* *fastening*, *eyri* *low headland*.

157. Like *eign* are declined all deriv. in *n* and *d*, as well as many primitives; among these are some which take *u* in the dat., and thus distinguish this case from the acc.; this takes place especially in those which end in *ð*, *d*, or *t*, and the vowel of which is *ó*, or *u*, e. g. *mold-u* *mould*. *þjóð-u* *folk*, *sótt-u* *sickness*, *stund-u* *hour*, *ull-u* *wool*, *raust-u* *voice*, but this is often disregarded by prose writers and in daily speech; the case is the same with those the vowel of which is *ö* and their final cons. *ð*, or *d*, e. g. *jörð-u* *earth*, *veröld-u* *world*,

strönd-u *strand*, but in these instances also it is not strictly attended to.

158. Those which have the vowel *ö* took in the oldest times the ending *-ar* in the pl. e. g. varar *lips*, grafar, hafnar, and this is probably the reason of the otherwise uncommon vowel change *ö* into *a* (instead of *e*) before *i*, but the vowel once taken into the chief syll. has been kept though the ending has since been changed. The Plur. ending *-ar* for *-ir* is also found in many other cases in old poetry, e. g. run-ar for run-ir *runes* etc.

159. In the oldest times there were also found many fem. in *r*, which have since lost this letter, or changed it for *i*, e. g. æðr *a vein*, (Germ. *die ader*), afterwards æð, elf *river*, afterwards elf, elfi, or elfa, which last is now general; byrðr afterwards byrði (in pl. also byrðar), veiðr more latterly veiði, heiðr heiði, ermr ermi, etc., whence the Swed. forms *elf*, *hed*, *ärm*, etc., like *brud* by throwing away *r*.

160. Even of words in *i* there are some which form their pl. in *ir*, e. g. gleði *gladness*, gleðir, æfi, *life*, *age*, æfir; these do not take *ar* in the gen. but remain undecl. in the sing. and end throughout in *i*. Some writers give them an *s* in the gen., but this is against the genius of the tongue, because no fem. ever ends in *s* in the gen. The incorrectness of this is plainly seen when the art. is added, before which the word always keeps its genitive ending. Now it is impossible to say *gleðis-innar*, or *æfis-innar*, but only *gleði-nnar*, *æfi-nnar*. Most of these words are abstracts which have no pl., e. g. elli *eld*, *old age*, (Dansk *ælde*.) Kristni *Christianity*, mildi *mildness*, réttvísi *justice*, heiðni *desire*, hlýðni *obedience*, and many more.

161. The word sál *soul*, makes in the dat. sálu pl. sálir, gen. pl. sálua; in the sing. is found also sála, sálu, by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Decl.; áir *buttermilk* has no sing.

162. Polysyllables in *ul*, *ur*, and the like, are contracted before the endings which begin with a vowel. Deriv. in *an* have also another form in *un*, both these are perfect in the



sing. but that in *un* seems to belong especially to the new tongue, e. g. *andvarpan sigh*, *fjōður feather*, *alin ell*,

Sing. N. A.	andvarpan -vörpun	fjōður	alin
Dat.	andvarpan -vörpun	fjōður	alin
Gen.	andvarpanar -vörpunar	fjaðrar	álnar
Plur. N. A.	andvarpanir	fjaðrir	álnir
Dat.	andvörpunum	fjōðrum	állum
Gen.	andvarpana	fjaðra	álna.

In the pl. the form in *un* (*andvörpunir*) seldom or never occurs; in the sing. Councillor Stephensen adopts the form in *an* only in the nom., and that in *un* in the other cases, but this distinction is observed by scarcely any other writer; according to *vör* the form in *an* ought only to be used in the gen., but instead of this *unar* is rather said in the gen., and *an* in the other cases.

163. The Primitives which form their pl. in *ar* can only be distinguished by practice from those which take the ending *ir*; e. g. *leið a way*, makes *leiðir*, but *skeið shuttle*, (*in the old Norse loom*) *spoon*, *skeiðar*; *grein branch, paragraph*, makes *greinir*, but *hlein a post, weavers beam*, *hleinar*; *sál soul*, makes *sálir*, but *nál needle*, *nálar*, so also *sin-ar sinew*, *hlið-ar side*, *seil-ar draghne*. The ending *ar* is taken by all deriv. in *ing*, and *úng*, and by all those which insert *j* or *v*, by nearly all those in *i*, as well as by monosyll. ending in a vowel; e. g. *ey* (now *eyja*) *island*, *mey maid*, the old nom. of which was *mær*. Few or none of these primitives take the ending *u* in the dat. *leiðu*, *sinu* or the like are never said.

164. Of those which insert *j* some are used only in the pl., e. g. *ménjar traces*, *refjar crafty shifts*. Others which have the vowel *ö* insert *v*, and thus do not change their vowel, e. g. *ör arrow*, gen. *örvar*, pl. *örvar*, etc. So also *dögg dew*, *stöð*, rather in the pl. *stöðvar*, *place*. Of those which insert *j* or *v* there are very few which are ever found with *u* in the dat., e. g. *Hel* makes *Hel* or *Helju*, *ör ör* or *öru*.

165. Monosyll. words in *á* are contracted in the dat. and gen. to *ár* (for *áar*), dat. pl. *am* (for *áum*), but in the gen.



pl. they are now commonly uncontracted *áa*, e. g. *brá brow*, *gjá rift*, (*in a stream of lava*) *spá spaedom*, *á river*, *skrá lock for a door*, *rá roe*, *slá joining*, *key*, etc., gen. *brár*, pl. *brár*, *brám*, *bráa*, in old writers *brá* etc.

166. The eighth Decl. contains those fem. which form the pl. in *r*, e. g. *hind hind*, *önd duck*, *rot root*, *mörk woody plain*, *staung stake*, *stock*.

Sing. N. A.	hind	önd	rót
Dat.	hind	önd	rót
Gen.	hindar	andar	rótar
Plur. N. A.	hindr	endr	rætr
Dat.	hindum	öndum	rótum
Gen.	hinda	anda	róta

In like manner are inflected *nyt nut*, *geit shegoat*, *nit nit*, *grind grate*, *lattice work*, *tönn tooth*, *nögl nail*, *ört teal*, *strönd strand*, old Engl. *strond*, *bót fine*, *nót strong need*, *bók book*, *glóð glede*, *burning coal*.

Sing. N. A.	mörk	staung
Dat.	mörk	staung
Gen.	merkr	steingr
Plur. N. A.	merkr	steingr
Dat.	mörkum	staungum
Gen	marka	stanga.

In the same way are inflected, *steik steak*, *eik oak*, *mjólk milk*, *vík inlet*, *spaung a thin sheet or plate*, *taung tong*, *haunk hank*.

167. Words in *d* or *t* end commonly in *ar* in the gen., but those in *g* or *k* have their gen. the same as the nom. pl.

168. This Decl. never takes *u* in the dat. like the seventh: thus *öndu* is the dat. of *önd breath spirit*, pl. *andir*; but *önd* of *önd a duck* pl. *endr*, though these words are found interchanged in old writers; in the same way *mörk* and *staung* may also be inflected by the seventh decl. with the vowel changes there in force, thus;

Sing. N. A.	mörk	staung
Dat.	mörku	staung
Gen.	markar	stángar
Plur. N. A.	markir	stángir
Dat.	mörkum	staungum
Gen.	marka	stánga

So also strönd, rönd, spaung, taung, haunk.

169. Words ending in a vowel are declined regularly like *rót*, e. g. *kló claw*, makes in the gen. *klóar*, pl. *klær*, *klóm*, *klóa*, as also *fló flea*, *kónguló spider*, *tá toe*, which in the gen sing. alone is contracted to *tár* (for *táar*), pl. *tær*; *brú bridge*, has in gen. *brúar*, pl. both *brýr* and *brúr*; *frú* has in both these cases *frúr*;

170. Irregular are *hönd hand*, *nótt, night*, *kýr* (for *kú*) *cow*, *ær* (for *á*) *sheep*, both which last are inflected alike, except that each of their vowels is changed after its own fashion, *brún brow*, *mús mouse* and *lús, louse*, which three are declined alike.

Sing. Nom.	hönd	nótt	nátt	kýr	brún
Acc.	hönd	nótt	nátt	kú	brún
Dat.	hendi	nótt (nóttu)	nátt	kú	brún
Gen.	handar	nætr	náttar	kýr	brúnar
Plur. N. A.	hendr	nætr		kýr	brýn
Dat.	höndum	nóttum	náttum	kúm	brúnum
Gen.	handa	nótta	nátta	kúa	brúna

In later times a pl. in *brýr* has been formed from *brún*, perhaps because when the art. is added there is little difference in sound between *brýnnar* and *býnnar*, but it so happens that the form with the art. is the most common. In *Eigla* ch. 55. this word occurs with its true old inflections. Like *brún* in the pl. is also declined in old writers the word *dýr* (*durum*, *dura*) *door*, with no sing., but in later times *dyrum*, *dyra* are commonly used. *Brýnn*, *mýss*, and *dyrr* are also met with as in the Swed *möss* and *dorr* (by rule 93.). nay sometimes even *dyrr-in* in the neut.

## 2. Declension with the article.

171. The definite form of subst. is as simple and easy, as the indefinite is complex and hard; it consists only in the addition of the art. with its inflections to those of the word itself, both being in the same gend. The art thus compounded with subst. is *hitt*, *hinn*, *hin*; in the composition *h* always falls away, and in the neut. one *t*; added to which the vowel *i* itself falls away when the word ends in a simple vowel, as well as in those cases where a simple cons. with a vowel follows in the art. The following syll. therefore remain to be used in this composition.

	Neuter	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.	-it	-inn	-in
Acc.	-it	-inn	-ina (-na)
Dat.	-nu	-num	-inni (-nni)
Gen.	-ins	-ins	-innar (-nnar)
Plur. Nom.	-in	-nir	-nar
Acc.	-in	-na	-nar
Dat.	-num	-num	-num
Gen.	-nna	-nna	-nna.

In the dat. pl. the *m* in the ending of the word always falls away when the art. is added, because the ending *umnum* or *uminum*, would be far too long and unpleasant to the ear.

Of all the old inflections none were longer retained in Swed. than those which belong to this final art.; e. g. in Charles XII's. Bible, Maccab. XIII. 50. "*Men de måste bort af borgene*, (Icel. *borg-inni*), *och Simon lät rena borgena*, (*borg-ina*). 51. *Och tog henne in i them andra månadenom* (*mánaði-num*), *i 171. åhrena* (*ári-no*). The art. is still used in "*herranom*" and other like expressions.

172. A complete example of each declension with the art is here exhibited;

Sing. Nom.	auga-t	geisli-nn	túnga-n	skip-it
Acc.	auga-t	geisli-nn	túngu-na	skip-it
Dat.	auga-nu	geisla-num	túngu-nni	skipi-nu
Gen.	auga-ns	geisla-ns	túngu-nnar	skips-ins

Plur. Nom.	augu-n	geislar-nir	túngur-nar	skip-in
Acc.	augu-n	geisla-na	túngur-nar	skip-in
Dat.	augu-num	geislu-num	túngu-num	skipu-num
Gen.	augna-nna	geisla-nna	túngna-nna	skipa-nna
Sing. Nom.	sveinn-inn	viðr-inn	eign-in	bót-in
Acc.	sveinn-inn	við-inn	eign-ina	bót-ina
Dat.	sveini-num	við-num	eign-inni	bót-inni
Gen.	sveins-ins	viðar-ins	eignar-innar	bótar-innar
Plur. Nom.	sveinar-nir	viðir-nir	eignir-nar	bætr-nar
Acc.	sveina-na	viðu-na	eignir-nar	bætr-nar
Dat.	sveinu-num	viðu-num	eignu-num	bótu-num
Gen.	sveina-nna	viða-nna	eigna-nna	bóta-nna.

173. Neut. in *ur* (of the 4<sup>th</sup> decl.) always contract this ending, when the art. is added. e. g. norðr-it myrkr-it, so also in the pl. klaustr-in, veðr-in; this does not take place in any other ending, e. g. sumar-it, höfuðit; nor in any other gend. e. g. akur-inn, morgun-inn, hamar-inn, fjöður-in. Even masc. and fem. in non-essential *r* keep it unchanged, and are consequently pronounced as if they had the essential syll. *ur* e. g. hest-r-inn, eld-r-inn, brúð-r-in, read hest-ur-inn, etc.

174. Masc. which take no *i* in the dat. sing. cast away nevertheless that of the art., e. g. dal-num; nay even those which when they stand alone and emphatically take *i* (140.), as well as those of the 6<sup>th</sup> decl. which do not change the vowel, throw away this *i* when joined to the art., e. g. ís-num, hól-num, smið-num, and the like.

The case is the same with all words which end in a diphthongic vowel, when the art. would otherwise make two syll., e. g. trè-nu, ljá-num, bæ-num, ey-nui, á-nni, kù-nni; so also in the acc. ey-na, á-na, kù-na, and even sometimes in old writers if they end in a cons., e. g. reið-na *carriage*, etc. But in the nom. trè-it pl. trè-in, acc. ljá-inn, bæ-inn, nom. ey-in, á-in.

175. Yet some small changes sometimes occur in the word itself, e. g. those monosyll. which end in the gen. pl.

in *áa*, *óa*, and *úa*, cast away the last *a*, e. g. *trjá-nna*, *ljá-nna*, *skó-nna*, *á-nna*, *kú-nna*.

176. The contrary takes place in the gen. sing. of monosyll. fem.; these are commonly contracted when they stand indefinitely, but always lengthened when the art. is added; e. g. *frú*, gen. *frúr*, *frúar-innar*; *skrá lock*, gen. *skrár*, *skráar-innar*; but *á river* is an exception gen. *ár-innar*; *ær sheep* *ær-innar*, *kýr cow* *kýr-innar*.

177. For the rest all, even the irregular, add the art. to their usual endings, and are thus in this respect regular; e. g. *eigandi-nn*, *eiganda-nn*, *eiganda-num*, *eiganda-ns*, *eigendr-nir*, etc., *fæti-num*, *fætr-nir*, *verkan-in*, *verkanir-nar*, *stundu-nni*, *jörðu-nni*, *sálu-nni*, *sálna-nna*, *nætr-innar*, *klær-nar*, *kló-num*, *mýs-nar*, *dyr-nar*, etc., *Maðr* alone inserts in the pl. the ending *ir* acc. *i*; *menn-ir-nir* *menn-i-na*; *faðir* and *bróðir* also usually insert *s* in the gen. sing. *föðurs-ins*, *bróðurs-ins*.

178. It is self evident that Prop. Names do not admit of this composition with the art. e. g. *Eyjólf*, *Bjarni*, *Danmörk*, *Ungaraland*, *Uppsalir*, *Lundún*, *Saxelfr*, *Njörvasund*. (The Gut of Gibraltar) etc.; unless it be that the word was originally a common appellative which by custom has become used as a Proper Name, e. g. *Vík-in* (the Fjord at Christiania in Norway) *Lögrinn* (Lake Mälär). So also in the case of the names of Books etc., e. g. *Edda*, *Njála*, *Hákonarmál*, *Grimnismál*, (neut. pl.), *Loðbrókarqviða*, together with the names of peoples, many of which are used only in the pl., e. g. *Danir*, *Svíar*, *Gautar*, (Goths) *Irar*, *Finnar* (Lapps) *Qvenir* (Finns), *Bjarmar* and the like. On the other hand the corresponding adj. especially in the new tongue, are often used instead of these words, and then take the art, like subst., e. g. *þýzkr-inn* *danskr-inn* etc. The pl. also mentioned in rules 124. and 125. are seldom used with the art.



## CHAPTER VI.

### Of Adjectives.

179. The inflections of the Icelandic adj. and participles are very like those of the subst., but are materially easier because they are nearly all declined in the same way. They distinguish the def. and indef. forms, and the three usual cases in each; every perfect adj. therefore contains as it were six decl.; and this in such a way that the def. form answers to the 3 first decl. of subst., and the indef. to the 4<sup>th</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup>; though by no means thoroughly like these. Moreover the three usual degrees of comparison, the Positive, Comparative, and Superlative, are met with throughout.

#### 1. *The Positive.*

180. In no case or inflection of adj. does the real ground or root form show itself with certainty; it is perhaps found in the easiest and surest way in the def. form, when the last vowel is thrown away; e. g. from hit harða, harð, from hit sæla sæl, are the respective roots. The genius of the language does not therefore seem to have pointed out any particular form for the first place in the arrangement of words of this class; but since in these also the neut. is the simplest gend., with which again the masc. agrees most, it seems most natural and convenient to keep the order adopted when treating of subst.

181. A view of the regular inflections of adj. will be found in the following table.

		Definite		
		Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing.	Nom.	— a	— i	— a
	Acc.	— a	— a	+ u
	Dat.	— a		+ u
	Gen.	— a		+ u

Plur. Nom.	+ u		
Acc.	+ u		
Dat.	+ u		
Gen.	+ u		
Indefinite			
	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.	— t	— r, v	+ v
Acc.	— t	— an	— a
Dat.	+ u	+ um	— ri
Gen.	— s	— s	— rar
Plur. Nom.	+ v	— ir	— ar
Acc.	+ v	— a	— ar
Dat.	+ um		
Gen.	— ra		

182. The def. form is thus in the sing. exactly like the simpler class of subst. (i. e. the 1<sup>st</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> decl.), and ends throughout in the pl. in *u*.

The indef. form has very nearly the same endings as the final art. already exhibited (171. 172); the only difference is that in those cases where *r* in the ending would meet *n* in the art., these two letters are assimilated to *nn* (93), and that in the acc. sing. masc. of the art. *n* only is found instead of *an*; but both these peculiarities in the art. take place also in all dissyll. adj. in *it*, *inn*, *in*. As a help it may also be remarked that the gen. sing. is always alike in the neut. and masc. — that the nom. sing. fem. is, like the Latin, always the same as the nom. pl. neut. — that the acc. sing. fem. is always the same as the acc. masc. pl. — and that the dat. sing. masc. is always the same as the dat. pl. in all gend. — the neuters as in Latin are always alike in the nom. and acc.; the same holds good of fem. in the pl.

183. The endings themselves have much likeness to those of other languages, especially those of old Swed., e. g. *t* is the Swed. and Dansk *t*, the Germ. *es* in the neut., *r* the old Swed. *er*, e. g. *en glader man*, *unger sven*, and the Germ.

*er* of the masc.; *an* is the old Swed. *an* (*lät tigh vårda om honom såsom om tigh sjelfvan*), Dansk *en*, Germ. *en* in the same case; *um* or *om* is the old Swed. and Dansk *om* or *um* (*i godom frid* etc.), Angl. Sax. *om*, Germ. *em*, *en*; *s* is also very often found in old Swed. and Dansk, *när tu sitter vidh en rijks mans bord*), and in the Germ. *gutes muthes seyn*; *a* in the acc. fem. is the Angl. Sax. and Germ. *e*; and *ri*, *rar* in the dat. gen. fem. the Angl. Sax. *re*, Germ. *er*; *a* in the acc. masc. pl. is the Swed. *a*, now used throughout in the pl., (e. g. *alla goda vänner*; \*) *um* in the dat. is the Angl. Sax. *um*, the old Swed. *om* (*i allöm*), Germ. *en* and the like; *-ra* in the gen. is the Angl. Sax. *ra* Germ. *er*.

184. By way of a complete example of the declensions of adj. hagt *handy*, blått *blue*, skært *clear*, fagurt *fair*, may be exhibited;

Definite.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.	hag-a	hag-i	hag-a
Acc. Dat. Gen.	hag-a	hag-a	hög-u
Plur. throughout.	hög-u	hög-u	hög-u
Indefinite.			
Sing. Nom.	hag-t	hag-r	hög
Acc.	hag-t	hag-an	hag-a
Dat.	hög-u	hög-um	hag-ri
Gen.	hag-s	hag-s	hag-rar
Plur. Nom.	hög	hag-ir	hag-ar
Acc.	hög	hag-a	hag-ar
Dat.	hög-um	hög-um	hög-um
Gen.	hag-ra	hag-ra	hag-ra

In the same way are declined;

spaka	i. a.	spakt	spakr	spök	<i>wise</i>
hvata	i. a.	hvatt	hvatr	hvöt	<i>hasty</i>
harða	i. a.	hart	harðr	hörð	<i>hard</i>
hvassa	i. a.	hvast	hvass	hvöss	<i>sharp, keen</i>

\* In like manner *a* in the acc. masc. sing. of the def. form has become the nom. in Swed., e. g. (*er*) *ödmjuka tjenare*, *den*



snara	i. a.	snart	snar	snör	<i>swift</i>
gjarna	i. a.	gjarnt	gjarn	gjörn	<i>greedy</i>
ranga	i. a.	rángt	ráng	raung	<i>wrong</i>
kránka	i. a.	kránkt	kránkr	kraunk	<i>weak, sickly.</i>

	Definite	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.		blá-a	blá-i	blá-a
Acc. Dat. Gen.		blá-a	blá-a	blá-u
Plur. throughout.		blá-u	blá-u	blá-u

	Indefinite			
Sing. Nom.		blá-tt	blá-r	blá
Acc.		blá-tt	blá-an	blá-a
Dat.		blá-u	blá-um	blá-rri
Gen.		blá-s (ss)	blá-s (ss)	blá-rrar
Plur. Nom.		blá	blá-ir	blá-ar
Acc.		blá	blá-a	blá-ar
Dat.		blá-um	blá-um	blá-um
Gen.		blá-rra	blá-rra	blá-rra

In the same way are declined.

hráa	i. a.	hrátt	hrár	hrá	<i>ran</i>
fráa	i. a.	frátt	frár	frá	<i>swift of foot</i>
háa	i. a.	hátt	hár	há	<i>high</i>
mjóa	i. a.	mjótt	mjór	mjó	<i>small</i>
frjóa	i. a.	frjótt	frjór	frjó	<i>fruitful</i>
trúa	i. a.	trútt	trúr	trú	<i>true</i>
hlýa	i. a.	hlýtt	hlýr	hlý	<i>lukewarm</i>
nýa	i. a.	nýtt	nýr	ný	<i>new.</i>

	Definite	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.		skær-a	skær-i	skær-a
A. D. G.		skær-a	skær-a	skær-u
Pl. throughout.		skær-u	skær-u	skær-u

*lilla gossen*, and the like. On the other hand *e* seems most common and correct in the pl. of the def. form, where the old Norse has *u* e. g. *de gamle*, *de unge*, *de Grekiske Författarne*, etc. however arbitrary the laws of euphony may have become over these endings in later times.

Indefinite.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.	skær-t	skær	skær
Acc.	skær-t	skær-an	skær-a
Dat.	skær-u	skær-um	skær-i
Gen.	skær-s	skær-s	skær-rar
Plur. Nom.	skær	skær-ir	skær-rar
Acc.	skær	skær-a	skær-rar
Dat.	skær-um	skær-um	skær-um
Gen.	skær-ra	skær-a	skær-ra

In the same way are declined:

sára	i. a.	sárt	sár	sár	<i>sore</i>
stóra	i. a.	stórt	stór	stór	<i>great</i>
súra	i. a.	súrt	súr	súr	<i>sour</i>
skíra	i. a.	skírt	skír	skír	<i>clean</i>
dýra	i. a.	dýrt	dýr	dýr	<i>dear</i>
bera	i. a.	bert	ber	ber	<i>bare</i>
þurra	i. a.	þurt	þurr	þurr	<i>dry</i>
kyrra	i. a.	kyrt	kyrr	kyrr	<i>still.</i>

Definite	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.	fagr-a	fag-ri	fagr-a
A. D. G.	fagr-a	fag-ra	fögr-u
Pl. throughout.	fögr-u	fögr-u	fögr-u

Indefinite.			
Sing. Nom.	fagur-t	fagur	fögur
Acc.	fagur-t	fagr-an	fagr-a
Dat.	fögr-u	fögr-um	fagur-ri
Gen.	fagur-s	fagur-s	fagur-rar
Plur. Nom.	fögur	fagr-ir	fagr-ar
Acc.	fögur	fagr-a	fagr-ar
Dat.	fögr-um	fögr-um	fögr-um
Gen.	fagur-ra	fagur-ra	fagur-ra.

In the same way are inflected.

magra	i. a.	magurt	magur	mögur	<i>meagre</i>
vakra	i. a.	vakurt	vakurt	vökur	<i>pretty</i>
dapra	i. a.	dapurt	dapur	döpur	<i>sad</i>



digra	i. a.	digurt	digur	digur	<i>fat</i>
lipra	i. a.	lipurt	lipar	lipur	<i>neat</i>
vitra	i. a.	viturt	vitur	vitur	<i>wise</i>
bitria	i. a.	biturt	bitur	bitur	<i>bitter, sharp.</i>

185. The vowel changes are the same as usual (74. 78.). In polysyll. words the first *a* becomes *ō*, the second *u*, e. g. hit kallaða pl. kölluðu, and in the fem. and neut. pl. of indef. form kölluð, dat. pl. kölluðum. If the first syll. has not *a*, that of the second syll. is still changed into *u*, thus hit ritaða *the written*, pl. rituðu etc. So also all like part., but adj. which are not contracted, commonly take *ō* in the second and *u* only in the third syll., e. g. heilaga *the holy* pl. heilögu, and indef. fem. and neut. pl. heilög etc. In old writers this word is usually contracted in all those cases in which the ending begins with a vowel, thus in the def. form helga, helgi, helga, indef. dat. helgu, helgum, and even helgri etc.; friðsama pl. friðsömu, einfalda pl. einföldu etc. If only the first syll. have *a* no change takes place, e. g. falliga (fagurliga) *the pretty, fair*, pl. falligu, so also lángsama, pl. lángsömu, because the contraction is here plain.

186. Like hit haga, hagt, hagr, hōg, are also inflected adj. not having the vowel *a*, with the sole exception that they take no change of vowel, hit fráma pl. frómu, indef. frómt pl. fróm, *just*, hit heita, heitt, *hot*, etc. Yet it must be remarked that those of which the characteristic letter is *tt* or *t* after any other cons., remain alike in the neut. and fem. of the indef. form; e. g. hit stutta *the short* indef. stutt, stuttr, stutt; hit leysta *the loosed*, leyst, leyst, leyst and the like. Those which have *mm*, *nn*, or *ll*, are found both with single and double characteristic letters before *t*, e. g. skamt and skammt *scant, short* svint and svinnt *clever*, snjalt and snjallt *speedy*; but *nn* and *ll* seem to be more common, and are kept even before other conson. in the indef. form; e. g. fullt *full* dat. fem. fullri, gen. fullrar, gen. pl. fullra. Hit illa *the ill, nicked*, makes illt (ílt) illr, ill, and hit sanna, satt, sannr, sönn. Those which have *ð* after a vowel, change it into *t* before *t*, e. g. hit glaða, glatt, *glad*; hit rauða, rautt, *red*, hit breiða, breitt,

*broad*; hit góða makes gott *good*; but should they have a cons. before *ð* or *d*, this last falls away altogether, e. g. hit kalda *the cold*, kalt; hit kenda *the known*, kent; hit sagða *the said*, sagt; hit lærða *the learned*, lært. The case is the same in all polysyll. words, even though they have a vowel before *ð*, e. g. hit kallaða, kallat; hit ritaða ritat; and all part. like these, never *kalladt*, *ritadt*. Those in *dda* in the def. form keep one *d* before *t* in the indef., e. g. hit breidda, breidt *broadened*, hit fædda, fædt *born*, hit eydda, eydt *wasted*; yet fætt, eytt, etc., are also found in old writers. Before all other cons. *ð*, *d* and *dd* are kept as before vowels, e. g. gen. and masc. glaðs fem. glaðrar; góðs góðrar; kalds (kalz), kaldrar; kends (kenz), kendrar; sagðs, sagðrar; lærðs, lærðrar, kallaðs, kallaðrar; ritaðs, ritaðrar, etc.

187. Some other writers wish against all sound and the old custom, though only in monosyllables, to keep *ð* and *d* before *t*, in order to distinguish those of which the characteristic letter is *d*, from those which have *t* or another con., e. g. blautt of blauða *the weakly*. from blautt of blauta *the soft*; færdt *brought* from fært *able* (from fær.) But the cases when such a confusion can arise are few, and on the other hand by this rule those part. which have *dd* are confounded with the adj. which have *ð* for their characteristic, e. g. breitt and breidt from bred and bredd, leitt and leidt from led and ledd, þýtt and þýdt from hit þýða *the mild*, and þýdda *the explained* etc. So that in this as much seems lost as gained, unless we were to write *breiddt*, *leiddt*, *þýddt*, *fæddt*, *eyddt*, and the like; which would be a quite new and needless custom, and would make the orthography considerably longer. If along with this we keep (with the Society for the Diffusion of Knowledge) the double *mm*, *nn*, *ll*, etc., before *d* (44.); we must write for skemt *laughed away*, brent *burnt*, etc. *skemmdt*, *brenndt*, and the like; and if we throw away *z*, (49)., as this Society also wished, we must in part. and sup. pass. write *skemmdst*, or properly *skemmdtst*, for skemzt *to have been laughed away*.

188. Monosyll. of which the characteristic letter is a diphthongic vowel take *tt*, and in the nom. sing. masc. double *rr* for *t* and *r*. Those which have *ó* are often found in old writers with an inserted *f* or *v* before the endings which begin with vowels; e. g. *mjófa*, *frjófa*, *sljófa* *the slow*, etc.; the indef. form is *mjótt*, *frjótt*, *sljótt*, in the masc. both *mjór* and *mjófr*, *frjór* and *frjófr*, *sljór* and *sljófr*. So also *hit háfa* *the high*, *hátt* high, masc. *hár*. Some are also found with a cons. for their characteristic which insert *v*, e. g. *glögg-va* *the clear*, *rösk-va* *the rash*, *þyck-va* *the thick*, *myrk-va* *the murk*, *trygg-va* *the trusty*. On the other hand the tongue has very few adj. which insert *j*, and these chiefly in old writers, e. g. *hit nýja* *the new*, and scarcely any more words with cons. for their characteristic of this kind than *mitt* *middle*, masc. *miðr*, fem. *mið*, acc. *mitt*, *miðjan*, *miðja*, etc. which has no def. form, but is in other respects a regular adj. like the Lat. *medium*, *medius*, *media*.

189. Adj. in essential *r*, *s*, or *ss* differ only in the nom. masc. of the indef. form, where they take no new *r* (by an old and now abandoned orthography however they take *rr*, *ss*, comp. 93. 139.) The case is the same with those in *l* or *n*, after a cons. e. g. *lausa* *the loose*, *laus*, *hressa* *the cheerful*, *hress*, *vissa* *the sure*, *viss*, *forna* *the old* *forn*.

190. Those of which the character. is *l* or *n*, and which have a diphthongic vowel, take in all cases where *r* should follow, *ll*, *nn*, for *lr*, *nr* (comp. 93. 141.), e. g. *forsjált* *fore-sighted*, masc. *forsjáll*, dat. fem. *forsjalli* instead of *forsjáltri*, accordingly *vænt* *fair*, *handsome* is thus declined;

Definite.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.	væn-a	væn-i	væn-a
A. D. G.	væn-a	væn-a	væn-u
Plur.	væn-u	væn-u	væn-u
Indefinite.			
Sing. Nom.	væn-t	væn-n	væn
Acc.	væn-t	væn-an	væn-a
Dat.	væn-u	væn-un	væn-ni
Gen.	væn-s	væn-s	væn-nar

Plur. Nom.	væn	væn-ir	væn-ar
Acc.	væn	væn-a	væn-ar
Dat.	væn-um	væn-um	væn-um
Gen.	væn-na	væn-na	væn-na

In the same way are declined;

hreina	i. a.	hreint	hreinn	hreín	<i>clean</i>
klèna	i. a.	klènt	klènn	klèn	<i>small</i>
brúna	i. a.	brúnt	brúnn	brún	<i>brown, black</i>
brýna	i. a.	brýnt	brýnn	brýn	<i>plain</i>
hála	i. a.	hált	háll	hál	<i>slippery</i>
sæla	i. a.	sælt	sæll	sæl	<i>happy</i>
heila	i. a.	heilt	heill	heil	<i>whole</i>
fúla	i. a.	fúlt	fúll	fúl	<i>foul.</i>

191. Those in essential *ur*, (in old writers also *urr*), are often contr. in the dat. and gen. fem. sing., and gen. pl. of the indef. form; e. g. fagri, fagnar, fagra, because the regular form has a heavy sound.

192. All adj. which in the neut. of the indef. form end in *alt* or *ult*, follow fagra, yet so that these, like monosyll. with a diphthongic vowel (190.), change *lr* to *ll* throughout, and are never contr. in these cases; e. g. hit gamla i, a, gamalt, gamall, gömul; þögla, i, a, þögult, þögull, þögul *silent*, *taciturn*, etc. Vesalt *vile* is properly compounded of sælt, and has another form vesæla, vesælt etc. (by rule 190.), but may also follow this rule, e. g. vesla i, a, vesalt, vesall, vesöl. The word hit heimila, *the rightful*, most commonly indef. heimilt, heimill, heimil is not contr.; mikla *mickle*, is irregular in the neut. of the indef. form, where it makes mikit (never *mikilt*), and the acc. masc. where it makes mikinn (for *mikiln* but never *miklan*); in the same way litla *little*, is inflec. which in other cases takes an accent over *i* if no position follow, thus lítit lítill, lítul, and in the acc. lítit, lítinn, lítla, etc.

193. All participles of verbs in the 2<sup>nd</sup> conj., and all adj. of the same nature, are also declined after fagra, except that *nr* always becomes *nn*, as in the case of monosyll. adj. with a diphthong (190.); But it must also be remarked that



the charact. *n* falls away before *t* in the neut., and that the acc. sing. masc. of the indef. form remains like the nom. *-inn* (not *nan*), so that they are declined exactly as the final art. exhibited in 171. e. g.

heppna	i. a.	heppit	heppinn,	-in	<i>lucky</i>
tekna	i. a.	tekit	tekinn,	-in	<i>taken</i>
haldna	i. a.	haldit	haldinn,	-in	<i>holden</i>
heiðna	i. a.	heiðit	heiðinn,	-in	<i>heathen</i>

So also comp. adj. with the same endings, e. g. undanfarinn *foregoing*, ihaldinn *beholden*, hreinskilinn *upright*, gagntekinn *penetrated*. Those which have *a* in the first syll. undergo a vowel change when the *i* of the second syll. is thrown out by contr., and the ending begins with *u*, otherwise not (comp. 185), e. g. in the def. fem. hin haldna, acc. hina höldnu, pl. hin, hinir, hinar höldnu, etc.; but the indef. neut. and fem. pl. haldin, dat. sing. höldnu, höldnum, haldinni etc.

194. Some few adj. in *it*, *inn*, *in*, and participles in particular of the 1<sup>st</sup> conug. 3<sup>rd</sup> class, have besides this form another in *t*, *dr*, *d*, (or *t*, *tr*, *t*, if the characteristic letter be a hard cons.); both which indeed are found perfect in many words, though the latter is commonly used in those cases where the ending begins with a vowel, and the word consequently should be contr. Galit *silly* for example is thus declined;

Definite.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.	galda	galdi	galda
A. D. G.	galda	galda	göldu
Plural.	göldu	göldu	göldu.
Indefinite.			
Sing. Nom.	galit	galinn	galin
Acc.	galit	galinn	galda
Dat.	göldu	göldum	galinni
Gen.	galins	galins	galinnar
Plur. Nom.	galin	galdir	galdar
Acc.	galin	galda	galdar
Dat.	göldum	göldum	göldum
Gen.	galinna	galinna	galinna.



In the same way are declined.

nakta	i. a.	nakit	nakinn	-in	<i>naked</i>
vakta	i. a.	vakit	vakinn	-in	<i>wakened</i>
valda	i. a.	valit	valinn	-in	<i>chosen</i>
tamda	i. a.	tamit	taminn	-in	<i>tamed</i>
vanda	i. a.	vanit	vaninn	-in	<i>wont</i>
barda	i. a.	barit	barinn	-in	<i>beaten</i>
dulda	i. a.	dulit	dulinn	-in	<i>hidden</i>
skilda	i. a.	skilit	skilinn	-in	<i>parted.</i>

The word *galit* is also properly a part. of the verb *gala* (ek gel) *to bewitch*. In the three cases, dat. gen. sing. fem. and neut. pl. both forms are used: we say therefore also *galdri*, *galdrar*, *galdra*; in some one form, in others the other, is more common.

Some of these words have also a different meaning for each of these forms, e. g. *kalit* *frozen*, *kalt* *cold*, *lagit* *fated*, *lagt* *laid*. But others which seem to stand in the same relation to one another belong actually to different verbs, and must not therefore be confounded as indifferent forms; e. g. *qveðit* from *qveða* *to sing, say*, but *qvadt* from *qveðja* *to hail, salute*, *setit* from *sitja* *to sit*, but *sett* of *setja* *to set*, *hafit* from *hefja* *to heave*, but *haft* from *hafa* *to have*.

195. Besides these perfect adj. now described, a number are formed in *a* by composition, and these remain always indecl. e. g. *gagndrepa* *wet through, soaked*, *sammædra* *born of the same mother*, *jafnaldra* *of the same age*, *draumstola* *one who dreams not*, *heilvita* *one with all his wits about him*, *sharpwitted*, *einmana* *alone without followers* *dauðvona* *on the point of death, a-dying*.

Some of these are also found in the masc. in *i*, e. g. *anvana* *lifeless*, also *andvani*, *fulltíða* *fullgrown*, *fulltíði* (*Eigla* 39 ch. 185. p.)

196. Pres. part. in *-andi*, when they stand as adj. are not inflected like any of those already treated of, but will be spoken of below.

*Comparative Degree.*

197. The higher degree is formed from the first in two ways by the endings *-ra* in the neut., and *ri* in the masc. and fem. These endings are added namely either to the def. neut. so that *a* is kept, or to the indef. form instead of *t* in the neut., and *r* in the masc., in such a way that the chief syll. changes its vowel by rule 74 — 85. Both are very like the common Swed. method of forming this degree; e. g. *haga-ra-ri*, *þúngt*, *þýng-ra-ri*.

198. Those which are formed from the def. form are chiefly those of which the charact. makes a hard position, as *fn*, *gn*, *ss*, *tt*, *dd*, *ld*, *rð*, etc.; e. g. *jafna-ra* *even*, *megna-ra* *mightier*, *hvassa-ra* *sharper*, *þætta-ra* *tighter*, *viðbreidda-ra* *more widely stretched*, *kalda-ra* *colder*, *harða-ra* *harder*; all those with the vowel *a* (those in *ur* alone excepted), e. g. *glaða-ra*, *hvata-ra* and the like; and all those in *-it* (for *-int*), as well those with a double, as those with one form; e. g. *heppit* *lucky*, *heppna-ra*, *flókit* *entangled*, *flókna-ra*; *galit*, *galda-ra* *nakit*, *nakta-ra*, and all such like without exception.

199. Those which form their comp. from the indef. form are especially those, which with a diphthong before the ending have *tt*, e. g. *hátt*, *hærra*; *mjótt* *mjórra*; *nýtt* *nýrra*; monosyll. in *nt* or *lt*, which take *nna*, *lla*, instead of *nra*, *lra*; e. g. *væn-na* *sæl-la*; many in *rt*, which take *-rra*, e. g. *stórt* *stærra*, *dýrt* *dýrra*; and those in *-ur* having *a* in their first syll. which here change *a* into *e*, and are contracted so that one *r* falls away, e. g. *faguri*, *fegra*; *vakurt* *vekra*; yet *vakra-ra* etc. may also be said from the def. form.

200. Many take both these forms, but so that the shorter form with change of vowel seems to belong to the older, and the longer form in *-ara* to the newer, tongue. This is the case with monosyll. which have an unchangeable diphthong for their characteristic, or *r* with a like diphthong before it; e. g. *mjótt* *mjófara*, *nýtt* *nýara*; *dýrt* *dýrara*; *döckr* *dark*, *deckra* or

döckvara; djúpt dýpra or djúpara; so also dissyll. in *ult* (*alt*), e. g. gjöfult *forgiving* göflara or gjöfulla; and those in *ugt* or *gt* in general, e. g. hentúgt, *fitting*, hentugra or hentugara, and the like.

201. All comp. however formed have but one way of inflection whether they are used def. or indef. e. g. hagara;

	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.	hagara	hagari	hagari
A. D. G.	hagara	hagara	hagari
Plural	hagari	hagari	hagari

The neut. and masc. are inflected exactly like the def. form of the pos., but the fem. and pl. have *i* throughout. New writers form the masc. also in *i* throughout, and keep *a* for the neut alone.

In the same simple way are also declined all participles pres. act. when used as adj., e. g. lifanda *i*, *living*, liggjanda *i*, *lying*, standanda *i*, *standing*, sjáanda *i*, *seeing*; and the like. But these are commonly used by new writers as indecl. in *i* throughout, e. g. þat allt sjáandi auga *the all-seeing eye*.

#### *Superlative Degree.*

202. The highest degree is formed, according to the old orthography, from the higher (i. e. comp.) by inserting the characteristic letter *st*, and adding the same endings which the pos. requires; but since by this method *r* would come before *st*, which cannot be pronounced, the superl. was usually written with *zt*, (for *rst*), e. g. def. hagazta, hagazti, hagazta; indef. hagazt, hagaztr, höguzt. This orthography is found in those words also which form their comp. from the indef. form in the pos., e. g. hit næzta *the nearest*, etc. yet this is more rare (comp. 48.). But in later times the superl. has been universally formed from the pos. in the same way as the comp. is formed, by the endings *sta*, *i*, *a*, in the def., and *st*, *str*, *st*. in the indef. form, e. g. hagast, þýngst.



203. The superl., therefore like the comp., has a twofold method of inflection, one from the def. form, *a* of the pos. being kept, the other from the indef. with a change of vowel; and sometimes it is found in both forms. It is however by no means a general rule that the superl. and comp. of the same word are formed in the same way; thus the longer form in *-ast* is taken by all monosyll. and polysyll. adj. in *-lt*, with the exception of those mentioned in rule 198. e. g. sælast, gjöflast. as also by all polysyll. in *gt*, e. g. hentugast; and by some monosyll. in *nt*, e. g. seina-st, hreina-st, fina-st, and others which admit of no vowel change, e. g. nýa-st, and those which insert *v*, e. g. glöggva-st *clearest*, döckva-st, and the like.

204. Thus those which take the shorter form in the superl. are very few, being chiefly those which change their vowel, as in Swed., the most important are the following;

fátt	færra	fæst	<i>fewest</i>
smátt	smærra	smæst	<i>smallest</i>
hátt	hærra	hæst	<i>highest</i>
lágt	lægra	lægst	<i>lowest</i>
stórt	stærra	stært	<i>greatest</i>
lángt	leingra	leingst	<i>longest</i>
þraungt	þreyngra	þreyngst	<i>closest,</i>
þúngt	þýngra	þýngst	<i>heaviest</i>
úngt	ýngra	ýngst	<i>youngest</i>
þunnt	þynnra	þynnst	<i>thinnest</i>
fullt	fullra	fullst	<i>fullest.</i>

So also beint *strait*, beinna, beinst; vænt *fair* vænna, vænst, etc.

205. Some few take both these forms, e. g. hægst and hægast, dýpst and djupast; fegurst and fagrastr; megurst and magrast, dýrst and dýrast, kærst and kærast: In old writers ágæzt is also found for ágætast, from ágætt *excellent, famous* and *-ligst* for *-ligast*, in all adj., in *-ligt*, hit virdu-ligsta ráð *the most noble counsel*, hinn mannvænligsti maðr *the most praiseworthy (young) man* etc. This original shorter superl. has

been retained in Dansk, but the longer in *ligasta-i* etc., is now general in Icelandic as in Swedish.

The fact, that the superl. is formed in so many cases differently from the comp., seems an additional proof. that it should not be derived from that degree, but like it from the pos., and that consequently the old orthography *-ast, zt, (for ast, st,)* is at least needless, and it may be wrong.

206. The inflections of the superl., however formed, are always like those of the pos. By way however of a perfect example hagast will be here exhibited.

Definite.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Nom.	hagasta	hagasti	hagasta
Acc. Dat. Gen.	hagasta	hagasta	högustu
Plur.	högustu	högustu	högustu

Indefinite.			
Sing. Nom.	hagast	hagastir	högust
Acc.	hagast	hagastan	hagasta
Dat.	högustu	högustum	hagastri
Gen.	hagasts	hagasts	hagastrar
Plur. Nom.	högust	hagastir	hagastar
Acc.	högust	hagasta	hagastar
Dat.	högustum	högustum	högustum
Gen.	hagastra	hagastra	hagastra.

207. In regard to inflection there is no irregularity, but in regard to formation there are some pos. which take no degrees of comp., as well as some compar. and superlat. which want the pos.; which when the meaning is the same are wont to be classed together as irregular; the most important are:

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
göða, gott	} betra } skárra	} bezt-a <i>best</i> } skást-a



Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.	
illa, illt	verra	verst-a	<i>worst</i> *
vonda, vont			
marga, margt *	fleira	flest-a	<i>most</i>
mikla, mikit	meira	mest-a	<i>greatest</i>
litla, lítit	minna	minst-a	<i>least</i>
gamla, gamalt	eldra	elzt-a	<i>eldest</i>

Some comp. and superl. are formed, as in Greek, from adverbs, prep. and subst., and have therefore no posit. e. g.

norðr (norðlægr)	nyrðra	morðast	<i>northmost</i>
austr (austlægr)	eystra	austast	<i>eastmost</i>
suðr (suðlægr)	syðra	syðst	<i>southmost</i>
vestr (vestlægr)	vestra	vestast	<i>westmost</i>
fram (old. adj. framr)	fremra	fremst	<i>foremost</i>
aptr	eptra	epzt	<i>aftermost</i>
	aptara	aptast	
út	ytra	yzt	<i>outmost</i>
inn	innra	innst	<i>inmost</i>
of old (yfir)	efra	efst	<i>vermost</i>
niðr	neðra	neðst	<i>nethermost</i>
áðr	æðra	æðst	<i>erst</i>
síð old	síðara	síðast	<i>latest</i>
for old (fyrir)	fyrra	fyrst	<i>first</i>
heldr	heldra	helzt	<i>ratherest</i>
sjaldan	sjaldnara	sjaldnast	<i>rarest</i>
upp		ypparst	<i>upmost</i>
nærri (nálægr)		næst	<i>neared</i>
fjarri old (fjarlærgr)		fírrst	{ <i>farthest.</i>
fjærri		fjærst	

\* The Swed. *sämre*, *sämst* is not found in Icel. but is taken from Angl. Sax. *sæmre*. The word *elak* is in Icel. regular lakt, lakr, lök, comp. lakarai, in superl. lakasta. But the pos. is seldom met with.

\* This is not often used definitely in the sing. but hin, þau mörgu *the many* in the pl. is very common.

Einn, *alone* wants the comp. and makes in the superl. einasta *loneliest*, more often used def.

208. Adj. which do not take the def. form want also the degrees of comp.; e. g. nóg (for nægt, uægr, næg, comp., nægara, superl. nægast, is another word), allt etc. So also those in *a*, *i*, with the exception of the late word ríngara, ringast. Prest part. act. in *-anda* also never take any degrees of comp.; Pret. part. pass. very seldom, unless they have passed quite into adj., e. g. þeckt *known*, þecktara, þecktast.

209. Those words which do not take comp. by reason of their ending, but the meaning of which admits of further degrees, express them by means of the adv. meir (meira), mest in the ascending scale, and in the descending use minna, minst, or síðr, sízt; but such periphrases seldom occur; the diminutive comparative, particularly if joined to a negation, is expressed by ó before the common form; e. g. ecki ófegra *not less fair*.

210. The adv. which more exactly determine the degrees of adj. are chiefly these; in the pos. vel *well*, *enough*, but not in a very high degree, e. g. vell heitt, *well warm*, vel mikit *great enough*; harðla, næsta, and mjök svo, answer to *very greatly*, e. g. harðla lítit *very little*, næsta mikit *very much*, mjök svo góðr, *very good indeed*; heldr *rather*, heldr heitr *rather hot*, heldr mikill *rather large*; of *too much*, e. g. of kaldr *too cold*; heldr til, helzti, mikils til of, *far too*, e. g. heldr til snemma *far too soon*. With the comp. are used jáfn, *something*, (more) e. g. þetta er jáfn betra *that is (really) some thing better*; miklu *much* (multo), e. g. miklu fegra *much fairer* (neut.); and other similar dat. of prøn. or adj., ecki öllu etc.; *not much better*, (perhaps *not at all better*); langt um *far*, e. g. langt um eldra *far elder*. In the superl. the determining word is put in the gen.; allra is most commonly used, e. g. allra stærst *all greatest*, and also einna (i. e. unorum), e. g. einna mest *most of all*; as well as einn hinn mesti, or einhverr sá mesti *one of the greatest*.

## CHAPTER VII.

### Of Pronouns

211. This class of words is divided in the Icel. as in other tongues. It is very like in part to the subst.; in part to the adj., but has also many peculiarities.

212. The Personal pronouns are these

1 <sup>st</sup> Person			2 <sup>nd</sup> Person		
Sing. Nom.	ek		þu		
Acc.	mik		þik		
Dat.	mér		þér		
Gen.	mín		þín		
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	Dual.	Plur.	Dual.	Plur.	
Nom.	við	vér	þið	þér	
Acc.	okkr	oss	yckr	yðr	
Dat.	okkr	oss	yckr	yðr	
Gen.	okkar	vor	yckar	yðar.	
<hr/>			<hr/>		
3 <sup>rd</sup> Person.			4 <sup>th</sup> Person.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Com.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom. Sing.	sá	sú	sjá	hann	hún
<hr/>			<hr/>		
Acc.	sík		hann	hana	
Dat.	sér		honum	henni	
Gen.	sín		hans	hennar.	

The first two pers. alone have the dual., but this dual is now commonly used as the pl.; and the old pl. only in high style; e. g. vèr along with the king's name in official writing, e. g. vèr Friðrekr Sjötti, "*We Frederic the seventh.*" Þèr in polite conversation, like the French *vous* and Germ. *sie*, e. g. má ek spyrja yðr "*may I ask you sir,*" etc. In old times ek

and *vèr* were used almost indiscriminately of one's self, þú and þér of Kings and Princes.

213. The third pers. is in the pl. the same as in the sing. except that the nom. is wanting; it is actually wanting in the sing. also, and corresponds exactly in common use to the Latin *se*, *sibi*, *sui*, and is accordingly reciprocal, though it seems originally to have been personal like the Greek *ὁς*, *ἐ*, *ὁι*, *ὧν*, and to have come from the nom. *sá*, *sú*, which now serves to fill up the imperfect demonstrative þat. This conclusion is drawn from its agreement with the first two pers. and from the fact that *sá*, *sú*, in old writers are often used as personal pron., e. g. in Sturluson; *í því liði var mærl ein undarlíga fögur, sú nefndist Yrsa. In that folk was a maid of wonderful fairness, she called herself Yrsa*; as well as from the Germ. tongues, where the nom. fem. has been kept as a pers. pron. up to the present time; thus Germ. *sie* Dutch *zy*, Engl. *she*. In addition, though this word in the oblique cases has not quite such an extended use as its counterpart in Greek; yet it is often found in short sentences, where another pers. is the particular subject, but the third person is the subject of the whole period, e. g. (in one of Bp Vidalins sermons.) *Traut kann maðrinn at láta af þeim glæp, sem hann ecki veit hvörja verkan hefir haft í sér, eðr hvat sik hefir tildregit at drýgja hann. Hardly can a man lay aside a sin, which he knows not what workings it has had on him, or what has drawn him to commit it.* In this sentence there are two chief words, of the first, which is in the 3<sup>rd</sup> pers (*viz the man*), the pronoun is used which I have called the 3<sup>rd</sup> person; of the last which is in the 4<sup>th</sup> pers. (*viz the sin*) that is used to which I have given the name of the 4<sup>th</sup> pers. pron. It is certainly possible, besides the three usual persons, to think of a fourth; e. g. "*he slew him*," but no more; unless a new elliptical, or complete sentence is formed by means of a conjunction, by which indeed more words, but no more grammatical persons are obtained; this 4<sup>th</sup> pers. is expressed by *hann*, *hún*. But since it is not easy to have two subjects in the same sentence without a



conjunction, there is very little difference between the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> pers. in the nom., so that the words *sá* and *hann* are used in the nom. almost indifferently by old writers. In later times *hann* became commonly the 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. in the nom., and when another person is the subject, even in the oblique cases; but when the third person is the subject this word still always expresses the 4<sup>th</sup>; *sá* on the other hand became in the nom. the art., but in the other cases continued to denote the third pers. when at the same time it is the subject of the whole context; with other words it became reciprocal. If this view be the right one, none of these words were reciprocal in the oldest times, but all personal, as in English, to meet which use four pers. were distinguished especially in the oblique cases. All the cases and forms which are wanting in *sá* and *hann* are supplied by *þat*, of which we shall soon have to speak.

214. The old reciprocal on the other hand was the word *sjálft*, *sjálfr*, *sjálf*. which is used with all pers., as the Engl. *self* in *myself*, *yourselves* etc. This is inflected as a regular adj. but only indefinitely.

215. Possessives are formed from all the first three personal pron., by turning their gen. into adj. and declining them as such, yet only indefinitely. The possessives are consequently these: *mitt* (for *mint*), *ockart*, *vort* (*várt*) *þitt*, *yekart*, *yðart*, (*yðvart*), and *sitt*, which is used even if the subject is in the pl., because *sín* from which it is formed is both sing. and pl. gen.; *mitt*, *þitt*, *sitt*, take *i* for *í* as often as single *n* follows in their inflection; their other peculiarities will be easiest learnt from a few examples:

Sing.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom.	<i>sitt</i>	<i>sinn</i>	<i>sín</i>	<i>ockart</i>	<i>ockar</i>	<i>ockur</i>
Acc.	<i>sitt</i>	<i>sinn</i>	<i>sína</i>	<i>ockart</i>	<i>ockarn</i>	<i>ockra</i>
Dat.	<i>sínu</i>	<i>sínum</i>	<i>sinni</i>	<i>ockru</i>	<i>ockrum</i>	<i>ockarri</i>
Gen.	<i>síns</i>	<i>síns</i>	<i>sinnar</i>	<i>ockars</i>	<i>ockars</i>	<i>ockarrar</i>

Plur. Nom.	sín	sínir	sínar	ockur	ockrir	ockrar
Acc.	sín	sína	sínar	ockur	ockra	ockrar
Dat.	sínum	sínum	sínum	ockrum	okrum	ockrum
Gen.	sinna	sinna	sinna	ockarra	ockarra	ockarra.

So also are inflected, mitt *mine*, þitt *thine*, vort *our* (of several), yckart *your* (of two), yðart *your* (of several). For ockart, yckart, are also found ockat, yckat. The Icelandic of the present day instead of these three possessives ockart, yckart, yðart, uses only the gen. of the personals, ockar, yckar, yðar, in all cases. From hann, hún, no possessive is formed, in this case the gen. hans, hennar, and in the pl. þeirra (from þat) only are used.

216. On the other hand eigit, eiginn, eigin *own*, may be regarded as a possess. of sjálf, which takes these endings in the nom. and acc. sing. alone, but in all other cases of the sing and pl. whether def. or indef. remains invariably eigin.

217. Demonstratives, like the foregoing, may be joined to subst.; these are chiefly þat *that*, which has no masc. or fem., these cases being commonly supplied by sá, sú; þetta, þessi, *this*, hitt, hinn, hin, *that, the other*, which is also used especially by old writers as the def. art.; samt samr söm, or in the def. form which is now more common sama, i, a, *the same*; slíkt, slíkr, slík, as well as þvílíkt, þvílíkr, þvílík, *the like*; þessligt, svoddan, *such*.

218. Of these þat and þetta have many peculiarities in their inflection.

	Sing.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom.	þat		sá	sú
Acc.	þat		þann	þá
Dat.	þvi		þeim	þeirri
Gen.	þess		þess	þeirrar
Plural.				
Nom.	þau		þeir	þær
Acc.	þau		þá	þær
Dat.	þeim		þeim	þeim
Gen.	þeirra		þeirra	þeirra

Sing. Nom.	þetta	þessi	þessi
Acc.	þetta	þenna	þessa
Dat.	þessu	þessum	þessari
Gen.	þessa	þessa	þessarar
Plur. Nom.	þessi	þessir	þessar
Acc.	þessi	þessa	þessar
Dat.	þessum	þessum	þessum
Gen.	þessara	þessara	þessara

That *sá, sú*, do not properly belong to *þat* has been already remarked; that this last was originally perfect is seen from the Germ. *das, der, die*, and it is also found perfect in the Lettish tongues. This word is now used as the def. art. before the adj. *Sjá* is an obsolete form of the common gend.

The particle *arna* is wont to be added to this word in all its cases, to express the Swed. *det der, det hära*, Engl. *that there*, (a vulgar strong demonstrative); but instead of *þat arna* *að þarna* is more commonly said, and instead of *sá arna* often *svarna*. For *þessari, þessarar*, are found in old writers *þessi* and *þessar*, which corresponds more with the Angs. Sax.

*Hitt* is inflected like *sitt*, except that it never takes the accent; we say consequently *hinu, hins*, pl. *hin, hinum, hinna*, etc., see also rule 171.

*Samt* or *sama* is declined as a regular adj., as are also *slíkt, þvílíkt, þesslígt*, but only as indef. *Svoddan* (*soddan*) is indecl. and belongs properly to the new tongue.

219. Besides these, *hann, hún*, is also sometimes used as an art. with Proper Names, e. g. *hann Sigurðr, hún Ragnhildr*; and also with the names of animals (horses, hounds etc.), but this also seems to belong the later tongue and every day speech.

220. Relatives and interrogatives are for the most part the same words, thus; *hvort (hvárt) which, whether*, when the question is of two things or persons; *hvert (hvört)* when more than two are spoken of; *hvílíkt, what like, of what kind*. *Hvort*

makes in the acc. masc. hvorn (for *hvoran*), und hvert inserts *j* when the ending begins with the vowel, thus ;

Sing.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom.	hvort	hvorr	hvor	hvert	hverr	hver
Acc.	hvort	hvorn	hvora	hvert	hverjan	hverja
Dat.	hvoru	hvorum	hvorri	hverju	hverjum	hverri
Gen.	hvors	hvors	hvorrar	hvers	hvers	hverrar

Plur.

Nom.	hvor	hvorir	hvorar	hver	hverir	hverjar
Acc.	hvor	hvora	hvorar	hver	hverja	hverjar
Dat.	hvorum	hvorum	hvorum	hverjum	hverjum	hverjum
Gen.	hvorra	hvorra	hvorra	hverra	hverra	hverra.

Besides this hvert, which is used with subst., there was in the oldest tongue another form in the sing., which was used absolutely, viz, hvat neut., and hver common, which are thus declined.

Sing.	Neut.	Common.
Nom.	hvat	hver (hvar ?)
Acc.	hvat	hvern
Dat.	hví	hveim
Gen.	hvess	hvess.

Thus answering to þat, and the Germ. *was*, *wer*, but of these cases only hvat *what* is met with absolutely in common speech, and hvern both absolutely and with subst. instead of hverjan, which is quite obsolete.

221. To hvort, hvert, and hvat, helst or sem helst is added to express the Swed. *ehvad* *eho* or *hvad som helst*, Engl. *who*, or *what*, *so ever*. In like manner is added annat, thus hvort-annat *the one, the other*, (Dansk *hinanden*), hvert or hvat-annat *one another*, (Dansk *hverandre*). Sitt is placed first, thus sithvort, sithvert, sithvat, *each his own, each one's*. The words are commonly separated, but sitt is always placed first answering to the subject, e. g. þeir líta sinn hverja átt, *they look each to his own side*.



From these words many actual compounds are also made, thus, hvort-tveggja *both, utrumque*, which has a double declension. The first part being indefinite and the last definite; e. g. pl. hvor-tveggju, hvorir-tveggju, hvorar-tveggju etc. now however hvoru-tveggju is commonly said in all the cases: in like manner annat-hvort *either the one or the other, (alterutrum)*, both parts of which are declined in the usual way. Hvorugt (hvorigt) *neither the one nor the other (neutrum)*, is declined like an indef. adj. Sérhvert, sérhvat *each*, inflects its last part as usual. Hvert-eitt, hvat-eitt *one and all*, inflect both parts; as also sumt-hvert, sumt-hvat *somewhat*, but here the masc. sing. must be excepted which is sumhverr. Eithvert, eithvat, Germ. *etwas*, on the other hand inflect only their last part, with the exception of the nom. and acc. sing.; thus in the masc. einhverr, pl. einhver, einhverir, einhverjar.

222. The following particles however are only relatives; er (old es) or eð is indecl. and denotes with adv. which express time, place, etc., an idea of relation, e. g. þá er *then when (quum)*, þar er *there that, where, (ubi)* þar eð *since (quoniam)*. In connection with þat it expresses *which, who*, e. g. in Sturluson: Fjölnir var son Yngvifreys, þess er Svíar hafa blótat leingi síðan. *Fjölnir was son of Yngvefrey, whom the Swedes have long since worshipped.* Sem *which*, is properly a comparative conj. but is used by new writers in the same way as the above. Hann also is used as a relative, e. g. (Revel. XXII. 17.) Hverr hann þyrstir, sá komi! og hverr hann vill, sá meðtaki vatn lífsins gefins!

223. Interrogative particles are, hversu *how*, hve (hvö), and especially in new writers hvat (hvað), e. g. hversu gamall maðr er-tu? *how old art thou?* hvenær kemr hann? *when comes he?* hvað kostaði það mikið? *how much did that cost?* Hvaða answers to the Swed. *hvad för*, Engl. *what kind*, e. g. hvaða maðr er það? *what sort of a man is that?* Old writers commonly used hvat mauna? or hvat (af) mönnum? and from this hvat the new hvaða has perhaps been formed.

224. The so called Indef. Pronouns. are, besides those already mentioned (221.) as formed from *hvort hvat*, chiefly these: *annat the one, the second, another, (alterum, secundum, aliud)*, which is inflected like the word *galit*, thus ;

Sing.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom.	annat	annar	önnur
Acc.	annat	annan	aðra
Dat.	öðru	öðrum	annarri
Gen.	annars	annars	annarrar.

Plural.

Nom.	önnur	aðrir	aðrar
Acc.	önnur	aðra	aðrar
Dat.	öðrum	öðrum	öðrum
Gen.	annarra	annarra	annarra.

It has the same form when the article is added, e. g. *hit annat the other, second, (Dansk det andet)* but when the question is of two, no article is used, e. g. *hét annar Ve, annar Vilir, the one hight Ve, the other Vilir. Nockut (nockurt) some thing* is declined like *ockart*; *sumt, sumr, sum some*, like an indef. adj.

225. *Eitt, einn, ein, one, each one, alone, something, (unum, singulum, solum, quoddam)* is declined like *sitt*, and also in the pl. when added to pl. subst.; e. g. *ein skæri a shear, einir skór a pair of shoes, einar buxur a pair of breeches*; It is also declined definitely, especially when it means *alone*, e. g. *þat eina that alone (id solum)*. *Neitt naught*, is also declined in the same way, but only indefinitely; it is used only in connection with another negation, e. g. *ecki sá ek neitt, I did not see aught, vulg. I did not see naught*. Another negative deriv. from *eitt* is *ecki* (for *eitt-gi*); It is thus inflected;

Sing.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom.	ecki	eingi	eingi
Acc.	ecki	eingan	einga
Dat.	eingu	eingum	eingri
Gen.	einskis	einskis	eingrar

Plural.	Nom.	eingi	eingir	eingar
	Acc.	eingi	einga	eingar
	Dat.	eingum	eingum	eingum
	Gen.	eingra	eingra	eingra.

The word is compounded of eitt and the negative part. ending -gi, ki, the same perhaps as that with which *hvorugt* is formed. In the dat. neut. *einu-gi* is also found, and in the gen. *eingis*; *einkis*; the reason of *einskis* is that both parts of the word have been thrown into the gen. (thus *eins-gis*). In those cases where the ending does not contain *i*, *au* is also found for *ei*, e. g. *aungu*, *aungum*, *aungri*, etc. In the masc. pl. also *aungvir*, *aungva*, etc. By an old orthography *eng* was written for *eing*, and *öng* for *aung* in all cases. Finally in the new tongue this word has been changed into *eckert*, *einginn*, *eiugin*, and in the neut. pl. *eingin*, the other cases have all kept their old shape.

226. *Mangi no one* (Germ. *Niemand*, Lat. *nemo*), is used only in poetry, and has in the nom. and acc. *manngi*, gen. *mannskis*; it scarcely ever occurs in any other case.

227. To these indef. numerals, as they are also called, seem to belong *allt*, *allr*, *öll*, *all*, which is declined indef., as also *nóg*, *nógr*, *nóg*, *enough*; *margt* and *fátt* may also be added, of which mention has been made above.

228. The indef. person *one* (*man*), has no peculiar word to express it in Icel.; it is denoted 1. Often by the 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sing. of verbs without any pronoun. e. g. *ok heyrði þat síðan*, and *that one heard afterwards*; and *it was heard afterwards*; 2. Often also by *menn* in the pl., as in English *men* or *they* is said; e. g. *er menn tóku at drecka*, *when men (they) took to drinking*. 3. And sometimes in later times by *maðr* in the sing.

The impers. *there*, *it*, is expressed in Icel. by *þat* even though the verb stand in the pl., e. g. *þat eru margir*, *sem*, *there are many who* etc. But it is perhaps more right to say

þeir eru margir *they are many*. Some also write þar er, þar eru, but this seems to be a Danism (*der er*, Engl. *there are*.)

229. The numerals or proper definite reckoning words are here, as in other tongues, chiefly cardinal and ordinal; the easiest way of obtaining a view of them is to arrange them side by side:

## Cardinals.

eitt, einn, ein  
tvö, tveir, tvær  
þrjú, þrír, þrjár  
fjögur, fjórir, fjórar  
fimm  
sex  
sjö (sjau)  
átta  
níu  
tíu  
ellifu  
tólf  
þrettán  
fjórtán  
fimtán  
sextán  
sautján (seytján)  
átján  
nítján  
tuttugu  
tuttugu ok eitt etc.  
þrjátíu  
fjörutíu  
fimtíu  
sextíu  
sjötíu  
áttatíu  
nítíu  
hundrað (tíutíu)

## Ordinals.

fyrsta i, a,  
annat, annar, önnur  
þriðja, ðí, ðja  
fjórða, i, a,  
fimta  
setta (sjötta)  
sjöunda (sjaunda)  
átta (áttunda)  
níunda  
tíunda  
ellefta  
tólfta  
þrettánda  
fjórtánda  
fimtánda  
sextánda  
sautjanda (seytjanda)  
átjanda  
nítjanda  
tuttugasta  
tuttugasta ok fyrsta  
þrítugasta  
fertugasta  
fimtugasta  
sextugasta  
sjötugasta  
áttatugasta  
nítugasta  
hundraðasta



## Cardinals.

hundrað ok tíu (ellifutíu)  
tvö hundrað (etc.)  
þúsund.

## Ordinals.

hundraðasta ok tíunda  
tvö hundraðasta  
þúsundasta.

Instead of *sautján sjautján* is also found, and instead of *þrjátíu* etc. *þrjátígir* and *þrjátígi*, etc.

230. The first four are declined; *eitt* has been already treated of; *bæði* *both* has a great likeness to *tvö*, but since each of them has peculiarities of its own they shall be here exhibited at length,

	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.		Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom.	tvö	tveir	tvær		bæði	báðir	báðir
Acc.	tvö	tvo (tvá)	tvær		bæði	báða	báðar
Dat.	tveim				báðum		
Gen.	tveggja				beggja		
Nom.	þrjú	þrír	þrjár		fjögur	fjórir	fjórar
Acc.	þrjú	þrjá	þrjár		fjögur	fjóra	fjórar
Dat.	þrim				fjórum		
Gen.	þriggja				fjögra.		

For *tveim* and *þrim* (*þrem*) are also often found *tveimr*, *þrimr* (or *þrimur* *tribus*), and *þremr* is also written. The rest up to *hundrað* are indecl., above 100 they are declined in two ways. If they stand absolutely (without subst.) both the numeral, which denotes how many hundreds or thousands are meant, as well as these words, *hundrað*, *þúsund*, themselves are declined, e. g. *eitt hundrað er oflítit*, *one hundred is too little*, *einu hundraði*, *eins hundraðs*, *tvö hundrað*, *tveim hundruðum*, *tveggja hundraða* etc. But if they stand in connection with a subst. then only the actual numeral is inflected, which agrees with the subst., while *hundrað* and *þúsund* remain unchanged in the nom. sing. or pl. if the subst. be in the pl.; e. g. *ecki fær maðr stórá jörð fyrir tvö hundruð dali*. *A man does not get much ground for 200 dollars*; *af þremr hundruð*

döllum verður rentan tólf dalir á ári. *Of 200 dollars the interest is 12 dollars yearly; þat er fjöggra hundruð (or þúsund) dala virði, that is worth 400 (4,000) dollars.*

231. Our forefathers often reckoned by the *great hundred*, (120) in Iceland. stórt or tólfrætt hundruð, opposed to the *small* 100 smátt or tírætt; in this case tíutíu was put which for 100 and ellifutíu for 110, answering to which I have not met with any ordinals. The case is the same with þúsund. In regard to inflection hundruð is, as remarked above, a regular neut. and þúsund also, yet this last often occurs in old writers as fem., e. g. tvær þúsundir manna; at the present day it is always neut. at least with subst., e. g. hann gaf tvö þúsund dali fyrir þat. Similar subst. are par (pl. pör) *a pair*, tugr *a number consisting of 10*, tylft, *one of 12*, sköckr 10,000; millíón, has also been taken into the tongue in later times; but for the numbers after this, the Icelanders have again formed peculiar expressions, viz. tvímillíón, *billion*, þrímillíón *trillion*, fjórmillíón, *quadrillion*.

232. Of the ordinals fyrsta is properly the def. fem. of the adj. fyrra, fyrst, which wants the pos. (207.) Annat has already been treated of (224), þriðja inserts *j* throughout, but in other respects is declined as a regular def. adj.; all the rest are inflected as adj. in the def. form.

233. The ordinals under 20 are formed from the card., in such a way that *ða*, (*ta*) is added to those which end in a cons., and *undi* and *-ndi* to those in a vowel; átta and ellefta make no exception to this rule, for átta and ellifu seem in the oldest times not to have had a vowel after them; comp. Germ. *acht*, *eilf*, and as far as the latter word is concerned, the Ícel. word tólf itself, and Germ. *zwölf*.

Ordinals over 20 are all formed in *-asta*, and these not from their respective card. but from temporals in *-tugt*, *tugr*, *tug*.

234. Of temporals the Icelanders have many kinds, e. g. from nótt *night* comes einnætt (masc. einnættr) *one night old*,

þrinætt, etc., nætrgamalt *nightold* is also said, and from vetur *winter*, year, veturgamalt *winterold*, *yearold*; tvævett masc. tvævetr *two winters old*, þrèvett, etc.; but it is only from a few numerals that such words can be formed; on the other hand it is a common custom to express these relations by the gen. pl. of cardinals, and subst., e. g. tveggja, þriggja-nátta; fjöggra- fim- sexvetra; tveggja-atqvaða-orð *dissyllabic words*, þriggja-þumlunga-naglar *three inch nails* fjöggra-blaða-form, *four-leaf-form*, 4<sup>to</sup>, átta- tólf sextan- blaða- form 8<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>mo</sup> 16<sup>mo</sup>. Þriggja- manna-nefnd *triumvirate*, tíu-manna- nefnd *decemvirate*, etc. From 10 and the others peculiar adj. are formed, which are used both of age, measure and the like, answering to the Latin in *arium*, these are tvítugt, tvítugr, tvítug, 20 *years old*, 20 *fathoms long*, etc. (Lat *vicenarium*); þritugt, fertugt, fimtugt, sextugt, and sjötugt. Above 70. they are formed in -rætt, ræðr, ræð, e. g. áttarætt *octogenarium*, nírrætt, tírrætt, etc.

235. Of adverbs which express the Engl. *time*, (Swed. *gang*), the Old Norse has only two namely, tvisvar *twice*, and þrisvar *thrice*, all others are expressed by the word sinn *time*, in the dat., e. g. einu sinni, *once*, fjórum sinnum 4 *times*, fimm sinnum 5 *times*, etc. Tveim sinnum, þrim sinnum, or tvisvar sinnum, þrisvarsinnnum are also said, the last of which however are tautological. "*The first time*" and such like phrases are expressed by the same word in the acc. sing. and the art. hit, which is sometimes left out, e. g. (hit) fyrsta, annat, þriðja sinn: Instead of sinn skipti is also used; (hit) fyrsta skipti etc., and for hit the prep. í is often put, e. g. í fjórða sinn, or skipti, etc.

236. Distributives are found only from the first four, e. g. eitt, einn, ein (*singulum*), which when it has this meaning makes in the acc. masc. einan; tvennt, þrennt, fernt (masc. tvennr, þrennr, fern). From these are formed the subst. eining *oneness* þrenning *threeness*, *trinity*, (like the Latin *trinitas*.) Besides the Icelanders use two modes of expression instead of distributives, they either repeat the card. with ok between, e. g. tveir ok tveir, þrír ok þrír, fimm ok fimm etc., or throw

the card. into the dat. adding the word *saman*, e. g. *sex*, *tíu*, *hundruðum*, *þúsundum*, *saman*, which last answers very nearly to the Swed. *hundratal*s, etc.

237. Multiplicatives are formed in *-falt*, *-faldr*, *-föld*, e. g. *einfalt* *simple*, *tvöfalt* *twofold*, *þrefalt* *threefold*, *ferfalt* *fourfold*, *fimmfalt* *fivefold*, *hundraðfalt* *hundredfold*, etc. From these again verbs in *-falda* are formed, e. g. *tvöfalda* *to double*, *þrefalda* *to treble*, *ferfalda* (*fjórfa*lda), *fimmfalda*, *margfalda* *to multiply*, etc.

238. From the ordinals between *three* and *twelve*, subst. are formed, which express *how great a quantity*; these are: *þriðjungur* *a third part*, *fjórðungur*, *fimmtungur*, *settungur* (*sjöttungur*), *sjöund*, *áttungur*, *níund*, *tíund*, and *tólfungur*, for from *ellefta* the word would be too long; instead of that from *tvö* or *annat* *helmingur* (*helfingur*) is formed from *háft*, *hálf*, *hálf*. From these again spring verbs which denote division into so many parts, or the subtraction of some such part; e. g. *helminga* *to halve*, *þriðjunga* *to part into three*, *trithe*, *tíunda* *to tithe*, or *give tithes*. Some of these words however have taken, like *fjerding*, *átting*, etc., on the continent, a more limited sense in the new tongue; new subst. therefore have been formed with *partr* which is added to the ordinals, so that both words are declined in their own way, e. g. *einn þriðjipartr* *a third*, *ek hélt einum þriðjaparti* *I got a third part*; *hann fæck tvo þriðjuparta* *he got two thirds*. So also *fjórðipartr*, *fimmtipartr*, *elleftipartr*, *tuttugastipartr*, *hundraðastipartr*, etc. From these no verbs can be made, but in their stead, at *tvískipta*, *þrískipta*, *fjórskipta*, *fimskipta*, etc. are used.



## CHAPTER VIII.

### Of Verbs.

239. The Icelandic verbs, like the Greek, Latin, Swed. and Dansk, have two forms, active and passive, and in each the four usual moods; indic., conjunct., imperat., and infin.; but only two tenses can be expressed by inflection of the word, viz, the present and the imperfect; though the pres. is also often used for a future, as in Angl. Sax. and other languages. The other tenses are formed by means of auxiliary verbs as in Engl. In the three moods above named, numbers and persons are distinguished; but the pers. pron. are commonly added, because the difference between the persons, especially in the pass., is not everywhere definite and clear. The participles are as usual the pres. act., which has often also the meaning of a fut. part pass.; and the past part. pass. the neut. of which in the indef. form is always at the same time a supine; from this supine a new pass. sup. may be formed, as in Swed. by a new pass. ending; which however commonly occurs only in the neut., seldom in the other gend. and cases as a complete part.

240. The infin. always contains the original vowel of the verb, and it seems therefore most right to name the verbs after this mood; but at the same time the conjug. of the verbs is seen more plainly, though not quite surely, from the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. pres. and this is doubtless the reason why Björn Haldorson in his Dictionary always arranges them under this form. Of the other tenses the pres. and imperf. indic., together with the past part. or supine, are the most important, because all the rest can be derived from them.

241. The inflection of verbs has much resemblance in all Gothic tongues; that division of them therefore which is the right in one of these languages, is also right for all the rest.

This division however shews itself most plainly of all in Icelandic, since this tongue seems in general to lie nearest to the common spring; thus we instantly discover a ground of division in the pres. ind., which separates all verbs into two main classes, the one of which always ends in the pres. in a cons., the other commonly in a vowel; the one is always monosyll. in the pres. with change of vowel, the other is invariably polysyllabic; and most frequently keeps its vowel unchanged; the one ends in the sup., and past part. pass. in *it*, *inn*, *in*, the other in *t*, *dr*, *d*, so that they are distinct from each other in all their root tenses. The latter answers to the so called *verba pura* in Greek, and the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, and 4<sup>th</sup>, conjug. in Latin, the former to the *verba impura* in Greek, and the 3<sup>rd</sup> conjug. in Latin. The Mæso Gothic and Anglo-Sax., have the same main division of the same verbs; as also the new Teutonic tongues, Germ. and Dutch, though Adelung counted all impure verbs as irregular; but they are in Iceland. at least very nearly as regular as the *verba pura*, though they follow quite different rules. Here too, as in the nouns, the so called pure are conjugated in a simpler way; the impure being more artificial and harder in their method of inflection, and this perhaps has given rise to their being looked upon as irregular.

#### *Simpler Class.*

242. These two main classes are again divided into several subordinate ones by the imperf.: The first main class has the imperf. either in *aði* or *ði* (*di*, *ti*), without change of vowel; or in *ði* (*di*, *ti*), with change of vowel in its first syll. It is thus divided into three subordinate classes, of which the first has the vowel *a*, as is clearly seen in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. pres. imperf. and in the imperat.; the second the vowel *i*, which also comes out plainly in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers., though in the imperat. it has been thrown away by contraction; the third has no vowel in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. pres. but seems originally to have had *u*, because this ending has been thrown away in many cases in

the Old Norse, e. g. in the fem. sing. and neut. pl., of subst. where *u* seems to have given rise to the change of vowel, which was afterwards kept though the ending itself fell away. This 3<sup>rd</sup> class distinguishes itself also by change of vowel in the imperf. For the rest the inflection in all three classes is nearly exactly the same, and only the formation different. They are therefore rightly reckoned under one and the same conjugation, though Baden, Botin, Sjöborg, and others have in the new tongues assumed the several classes in this main division, to be so many separate conjugations, but those of the more artificial, as a single one, or as irregulars; a mistake which is general in almost all grammars of the East-European tongues; the characteristic tenses will be easiest seen by a comparative table.

	Pres.	Indic.	Imperf.	Sup.	Infin.	
1 <sup>st</sup> Class	ek	elska	elskaði	elskat	elska	<i>to love</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Class	ek	renni	rendi	rent	renna	<i>to make to run</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup> Class	ek	tem	tamdi	{ tamit tamda }	temja	<i>to tame.</i>

243. The agreement of these conjugations with those of the Angl. Sax. and Mæsogothic is evident, however different the arrangement assumed by various writers may be; they answer to one another in the following way.

Icel.	Anglo Sax.	Mæso Gothic.
1 spjalla -aði	1 spellian -ode	3 spillon -oda <i>to talk, spell</i>
2 hafa -ði	2 habban -hæfde	1 haban -aida <i>to have</i>
3 sækja sókti	3 sécan, sóhte	2 sókjan -ida <i>to seek.</i>

To these in Greek the verbs in αω, εω, οω, answer, and in Latin the 1<sup>st</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, and 2<sup>nd</sup> conjug. thus;

Icel.	Latin.
1 ek hera horaði	1 (fora-o foravi)
2 mik dreymi-r dreymdi	4 dormi-o dormivi
3 ek þegi þagði	2 tace-o tacui.

In the Lettish tongues the same division is plainly the only right one, and it may be also in the Slavonic and Finnish.

244. As examples in all the three regular classes of the simpler class, *kalla to call*, *brenna to burn*, and *telja to tell*, (*reckon*) will be exhibited;

	1 <sup>st</sup> Class.	2 <sup>nd</sup> Class.	3 <sup>rd</sup> Class.
Indic.		Active	
Pres. Sing.	1. ek kalla 2. þú kallar 3. hann kallar	brenni brennir brennir	tel telr telr
Plur.	1. vèr köllum 2. þèr kallið 3. þeir kalla	brennum brennið brenna	teljum telið telja
Imperf. Sing.	1. ek kallaði (a) 2. þú kallaðir 3. hann kallaði	brendi (a) brendir brendi	taldi (a) taldir taldi
Plur.	1. vèr kölluðum 2. þèr kölluðuð 3. þeir kölluðu	brendum brenduð brendu	töldum tölduð töldu.
Conjunctive.			
Pres. Sing.	1. ek kalli 2. þú kallir 3. hann kalli	brenni brennir brenni	teli telir teli
Plur.	1. vèr köllum 2. þèr kallið 3. þeir kalli	brennum brennið brenni	teljum telið teli.
Imperf. Sing.	1. ek kallaði 2. þú kallaðir 3. hann kallaði	brendi brendir brendi	teldi teldir teldi
Plur.	1. vèr kölluðum 2. þèr kölluðuð 3. þeir kölluðu	brendum brenduð brendu	teldum telduð teldu.
Imperat.	kalla- (ðu)	brenn- (du)	tel- (du)
Infin.	at kalla	brenna	telja
Part.	kallandi	brennandi	teljandi
Sup.	kallat	brent	talit.



	1 <sup>st</sup> Class.	2 <sup>nd</sup> Class.	3 <sup>rd</sup> Class.
Indic.		Passive.	
Pres. Sing.	kallast kallast kallast	brennist brennist brennist	telst telst telst
Plur	köllumst kallizt kallast	brennumst brennizt brennast	teljumst tellzt teljast
Imperf. Sing.	kallaðist kallaðist kallaðist	brendist brendist brendist	taldist taldist taldist
Plur.	kölluðumst kölluðuzt kölluðust	brendumst brenduzt brendust	töldumst tölduzt töldust
Conjunctive.			
Pres. Sing.	kallist kallist kallist	brennist brennist brennist	telist telist telist
Plur.	köllumst kallizt kallist	brennumst brennizt brennist	teljumst tellzt telist
Imperf. Sing.	kallaðist kallaðist kallaðist	brendist brendist brendist	teldist teldist teldist
Plur.	kölluðumst kölluðuzt kölluðust	brendumst brenduzt brendust	teldumst telduzt teldust
Imperat.	kallastu	brenstu	telstu
Infin.	kallast	brennast	teljast
Part.	(kallanðist)	(brennandist)	(teljandist)
Sup. Pass.	kallazt	brenzt	talizt.

245. This Class is the most numerous and simplest of all, the common vowel change of *a*, whenever it occurs, is the only thing to which heed must be paid. The Supine in *at* is the neut. of the Part. pass. which is regularly declined as

well indef. *kallat*, *kallaðr*, *kölluð*, as def. *kallaða*, *kallaði*, *kallaða*, but the Sup. Pass. *kallazt* of this class is found only in the neut.; farther examples for practice are:

<i>þjóna</i>	<i>to serve</i>	<i>ætla</i>	<i>to aim</i>	<i>sofna</i>	<i>to sleep</i>
<i>njósna</i>	<i>to spy out</i>	<i>kosta</i>	<i>to cost</i>	<i>syndga</i>	<i>to sin</i>
<i>herja</i>	<i>to herry</i>	<i>kasta</i>	<i>to cast</i>	<i>tíðka</i>	<i>to be wont</i>
<i>skoða</i>	<i>to look</i>	<i>hóta</i>	<i>to threaten</i>	<i>blakta</i>	<i>to quiver</i>
<i>tala</i>	<i>to talk</i>	<i>hljóða</i>	<i>to sound</i>	<i>vernda</i>	<i>to guard</i>
<i>hata</i>	<i>to hate</i>	<i>sauma</i>	<i>to sew</i>	<i>hugsa</i>	<i>to think</i>
<i>baka</i>	<i>to bake</i>	<i>safna</i>	<i>to gather</i>	<i>sagla</i>	<i>to saw badly</i>
<i>rita</i>	<i>to write</i>	<i>sanna</i>	<i>to prove</i>	<i>lakra</i>	<i>to dribble.</i>

2<sup>nd</sup> Class.

246. This class also is simple and regular, without change of vowel, and in all its inflections like the foregoing, from which it distinguishes itself only by having the vowel *i* in the pres; as also by having no vowel in the pret. before the ending, and by ending in the imperative in the characteristic letter itself.

It also contains many words, nearly all with weak vowels in the chief syll., and for the most part deriv. from subst. or adj. Those of which the characteristic is a hard cons. or *s* take *t* for *d* in the pret.; those with *ð* receive *dd*, and those with *g* or *k* after a weak vowel insert *j* where the ending begins with a vowel; but those with *g* or *k* after *ö* insert *v* in the same cases, e. g.

<i>deyfa</i>	-i, ði	<i>to deafen</i>	<i>teygja</i>	-gi, gði	<i>to entice</i>
<i>æfa</i>	-i, ði	<i>to practice</i>	<i>vægja</i>	-gi, gði	<i>to spare</i>
<i>erfa</i>	-i, ði	<i>to inherit</i>	<i>vígja</i>	-gi, gði	<i>to hallow</i>
<i>læra</i>	-i, ði	<i>to teach</i>	<i>byggja</i>	-ggi, bygði	<i>to build</i>
<i>gera</i>	-i, ði	<i>to make</i>	<i>hryggja</i>	-ggi, gði	<i>to trouble</i>
<i>kemba</i>	-i, di	<i>to comb</i>	<i>syrnja</i>	-gi, gði	<i>to sorrow</i>
<i>steypa</i>	-i, ti	<i>to pour</i>	<i>heingja</i>	-gi, gði	<i>to hang</i>
<i>gapa</i>	-i, ti	<i>to gape</i>	<i>leingja</i>	-gi, gði	<i>to lengthen</i>
<i>kippa</i>	-i, kipti	<i>to snatch</i>	<i>fylgja</i>	-gi, gði	<i>to follow</i>
<i>leysa</i>	-i, ti	<i>to loose</i>	<i>veikja</i>	-ki, ki	<i>to weaken</i>

missa	-i, misti	to miss	þeckja	-cki, ekti	to know
prýða	-i, prýddi	to adorn	merkja	-ki, kti	to mark
reita	-i, tti	to pluck	þeinkja	-ki, kti	to think
hitta	-tti, tti	to find out	fylkja	-ki, kti	to set in array
birta	-ti, ti	to reveal	stöckva	-ckvi, ekti	to sprinkle

All those which have the characteristic letters *gl*, *fl*, *gn*, and *fn*, take *d* in the imperf. e. g. sigla *to sail*, sigli, sigldi, stefna *to stem* stefni, stefndi; efla *to strengthen*, hefna *to revenge*, nefna *to name*, rigna *to rain*, etc.; but those which have *pn*, *kn*, or the like, belong to the 1<sup>st</sup> class; those also which have *m* for their characteristic take *d*, e. g. dreyma *to dream*, mik dreymdi *I dreamed*, skemna *to laugh away*, skemdi. Those which have *t* after a cons. take no new *t* or *d* in the imperf., e. g. vænta *to wait*, vænti, velta *to overthrow* velti, festa, *to fasten*, festi, lypta *to lift*, lypti, which in all these is also the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. pres.

It seems impossible to give any sure rule for those which have *rð*, *ld*, *nd*, *l*, *ll*, *n*, or *nn*, as their characteristic, because some take *d*, others *t*, and some both, but *d*, seems more common in old writers, *t* (*dt*) in new, e. g.

girða	{ girði girdti	{ to gird	fella	feldi	to fell
			stilla	stilti	to still
lenda	{ lendi lendti	{ to land	sýna	sýndi	to show
			ræna	rænti	to plunder
hæla	hældi	to praise	kenna	kendi	to teach
mæla	mælti	to speak	nenna	nenti	to set ones, mind on.

247. Monosyllables in *á* add *i* in the pres, *ði* in the imperf. and *ð* in the supine, e. g. spá *to foretell*, ek spái, spáði, hefi spáð; so also strá *to strain*, má *to wear*, gá *to take heed* etc. Yet the pres. is sometimes found without *i*, e. g. hann forsmár or forsmáir *he scorns*.

248. Some are irregular in the pres. conjunctive, where they change the vowel; others in the supine which they form after the 1<sup>st</sup> class in *at* (*að*), these want the part. pass. Most



are irregular in both respects alike, some in other ways, the most important of these are :

Infin.	Pres.	Imperf.	Conjunct.	Sup.	
vaka	vaki	vakti	vekti	vakit	<i>to wake</i>
flaka	flaki	flakti	flekti	flakit	<i>to crack</i>
hafa	hefi	hafði	hefði	haft	<i>to have</i>
ná	næ	náði	næði	náð	<i>to near</i>
þvo (þvá)	þvæ	þvoði	þvæði	þvegít	<i>to wash</i>
ljá	ljæ (lè)	lèði	lèð	lèd	<i>to lend</i>
(ske	skeðr	skeði	skeði	skeð	<i>to happen)</i>
vara	vari	varði or	varaði	varat	<i>to wear</i>
þora	þori	þorði	þyrði	þorat	<i>to dare</i>
þola	þoli	þoldi	þyldi	þolat	<i>to bear</i>
tóra	tóri	tórði	tórði	tórat	<i>to live poorly</i>
una	uni	undi	yndi	unat	<i>to be content</i>
duga	dugi	dugði	dygði	dugat	<i>to be enough</i>
trúa	trúi	trúði	tryði	truat	<i>to throw</i>
vèla	vèli	vèlti	vèlti	vèlat	<i>to cheat.</i>

Of these *vaka* has a double form in the part. pass., viz *vakinn* and *vaktr*; *ske*, which belongs to the new tongue and is impers., has also in the pres. *sker*; *vara* *to warn* is regularly inflect. after the 1<sup>st</sup> class. as also *duga* *to be good*; for *tryði* *trýði* is both said and written, which is more regular but very rare; *trúadr* *trusty*, *rètttrúadr* *rightthrowing*, *orthodox* is used as an adj.; of *vèla* a part. pass. *vèltr*, is found, and of *lifa* *lifinn* in the poets.

All those which in the pres. indic. change their vowel take again in the pl. the vowel of the infin.; which however in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. is again changed it if be *a*, *e*. g.

Sing.	1.	hefi	næ	veld
	2.	hefir	nær	veldr
	3.	hefir	nær	veldr
Plur.	1.	höfum	náum	völdum
	2.	hafið	náið	valdið
	3.	hafa	ná	valda.

The same takes place in all verbs of the following class. as well regular as irregular.



3<sup>rd</sup> Class.

249. This class distinguishes itself by having no final vowel in the pres., and by changing the chief vowel in the imperf.; after this vowel it has a simple, seldom a double cons., and never position as its characteristic; the first syll. has also commonly a simple vowel, and the part. pass. has most often a second form (194.), e. g. def. hit talda, hinn taldi, hin talda, indef. talit, talinn, talin. The imperf. takes *t* only where the characteristic is *k*, *p*, or *t*, in other cases *d* or *ð* by the common rules; further examples are;

berja	ber	barði	berði	barit	<i>to smite</i>
dvelja	dvel	dvaldi	dveldi	dvalit	<i>to dwell</i>
velja	vel	valdi	veldi	valit	<i>to chose</i>
venja	ven	vandi	vendi	vanit	<i>to wean, accustom</i>
lemja	lem	lamdi	lemdi	lamit	<i>to beat</i>
leggja	legg	lagði	legði	lagt (lagit)	<i>to lay down</i>
vekja	vek	vakti	vekti	vakit	<i>to naked</i>
þekja	þek	þakti	þekti	þakit	<i>to thatch (cover)</i>
qveðja	qveð	qvaddi	qveddi	qvadt	<i>to take leave</i>
gleðja	gleð	gladdi	gleddi	gladt	<i>to gladden</i>
hvetja	hvet	hvatti	hvetti	hvatt	<i>to whet</i>
krefja	kref	krafði	krefði	krafit	<i>to crave</i>
glepja	glep	glapti	glepti	glapit	<i>to lead astray</i>
spyrja	spyr	spurði	spyrði	spurt	<i>to ask, spear</i>
hylja	hyl	huldi	hyldi	hulit	<i>to hide</i>
stynja	styn	stundi	styndi	stunit	<i>to groan</i>
rymja	rym	rumdi	ryndi	rumt	<i>to roar</i>
tyggja	tygg	tugði	tygði	tuggit	<i>to chew</i>
lykja	lyk	lukti	lykti	lukt	<i>to shut to</i>
ryðja	ryð	ruddi	ryddi	rudt	<i>to root out</i>
flytja	flyt	flutui	flytti	flutt	<i>to carry</i>
þysja	þys	þusti	þysti	þust	<i>to rush on</i>
lýja	lý	lúði	lýði	lúd (lúit)	<i>to hammer</i>

So also *flýja to fly* in new writers, but in old with change of vowel, imperf. *flýði*, part *flýit*. Some have two forms in the infin. and pres. *þreyja* or *þrá to long for*, *heyja* or *há to*

*give (battle)*, æja or á *to graze*, tæja or tá *to card wool*, the imperf. is commonly þráði, etc.

250. The four following do not change their vowel;

setja	set	setti	setti	sett	<i>to set</i>
selja	sel	seldi	seldi	selt	<i>to sell</i>
skilja	skil	skildi	skildi	skilit	<i>to separate</i>
vilja	vil	vildi	vildi	viljat	<i>to will.</i>

The last takes beside vill (for *vilr*) in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pres. in old writers, in new vilt in the 2<sup>nd</sup>, and vill in the 3<sup>rd</sup>; for the infin. vilja vildu is also found. These six are irregular, which in the pres. seem to belong to the 2<sup>nd</sup> class.

þykja	þyki	þótti	þætti	þótt	<i>to think</i>
yrkja	yrki	orti	yrti	ort	<i>to write verse</i>
		(yrkti)	yrkti	yrkt)	
sækja	sæki	sótti	sætti	sótt	<i>to seek</i>
kaupa	kaupi	keypti	keypti	keypt	<i>to buy</i>
segja	segi	sagði	segði	sagt	<i>to say</i>
þegja	þegi	þagði	þegði	þagat	<i>to be silent,</i>

New writers often use þókti, orkti, sókti, þækti, etc., þegja makes in the imperat. þegi *peace, be silent!*

251. Words with *r*, or *s*, for their characteristic remain in new writers alike in all three pers. sing. pres.; in old writers *rr*, *ss*, are often used in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. e. g. ek spyr, þú spyr, hann spyr, etc.

252. The following are also irregular in the pres., where they become monosyll., and like the imperf. of the 2<sup>nd</sup> conjugation:

unna	{ ann	unni	ynni	unnt	<i>to grant</i>
	{ unni	unti	ynti		<i>to love</i>
kunna	kann	kunni	kynni	kunnat	<i>to be able</i>
muna	man	mundi	myndi	munat	<i>to remember</i>
munu	mun	{ mundi	{ myndi		<i>wanting will, would</i>
mundu	mân				

skulu	{	skal	skyldi	skyldi	wanting	<i>shall, ought</i>
skyldu						
þurfa		þarf	þurfti	þyrfti	þurft	<i>to be needful</i>
eiga		á	átti	ætti	átt	<i>to own</i>
mega		má	mátti	mætti	mátt	<i>to be able</i>
knega		kná	knátti	knætti	(knátt)	<i>to be able</i>
kná			knáði		(knáð)	
vita		veit	vissi	vissi	vitat	<i>to know</i>

From skulu there is also found a pres. conj. skyli in old Poets. The adj. kunnt, kunnr, kunn *known*, skylt, skyldr, skyld, *bound*, as also skylit, skylinn, skylin, together with vitat, vitaðr, vituð, *fixed*, may be regarded as part. pass.; knega and kná are merely poetical expressions.

These words are thus declined in the pres.

Sing.	1.	kann	skal	á	veit
	2.	kannt	skalt	átt	veizt
	2.	kann	skal	á	veit
Plur.	1.	kunnum	skulum	eigum	vitum
	2.	kunnið	skuluð	eiguð	vitið
	3.	kunna	skulu	eigu	vita.

So also are inflected,

ann	þarf	má
man	mun	kná.

New writers however use nearly without exception the endings *ið, a*, in the 2<sup>nd</sup>, and 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pl. of all these.

253. In addition the following are irregular in a peculiar way;

núa	ný	neri	núit	<i>to rub</i>
snúa	sný	sneri	snúit	<i>to turn</i>
róa	ræ	rerí	róit	<i>to row</i>
gróa	græ	grerí	gróit	<i>to grow</i>
sóa	sæ	seri	sóit	<i>to sow, scatter.</i>

The last is obsolete and dissolved into two words, viz, sóa *to scatter* is regular after the 1<sup>st</sup> class, and sá *to sow*, regular, like spá and the other monosyll. of the 2<sup>nd</sup> class.

*More complex class.*

254. This division ends always in a cons. in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. pres. indic., in the imperat., and in the imperf.; but in the imperf. the vowel is changed at the same time, and by this change of sound it is divided again into subordinate classes. Of such classes five have been commonly adopted, but it seems clearer and more right to assume six, three of which keep the same vowel in the sing. and plur., of the imperf., while the rest take a new vowel change in the plur. of the imperf.; the former have commonly the same vowel in the supine as in the infin. the latter always one different from that in that tense.

The character of these six classes in their Principal tenses may be seen from the following table ;

1. spinna	spinn	spann	pl. spunnum	spynni	spunnit	<i>to spin</i>
2. drepa	drep	drap	— drápum	dræpi	drepit	<i>to slay</i>
3. bíta	bít	beit	— bitum	biti	bitit	<i>to bite</i>
4. láta	læt	lèt	— lètum	lèti	lätit	<i>to leave</i>
5. brjóta	brýt	braut	— brutum	bryti	brotit	<i>to break</i>
6. grafa	gref	gróf	— grófum	græfi	grait	<i>to dig.</i>

They distinguish themselves solely by the formation of their tenses, in the inflection itself they are all entirely alike, and it thus seems impossible to assume that they make more than a single conjugation.

255. This division answers exactly to that which is also right in the German tongues, though different writers have exhibited it in different ways. In my *Angl. Sax. Grammar* I have followed the same, but Zahn in his edition of *Ulfilas*, and Adelung in his *Germ. Grammar*, differ a little from this scheme.

Icel.	Angl. Sax.	Zahn	Adelung.
1. bind	1. binde	4. binda	1. gebe
2. gef	2. gife	3. giba	3. greife
3. gríp	3. grípe	4. greipa	2. lasse
4. læt	4. læte	5. biuga	4. biege
5. flýg	5. búge	2. graba	5. grabe.
6. gref	6. grafe		



Though these verbs answer to the so called *impure* verbs in Greek, and to the 3<sup>rd</sup> conjug. in Latin, they do not however agree nearly so much with these tongues as those of the former division; the reason of this is that the 2<sup>nd</sup> Division in the Gothic tongues is not arranged, as in the Thracian, after the characteristic letter, but after the vowel of the 1<sup>st</sup> syll., of which fact. it is easy to convince oneself on comparing, e. g. *kjósa to chose* with *blása to blow*,

at	kjósa	kýs	kaus	kusu	kysi	kosit
at	blása	blæs	blès	blèsu	blèsi	blásit.

These have the same characteristic but are nevertheless formed quite differently. If on the other hand we compare *kjósa* with *brjóta*, and *blása* with *láta*, we then see that they are formed exactly in the same way, though they have quite different characteristic letters, because they have the vowel of the chief syll. in common. This vowel however need not be entirely the same; e. g. *fljúga, to fly*, *lúta to bow, bend*, etc., are inflected exactly like *kjósa*; this is the reason why it seems surer to ground the division on the vowel of the imperf., than on that of the infin. But in the Latin it is seldom that any change of vowel takes place, where also only the characteristic letter and not the vowel of the chief syll., comes into consideration; e. g. *lædo* is inflected like *ludo* and *plaudo*; *veho* like *traho*, *lingo*, like *jungo*, etc. For these reasons the two divisions cannot exactly answer to each other, though numbers of words are the same in both tongues, e. g. *ala alere*, *eta edere*, *vada vahere*, *ek ber. fer-o* etc.

256. Farther the more artificial Division changes the vowel of the sing. pres. viz, *a, o*, to *e*; *á, ó*, to *æ, ú, jü, jó* to *y, au*, to *ey*; and this in all cases; the other vowels *e, i, ei*, etc. remain always unchanged. This change of vowel takes place in all the three pers. sing., not as in the German tongues only in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup>; The actual chief vowel of the verb therefore is not to be found with certainty in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers., but in the verbs must be sought in the infin. see (240.). Those of which the characteristic letter is *r, n*, or *s*, double it in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. in old writers, but in new are like in all 3 pers.

(251). They are also often found with *ð*, *d*, or *t*, added to the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers., e. g. at *ausa*, to *sprinkle*, *ek eys*, *þú eyst*, or *eyss*, *hann eys*, or *eyss*. In the pl. the actual vowel always returns, which however, if it be *a*, is again turned into *ō* in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. by means of the ending *um*. Of all these points examples are also found in the irregular verbs of the simpler division see 248.

257. As examples of all these regular classes in the more artificial division, *brenna* to *burn*, *gefa* to *give*, *grípa* to *gripe*, *seize*, *lata* to *let*, *leave*, *frjósa* to *freeze*, *fara* to *fare*, *journey* may serve.

	1 <sup>st</sup> Class.	2 <sup>nd</sup> Class.	3 <sup>rd</sup> Class.
Indicative.		Active.	
Pres. Sing.	1. brenn 2. brennr 3. brennr	gef gefr gefr	gríp grípr grípr
Plur.	1. brennum 2. brennið 3. brenna	gefum gefið gefa	grípum grípið grípa
Imperf. Sing.	1. brann 2. brannt 3. brann	gaf galt gaf	greip greipt greip
Plur.	1. brunnum 2. brunnuð 3. brunnu	gáfum gáfuð gáfu	grípum gripuð gripu
Conjunctive.			
Pres. Sing.	1. brenni 2. brennir 3. brenni	gefi gefir gefi	grípi grípir grípi
Plur.	1. brennum 2. brennið 3. brenni	gefum gefið gefi	grípum grípið grípi
Imperf. Sing.	1. brynni 2. brynnir 3. brynni	gæfi gæfir gæfi	grípi grípir grípi

	Plur.	1. brynnum 2. brynnuð 3. brynnu	gæfum gæfuð gæfu	gripum gripuð gripu
	Imperat.	2. brenn-du	gef-ðu	grip-tu
	Infin.	brenna	gefa	grípa
	Part. pres.	brennandi	gefandi	grípandi
	Sup. act.	brunnit	gefit	gripit
	Sup. Pass.	<i>wanting</i>	gefizt	gripizt
	4th Class.		5th Class.	6th Class.
	Indicat.		Active.	
	Pres. Sing.	1. læt 2. lætr 3. lætr	frýs frýs-t frýs	fer fer-ð fer
	Plur.	1. látum 2. látið 3. láta	frjósum frjósið frjósa	förum farið fara
	Imperf. Sing.	1. lèt 2. lèzt 3. lèt	fraus fraust fraus	fór fórt fór
	Plur.	1. lètum 2. lètuð 3. lètu	frusum frusuð frusu	fórum fóruð fóru
	Conjunctive.			
	Pres. Sing.	1. láti 2. látir 3. láti	frjósi frjósir frjósi	fari farir fari
	Plur.	1. látum 2. látið 3. láti	frjósum frjósið frjósi	förum farið fari
	Imperf. Sing.	1. lèti 2. lètir 3. lèti	frysi frysir frysi	færi færir færi
	Plur.	1. lètum 2. lètuð 3. lètu	frysum frysuð frysu	færum færuð færu



Imperat.	lát-tu	frjós-tu	far-ðu
Infin.	láta	frjósa	fara
Part. pres.	látandi	fjósandi	farandi
Sup. act.	látit	frosit	fárit
Sup. Pas.	látizt	(wanting)	farizt.

The passive is formed here, as in the simpler division, from the active by adding *st*, before which *r* falls away, but *d*, and *t*, which also fall away, are replaced by *z*, for *s*, e. g. gripst throughout in the sing., gripumst, gripizt, gripast, in the pl.; læzt in the sing., látumst, látizt, látast in the pl. etc.; but many of these which are neut. take no pass., e. g. ek brenn, ek frýs, etc.

1<sup>st</sup> Class.

258. This class has also in consequence of the cons. some small variations, which may be seen from the following examples;

renna,	renn,	rann,	runnum,	rynni	runnit	to run
vinna,	vinn,	vann,	unnum,	yuni.	unnit,	to win
vinda,	vind,	vatt,	undum,	yndi,	undit,	to hoist, wind
hrinda,	hrind,	hratt,	hrundum,	hryndi,	brundit,	to hurl down
finna,	finn,	fann,	fundum,	fyndi,	fundit,	to find
drecka,	dreck,	drack,	druckum,	drycki,	druckit	to drink
stínga,	stíng,	stack,	stúngum,	stýngi,	stúngit,	to prick, sting
sprínga,	spríng,	sprack,	sprúngum,	sprýngi,	sprúngit,	to split
skella,	skell,	skall,	skillum,	(skylli, skolit),		to ring
velta,	velt,	valt,	ultum,	ylti,	oltit,	to roll
gjalda,	geld,	galt,	guldum,	gyldi,	goldit,	to pay
skjálfa,	skelf,	skalf,	skulfum,	skylfi,	skolfit,	to shake
svelgja,	svelg,	svalg,	(sulgum)	sygi,	svolgit,	to swell
svella,	svell,	svall,	sultum,	syli,	sollit,	to swell
vella,	vell,	vall,	ullum,	ylli,	ollit,	to boil
svelta,	svelt,	svalt,	sultum,	syli,	soltit,	to fast, starve
þverra,	þverr,	þvarr,	(þurum),	þyrri,	þorrit,	to lessen
verða,	verð,	varð,	urðum,	yrði,	orðit,	to become



snerta, (snert)	snart,	(snurtum	snyrti)	snortit,	<i>to touch</i>
hverfa, hverf,	hvarf,	hvurfum,	hvyrfi,	horfit,	<i>to diminish</i>
verpa, verp,	varp,	urpum,	yrpi,	orpit,	<i>to lay (eggs)</i>
bjarga, berg,	barg,	(burgum)	byrgi	borgit,	<i>to help</i>
bresta, brest,	brast,	brustum,	brysti,	brostit,	<i>to burst</i>
sleppa, slepp,	slapp,	sluppum,	slyppi,	sloppit,	<i>to slip away,</i> <i>let slip</i>
detta, dett,	datt,	duttum,	dytti,	dottit,	<i>to fall</i>
spretta, sprett,	spratt,	spruttum,	sprytti,	sprottit,	<i>to start up</i>

Those which have *n* next to the chief vowel take in the sup. *u*, the rest *o*.

The rule that *v* falls away before *o*, *u*, and *y*, is sometimes neglected, particularly if a cons. go before; but very few indeed are found actually irregular; *valda to carry along*, makes *veld*, *vald*, and in the sup. *valdit*; in the pl. imperf., and imperf. conjunct., I have never met with it; of *snerta* only *snerti* is perhaps found in the pres., which Björn Haldorson gives, but it is besides the actual pres. of another verb, which makes *snerti* in the imperf., and is declined after the 2<sup>nd</sup> class of the 1<sup>st</sup> division.

### 2<sup>nd</sup> Class.

259. This class is not so numerous; farther examples are;

qveða	qveð	qvað	qváðum	qvæði	qveðit	<i>to sing</i>
biðja	bið	bað	báðum	bæði	beðit	<i>to pray</i>
geta	get	gat	gátum	gæti	getit	<i>to beget, talk of</i>
sitja	sit	sat	sátum	sæti	setit	<i>to sit</i>
lesa	les	las	lásun	læsi	lesit	<i>to read</i>
troða	treð	trað	tráðum	træði	troðit	<i>to tread</i>
koma	kem	qvam	qvámum	qvæmi	komit	<i>to come</i>
sofa	sef	svaf	sváfum	svæfi	sofit	<i>to sleep</i>
drepa	drepp	drap	drápum	dræpi	drepit	<i>to slay</i>
reka	rek	rak	rákum	ræki	rekit	<i>to drive</i>

Some take *á* in the sing. of the imperf., or are irregular in other respects, these are in particular.

eta	et	át-um	æti	etit	<i>to eat</i>
vega	veg	vág-um	vægi	vegit	<i>to kill</i>
liggja	ligg	lág-um	lægi	legit	<i>to lie</i>
þiggja	þigg	þág-um þáði, ðum	þægi	þegit	<i>to receive</i>
sja	sér	sá-um	sæi	sèð	<i>to see.</i>

Instead of trað tráðu, troð tróðu, are now commonly said by the 6<sup>th</sup> class; and for qvam, qvamu, qvæmi; kom, komu, kæmi. Those with the characteristic *g* usually lose it in pron. and writing, in the imperf. indic.; thus we often found lá-u, þá-u, vá-u and in new writers vo, or by the 6<sup>th</sup> class vó-u, vóg-u.

260. To this class belongs also the auxiliary verb vera *to be* which is irregular in the pres.; it is thus inflected.

	Indic.	Conjunc.	Imperat.
Pres. Sing.	ek em (er)	sè	veri
	þú ert	sér (sèrð)	ver-tu (verir)
	hann er	sè	veri
Plur.	vèr erum	sèum	verum
	þèr eruð	sèuð	verið
	þeir eru	sèu	vera
Imperf. Sing.	ek var	væri	Infinitive.
	þú vart	værir	Pres. vera
	hann var	væri	Pret. hafa verit
	vèr vorum	værum	Part.
	þèr voruð	væruð	verandi
	þeir voru	væru	verit.

The pres, conj, is taken from another imperfect verb, and the pres. imperat. seems originally to have been the conj. of vera; for vorum etc., vórum is also used, old authors write vârum.

261. Those which have changeable characteristics form the supine like the first class, e. g.

nema	nem	{	nam	nám-um	næmi	numit	<i>to learn</i>
			numdi	or næmdi		numda	<i>to deprive</i>
skera	sker		skar	skárum	skæri	skorit	<i>to shear, cut</i>
bera	ber		bar	bárum	bæri	borit	<i>to bear</i>
stela	stel		stal	stálum	stæli	stolit	<i>to steal</i>
fela	fel	{	fal	fálum	fæli	falit	<i>to hide away</i>
			fól	fólum		fólgit.	

3<sup>rd</sup> Class.

262. This class is very regular and simple, it has in all pres *i*, and in all pret. *i*, except in the sing. imperf. indic., where it takes *ei*; farther examples are;

riða	rið	reið	riðum	riði	riðit	<i>to ride</i>
qvíða	qvíð	qveið	qvíðum	qvíði	qvíðit	<i>to fear</i>
líta	lít	leit	litum	liti	litit	<i>to look</i>
bíta	bít	beit	bitum	biti	bitit	<i>to bite</i>
drífa	dríf	dreif	drifum	drifi	drifit	<i>to drift</i>
þrífa	þrif	þreif	þrifum	þrifi	þrifit	<i>to tend, snatch,</i>
síga	síg	seig	sigum	sigi	sigit	<i>to sink</i>
stíga	stíg	steig	stigum	utigi	stigit	<i>to climb, rise</i>
víkja	vík	veik	vikum	viki	vikit	<i>to yield</i>
svíkja	svík	sveik	svikum	sviki	svikit	<i>to cheat</i>
skína	skín	skein	skinum	skini	skinit	<i>to shine</i>
rísa	rís	reis	risum	risi	risit	<i>to rise up.</i>

In old writers *ríta* *to write*, and *rísta* *to carve (runes)* go with this class, but new writers use *ríta* and inflect. it after the 1<sup>st</sup> class of the simpler division; and *rísta* after the 2<sup>nd</sup> class of the same; *qvíddi* also is found for *qveið*.

4<sup>th</sup> Class.

263. To this class comparatively few verbs belong, the most important are the following;

gráta	græt	grèt-um	grèti	grátit	<i>to weep</i>
ráða	ræð	rèð-um	rèði	ráðit	<i>to advise</i>
blóta	blæt	blèt-um	blèti	blótit	<i>to offer, worship</i>

blása	blæs	blæs-um	blèsi	blásit	<i>to blow</i>
falla	fell	fèll-um	fèlli	fallit	<i>to fall</i>
halda	held	hèlt hældum	hèldi	haldit	<i>to hold</i>
leika	leik	lèk-um	lèki	leikit	<i>to play.</i>

In addition all those in *iga* of the 3<sup>rd</sup> class belong to this class also; we may thus also say.

stíga	stíg	stè-um	stè-i	stigit	<i>to rise</i>
hníga	hníg	hnè-um	hnè-i	hnigit	<i>to fall, stoop.</i>

These are irregular;

gánga	geing	geck	geingum	geingi	geingit	<i>to go</i>
hánga	hángi	hèck	hèingum	hèingi	hángit	<i>to hang</i>
fá	fæ	fèck	feingum	feingi	feingit	<i>to get, take</i>
heita	heiti	hèt	hètum	hèti	heitit	<i>to be called.</i>

Blóta now commonly goes with the 1<sup>st</sup> class of the simpler division; gánga makes in the imperat. gack- (tu). It is indifferent whether we write gèck, geingum, etc., or geck geingum without the accent. (81.).

#### 5<sup>th</sup> Class.

264. This class is like the 4<sup>th</sup> very regular and numerous;

sjóða	sýð	sauð	suðum	syði	soðit	<i>to seeth</i>
bjóða	býð	bauð	buðum	byði	boðit	<i>to bid</i>
njóta	nýt	naut	nutum	nyti	notit	<i>to enjoy</i>
brjóta	brýt	braut	brutum	bryti	brotit	<i>to break</i>
ljósta	lýst	laust	lustum	lysti	lostit	<i>to strike</i>
sýngja	sýng	saung	súngum	sýngi	súngit	<i>to sing</i>
rjúfa	rýf	rauf	rufum	ryfi	rofit	<i>to rive</i>
kljufa	klýf	klauf	klufum	klyfi	klofit	<i>to cleave</i>
drjúp	drýp	draup	drupum	drypi	dropit	<i>to drop, drip</i>
krjúpa	krýp	kraup	krupum	krypi	kropit	<i>to creep</i>
fljúga	flýg	flaug	flugum	flygi	flogit	<i>to fly</i>
sjúga	sýg	saug	sugum	sygi	sogit	<i>to suck</i>
rjúka	rýk	rauk	rukum	ryki	rokit	<i>to reek</i>
ljúka	lýk	lauk	lukum	lyki	lokit	<i>to lock, shut</i>
lúka						<i>to pay</i>
lúta	lýt	laut	lutum	lyti	lotit	<i>to bend.</i>



Some have a simple *ö* in the pres., but are otherwise quite regular, e. g.

söckva	söck	söck	suckum	syckvi	socket	<i>to sink</i>
stöckva	stöck	stöck	stuckum	styckvi	stockit	<i>to leap</i>

6<sup>th</sup> Class.

265. This also contains not a few verbs, though it is less regular than the foregoing.

vaða	veð	óð-um	(æði)	vaðit	<i>to wade</i>
hlaða	hleð	hlóð-um	hlæði	hlaðit	<i>to lade</i>
skafa	skef	skóf-um	(skæfi)	skafit	<i>to scrape</i>
ala	el	ól-um	æli	alit	<i>to feed, nourish</i>
hefja	hef	{ hóf-um hafði	{ (hæfi) hefði	{ hafit hafða	{ <i>to heave, lift,</i>
sverja	sver	{ sór-um svarði	{ særi sverði	{ svarit	
vefa	vef	óf-um	(æfi)	ofit	<i>to weave</i>
draga	dreg	dróg-um	drægi	dregit	<i>to draw</i>
taka	tek	tók-um	tæki	tekit	<i>to take</i>
aka	ek	ók-um	(æki)	ekit	<i>to drive</i>
slá	slæ	slóg-um	slægi	slegit	<i>to strike</i>
flá	flæ	flóg-um	(flægi)	flegit	<i>to flay</i>
hlæa	hlæ	hlóg-um	hlægi	hlegit	<i>to laugh.</i>

The following are irregular.

deyja	dey	{ do-um deyði	{ dæi deyði	{ dáit dautt	{ <i>to die</i>
standa	stend	stóðum	stæði	{ staðit stadt	

Dautt and stadt are properly adj., in the masc., dauðr, staddr, like the Swed. words *död*, *stadd*. The imperat. of standa is stattu; some take the vowel *u* in the pl. imperf. and form from this the imperf. conj. by changing *u* into *y*; these always take in the sup. the same vowel as in the infin., they are the following:

vaxa	vex	óx	uxum	yxi	vaxit	to wax, grow
auka	eyk	jók	jukum	juki	aukit	to increase
ausa	eys	jós	jusum	jysi	ausit	to sprinkle
hlaupa	hleyp	hljóp	hlupum	hlypi	hlaupit	to run, urge
búa	bý	bjó	bjuggum	{bjyggi byggi}	búit	to dwell
höggva	högg	hjó	hjuggum	hjyggi	höggvit	to hew.

The first four may also form a regular pl. of the imperf. from the sing. *óxum*, *jókum*, *jósum*, *hljópum*, but the imperf. conj. has only the single form in *y*.

266. The cause of the many vowel changes which are found in the 2<sup>nd</sup> main Division is doubtless, as is the case also to a certain extent in Greek and Latin, that one and the same verb had different forms in different dialects, of which one has been kept in some tenses, the other in others; this is proved partly from the old kindred tongues, where similar forms are sometimes found complete, partly from the analogy of other words; e. g. the Icel. *finna* seems to have besides another form viz, *finda*, whence we have an imperf. pl. *fundum*, imperf., conj. *fyndi*, supine *fundit*, and this form is actually found complete and regular in the Angl. Sax. *findan*, *finde*, *fand*, *fundum*, *funde*, *gefunden*. The word *slá* seems also to have had another form with *g* (*slaga*) from which all the pret. are formed, *slóg-u*, *slægi*, *slegit*; this can also be concluded from a composition with, *draga*, *dreg*, *dróg-u*, *drægi*, *dregit*, as also from the Germ. *schlagen*, *schlägt*, *schlug*, *schlüge*, *geschlagen*.

In like manner the Icel. imperf. *seri sowed*, seems to belong to the Latin pres. *sero* (*serere*), and again the Latin imperf. *sevi* and part. *satus* to the Icel. pres. *sæ* (*sá* or *sóa*), whence also the Icel. part. *sáðr* (*sáður*); just as the Latin *crevi* seems to be the pret. of the Icel. pres *græ*, and *auxi*, *auctum*, from Icel. at *aukan* etc. Derivative Subst. also sometimes confirm this dualism of form, e. g. *slátr* *a blow* (comp. Germ *schlacht*) for *slagtr*, from the form *slaga*; as *drátr* for *dragtr*, from *draga*, *dóttir* for *dogtir* etc., together with the word *slag*

Germ. *schlag*, which is formed from the old infin. just as fall from *falla*, stand from *standa*, kaup from *kaupa*, etc.

Yet in the assuming of such forms care must be taken not to go too far, and confound the changes which euphony requires, with these forms; e. g. from *batt* (imperf. of *binda*) we must not assume any verb *batta*, just as little as from *fèck* any *fècka*, or of *gack*, *statt* (imperat), *gacka*, *statta*, or the like, for it is the common working of euphony to change *ngk* into *ck* and *ndt* into *tt*, as *springa sprack*, etc. Just as in Greek for example we must not assume any *πείθομαι* for the future *πείσομαι* (of *πάσχω*, because it is the usual process of euphony to put *εις* for *εντς*, or *ενθς*, e. g. *τύφθεις* (for *τύφθεντς*), etc., and besides there is the form *πένθω*, subst. *πένθος*, pret. *πεπόνθα*. It is also probable that the vowel in the Old Norse tongue as in other languages was always changed in certain verbs in a certain way; and it is only therefore in the irregular verbs that such forms can be assumed with any show of truth. But to carry this inquiry farther lies beyond the province of Grammar, which should only describe the forms and inflections actually existing in the language.

#### *The formation of tenses.*

267. The inflection of the Icelandic verbs is very simple, and like the old Swed. and Dansk; the formation also is simple and irregular. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Division has always a monosyll. pres. which ends in the characteristic letter itself, and changes the vowel in the usual way; the same would perhaps be also the case with the pres. of the 3<sup>rd</sup> class of the 1<sup>st</sup> Division, which is also monosyll., but it has always the vowels *e*, or *y*, which do not admit of any farther change.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pl. of the pres. is always the same as the infin., and in general the pl. of the pres. has the same character, as the infin., as well in regard to the vowel in the chief syll. as to the insertion of *j* and *v*, (247.)

268. All tenses in the conj. are formed from the corresponding ones in the indic. only with the change of ending. and

in the imperf. with change of vowel, in those cases where the vowel of the indic. was changed, but still with a power of changing it again.

Hence it follows that the pres. conj. has always the same vowel and same character with regard to *j* and *v* as the infin. because the pl. pres. indic. has also these. Farther that the imperf. conj. in the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> classes of the 1<sup>st</sup> Division is always the same as the imperf. indic., because these classes have no vowel change in the indic. and can take none in the conj. except in some few irregular verbs, and in these also the endings are alike; but in all other verbs the imperf. conj. is different from the imperf. indic., because either the vowel or the endings, or both, are unlike. The vowel changes by which the imperf. conj. is formed from the pl. imperf. indic. are always the common ones of *ō* into *e*, *u*, into *y*, *ú*, into *ý*, *á* and *ó* into *æ*.

269. The past part. is always formed in the 1<sup>st</sup> Division from the imperf. by change of ending; *t* being placed instead of *i* in the neut. or sup., and *r* in the masc.; the fem. takes no new ending but distinguishes itself by vowel change if the word contains *a*. Yet in this case heed must be paid to all that has been remarked 185. and 186., particularly that *d* always falls away before *t*, but is kept before other cons. The part. of monosyll. verbs on the other hand differ from the monosyll. adj. mentioned in 188., viz they receive no *tt* in the neut., but on the contrary form the neut. (i. e. sup.) in the same way as the fem. simply by throwing away *i*. The third class has commonly the double part. (194); the shorter form is always formed from the imperf. indic. in the same way as those of the 2<sup>nd</sup> class; the longer not only throws away the ending (*i*), but also the characteristics of the imperf. *ð*, *d*, or *t*, and places in their stead *it*, *inn*, *in*; this is at bottom just the same as the shorter form, or more properly, both are only separate modes of pronouncing the original form *it* (for *idt*), *iðr*, *ið*, which in the one case has been contracted, so that the vowel has fallen away, while in the other *ð* has been changed into *n* (91.) after a weak vowel; which is very



common in the Old Norse. We can thus understand how both these forms can be used reciprocally to supply one another as euphony requires, and also see how these part. in *it*, *inn*, *in*, correspond with the Latin in *itum*, *itus*, *ita*, e. g.

tamit	<i>domitum</i>
tamiðr (ður)	<i>domitus</i>
tamið	<i>domita</i> .

Of these forms the Icel. sup. always chooses that in *it* when it occurs, and thus the verbs which have monosyll. sup. want entirely the longer form.

In the second main Division the part. is almost always formed in *it*, *inn* *in*, (for *iðt*, *iðr*, *ið*); here too the contracted form is sometimes found, when it is commonly used as 'an independant adj. Monosyll. part. of monosyll. verbs take, like those of the 1<sup>st</sup> Division, no *t* in the neut. (or sup.). For the rest these part. are not always formed from the imperf. pl., which only holds good of the 1<sup>st</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, and 5<sup>th</sup> classes; in the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, and 6<sup>th</sup> they come from the infin., though sometimes with change of vowel, which will be best seen from the examples given 258—265. Only sup. pass. are formed from polysyll. sup., never new complete part., but from the monosyll. actual pass. part. or reciprocals in all genders are sometimes formed; all that is here said may be seen from the following examples.

From	kallaði	comes	kallat	kallaðr	kölluð
—	brendi	—	brent	brendr	brend
—	taldi	—	talit	taliðr	talið
which again becomes		either	talit	taliinn	talin
		or	talt	taldr	töld
from	rúði	<i>plucked of wool</i>	rúð	rúðr	rúð
		or	rúit	rúinn	rúin
—	qvaddi		qvadt	qvaddr	qvödd
—	spurði		spurt	spurðr	spurð
—	máði	—	máð	máðr	máð
—	lèði	—	lèð	lèðr	lèð
—	fundu	—	fundit	fundinn	fundin
—	slitu	—	slitit	slitinn	slitin
—	klufu	—	klofit	klofinn	klofin

But from	lesa	—	lesit	lesinn	lesin
—	halda	—	haldit	haldinn	haldin
—	ala	—	alit	alinn	alin
	or	—	(alt	aldr	öld)
	sjá pres	sér	sèd	sèðr	sèð
	or		sèð	sèn	sèn
from	ámint	comes	áminzt	áminztr	áminzt
—	lagt	—	lagzt	lagztr	lögzt
—	sett	—	sezt	seztr	sezt
But from	elskat	only	elskazit		
—	barit	—	barizt		
—	spunnit	—	spunnizt		
—	gefit	—	gefizt		

etc. There are, generally speaking, very few verbs which can form complete part. pass. from their monosyll. sup., and these seem to belong properly to the new tongue. From sup. in *st*, sup. pass. are not readily formed, because in such a case they must end in *szt*, or *stst*, which it is nearly impossible to pronounce, yet they may be used, e. g. *uppleyszt*, etc. Thoroughly neut. verbs can take no sup. pass. at all, e. g. from *sofit* *sofizt* can not be formed, any more than *verizt* from *verit*.

270. The formation of the pass. is in other respects so simple and regular that it does not need farther description: *st* is added in all cases, but before this *r*, *t*, *d*, and *ð*, fall away, which last however is supplied by *z* for *s*. So also *m* is turned into *n* before *st*. but this is not general, at least not in old writers (152).

*Of the personal endings.*

271. In the endings of the verbs several changes have taken place at various times, thus the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. often ends in old writers in *a*, when the 2<sup>nd</sup> ends in *ir*; accordingly (a) in all pres. conj. as *ek vilja*, *vilja*, *dæma*, *muna*, *hljóta*, *bera*, etc.; (b) in all imperf. indic. of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Division, e. g. *ek elskaða*, *sýnda vilda*, *hugða*. etc.; (c) in all imperf. conj. both of the simpler

and more artificial Division; e. g. ek herjaða, brenða, hefða. mæta, væra, læga, feinga, etc.

272. The first pers. pl. of the pres. and imperf. conj. ends in old writers in *im*, e. g. kallim, leitim, hafim, eigim, takim vexim, nefndim, værim, tækim, and the like.

273. The 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pl. of the imperf. conj., like the 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pl. pres., often ends in *i* (for *u*), e. g. þeir elskaði, sætti, rynni, tæki; new writers use tækju, feingju, etc.

274. The endings *um*, *uð*, and *ið* in the pl. throw away the last cons., when the pron. comes immediately after, e. g.

vér	,	við	skulum	nú	skulu	vér	,	við
þér	,	þið	munuð	nú	munu	þér	,	þið
þér	,	þið	takið		taki	þér	,	þið!

This is also sometimes found even when the pron. is left out, e. g. fáir mér, *give me (that)*. But this distinction is often neglected by new writers.

275. The pron. are sometimes compounded with the verbs, e. g. vitjag, (or vitjak, vitjac) for vitja ek, (eg); this happens in particular with the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. pron. þú, which is compounded with all imperat. so that the accent falls away, e. g. elskaðu, sjáðu *see thou*, gacktu *go thou*, etc., according to the character of the foregoing letter. This pron. is also compounded with most monosyll. pres., yet so that the vowel falls away entirely, and *ð*, *d*, or *t*, only is kept, when the pron. stands before, e. g. þú læst *thou readest*, þú kannt *thou canst*, vilt *willt*, sérð *seest* etc.; but should the pron. stand after the verb, e. g. in questions, the vowel remains læstu, kanntu, villtu, sérðu, *seest thou?* Some authors write the imperat. separately gack þú, sjá þú, etc., but since we cannot write kann þú, vil þú, nor in common speech say gack þú, but by old custom gacktu, this change of orthography seems needless and wrong.

276. The imperat. has properly only the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. sing., all the other pers. are supplied by the pres. conj., and take in the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. pl. almost an optative signification.

277. The imperf. of the second Division, like the monosyll. pres., add *t* in the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. with a vowel change in the 1<sup>st</sup> (252.), in which case the same change takes place which happens to *t* in the neut. of adj., viz that it is doubled after a diphthong, and with *d* before it assimilated to *tt*, e. g. from *liggja*, *lá*, *látt*, from *standa* *stóð*, *stótt*; but after *t*, *st*, is added, and in stead of *tst*, *zt*, is written, e. g. *lúta* imperf. *laut*, 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. *lauzt*, different from *laust* imperf. of *ljósta* *to smite*, or the neut. of the adj. *laus* *loose*. This *t* comes from the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. *þú*, and when this pron. should come immediately after *u* only is added (without accent) to the ending *t*, e.g. *láttu*, *stóttu*, *lauztu*, for *latt þú*, or *lá þú*, etc.; at the present time *st*, is commonly put in all imperf., instead of *t*, thus *brannst*, *gafst*, etc. The old writers often added *k*, e. g. to the first pers. taken from the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. pron. *ek* (*ec*, *eg*), so that the imperf. also in the sing. distinguishes all three pers. by their ending, e. g. *lètk*, *lèzt*, *lèt*; *fórk*, *fórt*, *fór*. This *k* is used also in the first main Division, e. g. *kallaðak*, *brenðak*, *taldak*, as also in all imperf. conj. *lètak*, *færak*; and in all pres. when the sound allows it, e. g. *kallak*, *hefik*, *telk*, *lætk*, *ferk*, etc.

### Auxiliary Verbs.

278. Two tenses only can be expressed by actual inflexion, all other relations therefore must be periphrased by means of auxiliary verbs, which are consequently very numerous: *mun* and *skal*, form the fut.; the former contains a kind of prediction how any thing will turn out, and may be rendered in English by *will*, *it is likely*, *I dare say*, e. g. *við vorum fæddir á einni nótt, ok mun skamt verða milli dauða ockars. We were born in one night, and it will not be long between our deaths. it is not likely we shall die far apart.*; *Nu skal ek senda þeim sending. Now shall I send them a (little) keepsake.* After both these words the auxil. verb *vera* is commonly left out, g. g. *þat mun rettara—that will be better, it is likely to be better*; *þari skulu ok talin nöfn þeirra. Therein shall their names also be reckoned (told).* In this way especially are formed all fut. pass. with past part. instead of the infin., which



is explained by supposing an ellipse of *vera*. The word *skal* is besides often used, with infin. act., where the new tongues prefer to employ the fut. pass., which may be accounted for by an ellipse of *maðr one*, e. g. *þá skyldi brenna alla dauða menn. Then should (one) burn all dead men, or then should all dead men be burned.*

279. *Hafa* and *vera* form the perf. and pluperf.; the former is usual in nearly all active verbs, as in Swed.; *vera* is more common in the pass. and some few neut.; e. g. *Ölver sagði þá atburði, er þar höfðu orðit. Oliver told the things which had happened there; Egill hafði geingit yfir skóg nokkurn. Egil had gone over (through) a certain wood.* This verb is also often used with a past part. agreeing, like an adj., in gender and case with the object (instead of the unchanged supine), e. g. *er þeir höfðu feldan höfðingja liðsins. When they had felled the chiefs of the people.* *Hafa* is also always used with sup. pass. *Er þeir höfðu viðtalazt. When they had spoken together. Þat hefir umbreyzt síðan, That has since been changed (or changed itself). Nú hefi ég komizt at raun um. Now have I come to the proof about (it); or now have I become convinced of it; so also Nú em ég at raun kominn um þat. Vera with at and the infin. of other verbs denotes a thoroughly definite time, e. g. ek em at skrifa, var at skrifa, I am just going to write, I was just going to write.*

280. A thoroughly past time, which we express by laying an emphasis on the auxiliary verb, is periphrased in Icel. by *ek er búinn, ek var búinn*, followed by the infin. with *at*, e. g. *ek er búinn at skrifa I have (already) written, I have done my writing.*

281. Besides the above many other verbs are used to determine the sense of others (i. e. as auxiliaries), e. g. *ék verð at, I get leave to; ek hlýt at, I must, (infin. hljóta); ek á, þú átt at, I have to, thou hast to, or I, thou must, (infin. eiga); ek ætla at I mean to; or ek má, I may, have power, (infin. mega) ek tek at I take to, I begin; ek fæ with supine or part. I can, I have leave to, (infin. fá) etc.*

282. The Pass. form is often in the old Norse a proper reciprocal, while on the other hand the condition of suffering is often (as in Germ.) expressed by a periphrase in which *vera* and *verða* are used; thus;

## Indicative.

Pres.	ek	em	elskaðr	
Imperf	ek	var	elskaðr	
Perf.	ek	hefi	verit	elskaðr
Pluperf.	ek	haffði	verit	elskaðr
Fut.	ek	mun	(verða)	elskaðr
—	ek	skal	(verða)	elskaðr
	ek	mun	elskast	
	ek	skal	elskast	
	ek	verð	elskaðr.	

These fut. are used in connection with pres., but if the context be in the past time, then *ek mundi*, *skyldi*, *varð*, etc., are said.

*Other kinds of verbs.*

283. Those verbs are called impersonal which are used only in the 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. and are coupled with an indefinite subject; these again are of many kinds; (a) the subject is either altogether indef., when it is wont to be expressed by *þat it*, e. g. *þat þrumar it thunders*, *þat dagar it dawns*, *þat ber við it (sometimes) happens*; (b) or the verb becomes to a certain degree, as in Latin, personal by drawing the subject towards it as a dependent case, so that some require the subject to be in the acc., e. g. *mik langtar, I long*, *mik þyrstir I thirst*, *mik rekr I am driven (a wreck on the waves)*, *mik uggir I fear*, etc.; (c) others throw the subject into the Dat., e. g. *mér ofbýðr it is horrible to me*, *mér vill til, it happens to me*, *mér verðr á I provide for myself*. Passive verbs in particular are thus used impersonally with the subject in the dat., when they contain the idea of chance; *mér heyrir I hear, come to hear*, *mér skilst I understand*, *mér skjátlást or skýzt I make a mistake*, *mér leiðist I am weary, it is wearisome to me*,

etc. Some of these are also used with the indef. subject *it* þat, or both with it and the dat. though in different constructions, e. g. þat tekst varla. *It will scarce be lucky*, þèr tekst varla at, *it will scarcely be lucky for thee* —, þat tókst honum þó *it turned out lucky, for him at last*.

284. Those are called reciprocals, the subject of which is also the object of the action, they take the object in all cases like other verbs, e. g. ek fyrirverð mik *I am ashamed of myself*, ek forða mér *I take myself off*, hann skammast sín *he is ashamed of himself*, etc. Those which require this object in the dat. are often expressed by the simple pass., and can then take another actual object near them in the acc., e. g. ek forðast fjendr mína *I get me away from my foes*.

285. Deponents, or such as have only the pass. form, are not numerous in Icel. most of them go along with the first Division, e. g. ek andast *I breathe my last*, ek dirfirst *I am daring*; all these kinds of verbs are for the rest inflected in the common way, after the Division and class to which they belong, so far as the nature of each will permit.

286. Whether verbs are transitive (active) or intransitive (neuter) has not the least influence on their inflection, the only remark to be made is, that when a trans. is formed from an intrans. the latter commonly belongs to the more artificial, the former to the simpler Division, e. g. rjúka *to reek*, reikja *to smoke*, rísa *to rise up*, reisa *to raise up*.

## CHAPTER IX.

### Of the Particles.

287. Under this denomination are commonly included those classes of words which are not inflected, viz adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections; but for the very reason that they are unchangeable, such words cannot be reckoned as belonging to the theory of inflection. To enumerate them is the part of a Lexicographer, while the description of their origin and structure belongs to the theory of the formation of words. It only remains therefore in this place to speak of the comparison of adv., the only kind of inflection which these words allow.

288. The adverbs commonly end in the comp. in *ar*, and in the superl. in *ast*, the former of these endings is entirely adverbial, for adj. end in the neut. comp. in *ra*, while the latter is common to adverbs and the neut. of adj. in the indef. form, e. g.

viða	viðar	viðast	<i>widely</i>
hægliga	hægligar	hægligast	<i>easily</i>
títt	tíðar	tíðast	<i>closely</i>
opt	optar	optast	<i>often</i>
sjaldan	sjaldnar	sjaldnast	<i>seldom.</i>

Many irregular adj. (207.) are as adverbs regularly compared, e. g.

norðr	norðar	norðast	<i>northerly</i>
austr	austar	austast	<i>easterly</i>
suðr	sunnar	syðst (sunnast)	<i>southerly</i>
vestr	vestar	vestast	<i>westerly</i>
út	utar	yzt (utarst)	<i>without</i>
in	innar	innst	<i>within</i>
uppi	ofar	efst	<i>up</i>
niðri	neðar	neðst	<i>beneath</i>



289. Some adv. have also a shorter comp. in *r* (*ur*) e. g. betr, skár, verr, meir, miðr (minnr), fyrr, heldr, nær, fjær (firr). The superl. of all adv. are like the neut. superl. of indef. adj.

290. Some have a double comp., sometimes with a difference of meaning: fremr and framar from fram, superl. fremst and framast, siðr *less* and siðar *latter*, sízt *least*, síðast *last*, leingr *longer*, is used only of time like leingi, leingra (neut. of the adj.) on the other hand is said only of place; so also skemr (from skemt) *shorter*, only of time, skemra only of space.

The word meir (meirr) is added to some comp. of adj. to give them further strength, e. g. nær meir *more nearer*, seinna meir *more latterly*, siðar meir *farther more*, etc.

---

## THIRD PART.

### The Formation of words.

---

#### CHAPTER X.

##### General View.

291. The doctrine of the formation of words forms a very important part of Grammar; it is here properly speaking that we learn to discover the gender, inflection, and origin of words, as well as their affinity and fundamental meaning, in so far as these are not dependant on arbitrary custom, but based on some actual ground and rule in the language; and here also we are enabled to form an idea of the richness of the tongue and its internal completeness. The inflections can without difficulty be very exactly expressed by particles, e.g. all the 5 very complex declensions of the Latin are replaced by the two prep. *à* and *de* in French and Italian; all the personal endings of verbs, are replaced by three, or at any rate by six, monosyll. pron. in Dansk; the new tongues seem to have gained more in simpleness ease and clearness, than they have lost in terseness and freedom in inversions, and have thus a compensation for their loss; but want of derivative syll. and restraint in composition can be repaired in no other way than by the adoption of foreign words, which make the tongue uneven, irregular, and characterless; they are besides a heavy burden for the understanding, because we have then to remember a number of separate words without any

reciprocal connection, and which have no apparent ground for their meaning in the language itself; this forms a great hindrance to the instruction of the people in nations which speak a very mingled language, because the common people do not understand the language which the learned write, and are thus excluded from literature; e. g. each and every Greek comprehended instantly without difficulty the words *αστρολογία, κομήτης* (*αστήρ*) *φιλοσοφία, φυσική*, just as every Icelandic peasant at once understands the words *stjörnufræði, halastjarna, heimspeki, natúrúfræði*, while the words *astronomi, komet, filosofi, fysik*, contain to a Swedish ear no ground at all for their meaning; they are therefore comprehended by no Swede, who has not learned and fixed each of them separately in his memory, besides the other simple words *stjerna, star, lära, lore, vishet, doctrine, wisdom*, etc., which must also be remembered.

The rules for the formation of words therefore contain one main Division of the language, wholly independant in itself, and opposed to the theory of inflection; the latter teaches how old words are changed, the former how new ones are framed, or in other words, how [the greater portion of the tongue, viz, all which is the result of the peculiar character and cultivation of a nation, has arisen; and consequently how the poets and philosophers of later times should proceed, if they aim at imparting new ideas to the people, because a similarity in formation with that which is already known is the only way by which a new word can become intelligible. It is accordingly very inconvenient, nay perhaps wrong, only to bring forward, as has been hitherto the custom, a few scattered incidental remarks on this head in the first part of treatises on Grammar, and we will here consider this interesting side of the Old Norse by itself and for its own sake.

292. The formation of words happens in two ways, by *Derivation* or *Composition*, in the former case the word is formed by means of change of vowel, alteration of the ending, or the addition of one or more syll. which in themselves have no meaning; in the latter on the other hand by coupling together two or more separate words in one new one, which



takes a single chief tone. In both these respects there is much likeness between the Iceland. and the Swed. and Germ. Yet it often happens that what is denoted in one tongue by compos. is expressed in another by deriv. just as one of them sometimes uses inflection, where another has deriv. or compos.

## CHAPTER XI.

### Derivation.

293. The purpose of Derivation is either to alter the meaning of a word, make it better or worse, etc.; which takes place especially by some addition to the first syll.; or to change to class of a word, i. e. make a verb out a subst. etc., this happens partly by a change of vowel within, but chiefly by change in or addition to the final syll., because inflection acts mainly at the close of a word, and the ending must therefore be suited to that class of words, the inflections of which will be taken by the word in its new shape. These derivations accordingly divide themselves into several kinds after the separate classes of words, into which they serve to transfer words.

### Prefixes.

Some of these give the word a negative, deteriorative, or contradictory meaning:

294. Ó- has, (a) a negative meaning, especially before adj., e. g. ókunnr *unknown*, ókunnugr *unknowing*, ignorant, ómissandi *indispensable*, óboðinn *unbidden*, ólæs *which cannot read*, ósjaldan *often, not seldom*, óvída *not wide spread*; (b) a deteriorative or contradictory meaning, chiefly before subst. and verbs, e. g. óhóf *insatiability*, ómak *uneasiness*, ófriðr *war*, óráð *ill counsell*, óbænir *cursings*, ógæfa *ill lusk*, ófrelsi *villennage*, thráldom, ómaka *to trouble*, vex, ónýta, *to make useless*.



295. *Mis-* has partly (a) like *ó* a negative meaning; *misáttir* or *ósáttir* *discordant*, but more often that of deterioration, e. g. *ójafn* *uneven*, *misjafn* *unlike*, *bad*, *misþóknast*, *to dislike*, *displease*, *misþyrma* *to mishandle*. But this syll. has besides two peculiar meanings: (b) a difference, unlikeness, e. g. *misstór* *of different size*, *mislangir* *of unlike length*, *misliur* *pied*; he is said to have *mislægðar* *hendr*, who is at one time too strict, at another too lenient, *misdaudi* is the term for two persons death when the one overlives the other; (c) a mistake or fault, e. g. *misgaungur* *wrong-ways*, *bypaths*, *mismæli* *slip of the tongue*, *misminni* *slip of the memory*, *misgrip* *mistake*, *misgjöra* or *misbrjóta* *to misbehave*, *misbruka* *to misuse*.

296. *Van-* brings along with it, (a) partly the idea of want, e. g. *vanfær*, *weak*, *wanting strength*, *growth*, *vanheilsa*, *weakliness*, *vanefni* *impotence*, *poverty*; *mik vanhagar um*, *I want, it fails me*, *vantro* *want of faith*, and also *wrong belief*; (b) partly the idea of something wrong silly, sorry, e. g. *vanfylgi* *sorry support*, *vangá* *carelessness*, *vanhelga* *to profane*, *vanvirða* *to defane*.

297. *Var-* is an old derivative syll. of the same meaning as the foregoing, e. g. *vargefin* *badly wedded*, *who has made a misalliance*, *varmenni* *coward*, *varliga*, *contr*, *varla*, *scarcely*,

298. *Tor-* denotes a difficulty, e. g. *tornær* *slow of wit*, *torfæri* *difficulty*, *torkenna* *to make hard to know*, *tortýna* *to destroy*, *torsóttir* *hard to attack*, *torfeinginn* *hard to hold*.

299. *For* is properly an old proposition from which the more recent *fyrir* *for*, *fore*, has been formed; it gives a word (a) the same meaning as this prep., e. g. *forfaðir* *forefather*, *formóðir* *foremother*, *mother of a race*, *forspár* *soothsaying*, *second sight*, *formáli* *foreword*, *forsjáll* *foresighted*, *forseti* *president*, *forráð* *command*, *orvindis* *before the wind*, *forstreymis*, *before the stream*, *with the stream*, *fortölur*, *persuasions*, (b) the idea of something unlucky or unpleasant, old Engl. *for* in *forlorn* etc.; e. g. *fordæma* *to condemn*, *forbærir* *curses*, *forsending* *a perilous undertaking*, (laid on any one with the view of his perishing in it) *forbjóða* *to forbid*, also

*to lay under a ban*; (c) it is also often added to verbs and subst. formed from them without denoting any clear modification of meaning, e. g. *foreyða to lay waste*, *foreyðsla laying waste*, *formerkja to perceive*, *formyrkva to make dark*, *formyrkvan darkening darkness*; yet this is not used so often as the redundant *för* in Swed., and *for* in Dansk, e. g. *för-öka*, is in Icel simply *auka to increase*, *förstora*, *stæcka to make greater*, *förkorta*, *stytta to shorten*, *förlänga*, *leingja to lengthen*, etc.; in the new tongue however such deriv. are rather more common than in old writers, e. g. *forbætra to better*, *fortelja to foretell, relate*.

300. *Ör-* (or *er-*) comes also from a preposition, viz *úr*, in old writers often *or* (*ör*), and denotes (a) a separation, e. g. *örvænta to despair*, *erlendis abroad*, *örmagna out of strength*, *weak*, *örvita out of ones mind*, *örvasa imbecile*, (said of those who cannot stir for age); (b) an extreme or very high degree, e. g. *örstuttr very short*, *örhitill very little*, *örmjör very thin*, *örfátækr very poor*, etc. But it is especially used with adj., which denote a want, or negative property.

Other derivative syll. express an extension or limitation in time, space, or degree.

301. *Al-* comes from the adj. *allr all*, and denotes the highest possible, entirely unlimited, degree, e. g. *alvitnr all-knowing*, *almáttúgr almighty*, *algjör perfect*, *alheill quite hale*, *almennr common, public*, *almenningr, the common people, the public*.

*All-* of the same origin, but of quite different meaning; it expresses very nearly the Engl. *right* or *very*, e. g. *allgóðr right good*, *allvitur right clever*, *allviða right often, close*, *allmikill right much, very much*.

302. *Of-* (*too much*), e. g. *ofát gluttony*, *ofdryckja drunkenness*, *ofnautn both these vices at once*, *ofriki tyranny*. *ofmikill too great*, *ofgamall too old*, *ofsnemma too soon*, *ofseint too late*, *ofsækja to persecute*.

*Ofr-* denotes a very high degree, but is more often used with adj. of negative meaning, e. g. *ofrlítill*, *ofrúngr*, *very little*, *young*, etc., which are also, and perhaps more correctly according to the pronunciation, written, *ofr lítill*, etc., in two words; but in subst. and verbs, e. g. *ofresli* *overnight*, of *selja to hand over*, the two are actually joined together in one word.

*Afar-* has the same meaning and use, e. g. *afarreidr* *very wrath*, *afaryrði* *big words*, *threats*, *afarkostir* *illtreatment*. Hence the Germ. *Aber* in *Aberglaube*, etc.

303. *Fjöl-* answers to the Germ. *viel*, Angl. Sax. *feala*, *many*, from it are formed the Icel. comp. and superl. *fleira*, *flest*, but the pos. never occurs except as a deriv. syll., e. g. *fjölmenur* *populous*, *full of men*, *fjölbygðr* *thickly inhabited*, *fjölmenni* *throng of men*, *fjölyrða* *to prose*, *fjölkunnugr* *much knowing*, *skilled in spells*, *fjölkýngi* *sorcery*.

The opposite to this is expressed by *fár* (*paucus*, *few*) in compos., e. g. *fámenur* *having few men*, *fákunnátta* *ignorance*, *boorishness*, etc.

Besides the above the Icel. have a number of strengthening particles and adverbs, the most important are: *geysi* (*hagligr*) *hugely* (*clever*), (*liter. fiercely clever*), *furðu* (*illa*) *wondrous* (*ill*); *bísna* (*vel*) *monstrous* (*well*); *æði leingi* *a weary time*; *dáindis vænt* *bravely well*; which are each in themselves independant words; *dá-lítill* *very little*, *sár-kaldr* *biting cold*, *spán-nýr* *brand-new*, *spíck and span*, are properly compounds of *dátt brave*, *sárt grievous*, *spánn a chip*, *shaving*.

304. *Si-* (*unceasing*, *unbroken*), e. g. *sífella* *an unbroken row*, *sífelldr* *continuous*, *sífelðliga* *continuously*, *síþyrstr* *always thirsty*, *siglansandi* *evergleaming*, *sísofandi* *eversleeping*. *Si* is also sometimes found as an independant adv., e. g. in the expression, *sí ok æ* *for ever and ever*.

305. *Sjald-* *seldom*, e. g. *sjaldsæðr* *rare*, *seldomseen*, *sjaldfeinginn* *scarce to get*, *sjaldgæfr* *seldom given*.

306. *Gagn-* (*through*), expresses a very high degree; e. g. *gagnsær plain, which can be seen through, gagnlærðr thoroughly learned, gagnfordjarfaðr thoroughly spoilt, like the Swed. genomgöd, etc.*

Some Prefixes denote a relation in the comparison of several objects.

307. *Sam-* (*together*) e. g. *samfeðra children of the same father, sammæðra children of the same mother, samborinn, born of the same father and mother, samnefnari namers together, samsinna to agree together, samheingi connection, samþykki agreement, samfagna to rejoice together, sampinast to be a fellow sufferer, samborgari fellow burgher, sambjóða to be of one mind with, samdægri on the same day, samstundis at the same hour.*

The opposite to this is denoted by *sundr* (*sunder*), and by *sér* (*one's self*), in compos. e. g. *sundrmæðri having another mother* (in *Hamdismál*), *sundrborinn born asunder, of different stock, sundrþykki disagreement, strife. Sér* on the other hand is used most often in a bad sense, e. g. *sérvittr selfwise, sérgóðr overbearing, sérfvilld, sérplægni avarice, greediness.*

308. *And-* and *önd-* (*against*), e. g. *andviðri foulwind, andstyggiligr abominable, andstygð horror, andlit face, countenance, andspænis overagainst, andstreymis against the stream, öndverðr turned towards, foremost, at the beginning, (opposed to ofanverðr at the end. This deriv. syll. is besides often opposed to for-, e. g. forstreymis with the stream, andsælis against the sun, forsælis in the shade.*

309. *Auð-* gives an idea of ease, and is thus the strict contradictory to *tor-* (298), e. g. *auðnæmr easy to learn, auðkendr easy to be known, auðfeinginn easy to hold, auðskilinn easy to skill, (distinguish), auðtrúa easy of belief, credulous, auðvirðiligr easy to value, of little worth, auðsèðr plain, easy to see, auðveldr easy to bear.*

310. *Frum-* denotes any thing *original*, e. g. *frumefni groundstuff, (Germ. Urstoff,) frummóðir first mother (Eve),*



frumgetinn *firstbegotten*, frumsmíði *an original, first work*, frumrit *original writing*.

311. *Endr-* (*again*), e. g. endrbót *reform*, endrgetning, *newbirth*, endrgjalda, *to pay back*, endrlífga *to bring to life again, revive*. *Endr* is sometimes found as an independant adv., e. g. in the expression endr ok sinum, Swed., *understundom, now and then, off and on*.

312. Some derivative syll. are applied only to pron. and adv., and are therefore not met with in many words:

*Hv-* asks a question, e. g. hvílikr? *What like? Of what kind?* *H-*, *S-* and *Þ-* have a definitive sense, as hann *he* hingat *hither*; sá *he*, svo *so*, þvílikr *such like*, þángat *thither*.

*N-* denies, but is used only in the words nè *neither*, nei *no*, (ecki) neinn *no one, no (one at all)*.

313. Others are taken from pron. especially numerals, and have a more extended use; such are:

*Ein-* which signifies (a) alone, e. g. einseta *loneliness, the life of a hermit*, einlægr *all of one piece*; (b) extremely, e. g. einharðr *extremely hard, hardy*, einbani *a famous manslayer*.

*Tví-* *two* e. g. tvíeggjat sverð *twoedged sword*, tvídrægni *discord*, tvíbýli *two households under one roof*.

*Pri-* *three* þristrendr *threecornered*, þríhyrningr *a triangle*.

*Fer-* or *fjór* *four*, ferhyrindr *fourcornered*, fjórfætt *fourfooted*; the rest are compounded from cardinals without any change at all, e. g. sexfætt *sixfooted*, etc.

*Einka-* which limits the object to one only, may also be reckoned here, e. g. einkaleyfi *privilege*, einkahöndlum *single dealing, monopoly*, einkamál *secret agreement, secret discourse* einkavinr *bosom friend*; though it seems to be sometimes used as an independant word, e. g. einka sonr *only son*, einka dóttir *only daughter*.

**Terminations.**1. *Which form substantives.*

Persons are denoted by the endings :

314. — *i* which expresses (a) an agent, e. g. bréfberi *a lettercarrier*, post, leiðtogi *guide*, hertogi *hostleader*, duke, vazberi *watercarrier*, bani *baneman*, slayer, spellvirki *one that harms*, robber, meinsvari *one forsworn*; these words seem often to come from subst, though one would suspect them to be more properly formed from verbs, e. g. arfi *heir*, poet. *son*, from arfr *heritage*, félagi *fellow* from félag *fellowship*, ráðgjafi *rede-giver*, counsellor, from gjöf *a gift*, drottinsviki *traitor*, from svik; (b) a countryman, e. g. Jóti *a Jute*, Jamti *a man of Jämtland* (a Province in Sweden) Júði *a Jew*, Tyrki *a Turk*.

Some of these are formed with the endings- *búi-*, *byggj*, and *verj*, which last however is most common in the pl. *verjar*,\* e. g. Fjónbúi *a dweller in Fünen*, Jaðarbyggj *one from Jäder in Norway*, Rómverjar *Romans*.

(c) This derivative *syll.* is used also of things without life; e. g. bruni *burning*, uppruni *rise*, headspring, kuldi *cold*, bogi *bow*, dofi *slowness*, sloth, auki *increase*, hiti *heat*, dauð- *death*. Many of these words, have in Swed. kept the acc. endi ing *a*, but at the same time been changed into fem., e. g. penni *pen*, Swed. *penna*, skuggi *shade*, vili *will*, lögi *fire*, ángi *steam*, savour, skari *crowd*.

Words in *-hugi* (from *hugr mind*, *temper*), denote partly turn of mind, partly the person who has it, e. g. elskugi *love*, and *lover*, varhugi *wariness*, fullhugi *a man of high soul*, *a hero*.

315. *-a* forms (a) also subst. denoting persons, e. g. heiða *hero*, kempa *champion*, skytta *shot*, *bowman*, mannæta *man-eater*, *cannibal*, etc., which are all fem., though they are properly used of males; (b) actual fem. answering to the masc. in *i*, or *r*, e. g. asni, fem. asna *she ass*, vinr, fem. vina *female*

\* From this ending are derived many names of peoples in *varii*, *uarii*, *oarii*, as well as names of countries in *varia* in histories of the middle ages; e. g. *Vidoarii*, *Cantuarii*, *Bavaria* etc.

*friend*, guð fem. gyðja *goddess*, Finnur a *Lapp*, Finna a *Lapp woman*; (c) many abstract subst. from adj., fita *fatness*, from feitr *fat*, birta *brightness*, from bjartr *bright*, bliða *mildness* from blíðr *mild*, seigja *toughness* from seigr, deigja *moistness* from deigr *moist*; (d) a kind of diminutives from other subst., e. g. þekja from þak a *thatch, roof*, hella a *flat stone*, from hallr *stone*, smiðja a *smithy* from smiðr *smith*; (e) *Substantiva actionis* from verbs, e. g. saga from segja, sala *selling* from selja, krafa *craving* from krefja, fyrirstaða *hindrances* from standa fyrir *to stand before*, seta *sitting* from sitja *to sit*, þvaga a *clout* from þvå, upprisa *uprising*, from rísa, suða *seeing, cooking*, from sjóða, gusa *sprinkling* from gjósa *to sprinkle*. Some are formed like infin., e. g. eiga *ownership, property*, gánga *going*, brenna *burning*.

316. -r often forms a substantive denoting an agent from verbs, e. g. vottir *witness* from votta *to witness*, vörðr *warder*, smiðr, *workmaster, smith*, lagabryótr *lawbreaker, criminal*; Sometimes also these subst. denote *lifeless things*, e. g. skarbítr *snuffers*. (b) This ending also forms masc. subst. from adj., e. g. margr a *quantity*, nógr *sufficiency*, sannr *sureness*, Danskr a *Dansk*, þýzkr a *German*. These are not masc. of adj., but real new subst., which is proved by their taking the final art., and being inflected like other subst.; e. g. Ek færði honum heim sanninn um þat, *I brought home to him the truth of that*. Einginn má við margnum, *no one has power against the many*. Danskrinn *The Danskman*, at slá spanskinn *to smithy* (a kind of game). Under this head may also be reckoned the termin. -nautr, Germ. *genoss*, which comes from njóta *to enjoy, use*, imperf. naut., and denotes, (a) a *sharer, partaker*, e. g. förunautr *fellowtraveller*, legunautr *bedfellow*, búðunautr *fellowlodger*, ráðunautr *colleague, or adviser*; (b) a thing which some one else has had before, and which a man has either had as a gift, or taken by force, from him. These words, which become a kind of Proper Names, are formed with -nautr, which is added to the name of the former owner in the gen., e. g. dreckinn Hálfðanarnautr, *the dragon (ship) Hálfðan once owned*, Gusisnautr *arrows which belonged to the Finnish Prince Gusir*.

The word *smiðr* forms many compounds which answer very nearly to Germ. words in *-macher*, Swed. *makare*, Engl. *smith*, *maker*, or *builder*, e. g. *skipasmiðr* *shipbuilder*, *skó-smiðr* *shoemaker*, *járnsmiðr* *ironsmith*, *ljóðasmiðr* *versemaker*, *poet*.

317. *-ir* forms likewise (a) the names of persons, e. g. *hirðir* *herdsman*, *lagabætir* *legislator*, *one who amends the laws*, etc.; (b) and also the names of things which have some reference to such persons, e. g. *vísir* *guide*, *leiðarvísir* *guidance*, *þerrir* *drought* (see 77.)

318. *-ari* is used still oftener, (a) of persons, e. g. *prentari* *printer*, *málari* *painter*, *skrifari* *writer*, *secretary*, *borgari* *burgher*, *Brimari* *a Bremen man*; (b) of things, e. g. *pundari* *a pair of scales*, *steelyard*, *kjallari* *cellar*.

319. *-andi* is formed like the pres. part., but inflected differently (68.), and is used most often in the pl. of pers., e. g. *eptirkomendr* *successor*, *inbyggjendr* *indweller*; and in the sing. of things, e. g. *addragandi* *motive* (69.). Some however of these sing. in *-andi* are met with as fem. in old writers, e. g. *qveðandi* *singing*, but they are commonly masc.

320. *-ingi* forms only names of pers., e. g. *erfingi* *heir*, *ræningi* *robber*, *morðingi* *murderer*, *heiðingi* *heathen* *föðurleysingi* *one fatherless*, *ættingi* *relation*.

321. *-ingr* denotes (a) a sufferer, e. g. *lōgræningr* *one robbed of his rights*, *skiptingr* *changeling*, *an idiot*. *niðrsetningr* *a poor person placed in another man's house for support*; (b) a person, and also a thing, of a certain character, e. g. *spekingr* *a wise man*, *lögvitringr* *lawyer*, *andfætingr* *antipodes*, *ferhyrningr* *a square*. Names of Peoples in particular are formed with this ending from names of countries in *ey*, *land*, etc., e. g. *Færeyingr* *Ferroidlander*, *Orkneyingr*, *Islendingr*, *Sjáleudingr* *Seelander*, *Norðlendingr* *a man from the north of Iceland*, *Austfirðingr* *one from the east in the same island*, from *fjörðr* *a firth*; but most great and old nations are on the other hand called commonly by shorter names, whence



the name of the country is taken, e. g. *Irar Irishmen*, *Irland Ireland*, *Skotar Scots*, *Skotland*, *Gautar Goths*, *Sviar Swedes*, or these also, especially in the sing. where these short names are seldom used, are replaced by adj., e. g. *þýzkr* (maðr) *German*, *þýzkir Germans*, *Sænskr* or *Svenskr* (maðr) *Swede*, *Gerzkr* (maðr) *Russ*, pl. *Gerzkir*, from the old name *Garðariki*: now *Rússar* and *Rússland* are also said.

322. *-ing* is the fem. ending answering to the above, e. g. *drottning queen*, *kerling carline*, *old woman*.

323. *-úngr* also forms (a) names of pers. especially patronymics, e. g. *spjátrúngr* and *flisjúngr* *a cockscomb*, *Skánúngr* *a man of Scania*, *bræðrúngr* *cousin on the fathers side*, *syst-rúngr* *on the mothers*, *Skjöldúngr* *Scylding*, *Völsúngr* *Wælsing*, etc.; (b) but is also used of the names of things, e. g. *þrið-júngr* *a third part*, *fjörðúngr* *a fourth part*, (238), *þumlúngr* *a thumb*, *buðlúngr* *a pile of wood*, *graðúngr* and *griðúngr* *a bull*.

324. *-aldi* forms deteriorative words though not many; e. g. *glópalði* *blockhead*, *úlfaldi* (*úlfaldi*) *camel*, *ribbaldi* *a ribbald*, *turbulent man*, *hrimaldi* *some thing begrimed with soot*, *þumbaldi* *a sloven*.

325. *-lingr* serves to form (a) diminutives; e. g. *bæklingr* *bookling*, *little book*, *verklingr* *a little work*, *ritlingr* *a little writing*, *yrmlingr* *a wormling*, *únglingr* *youngling*, *frumbýlingr* *a new settler*; (b) patronymics, e. g. *knytlingr* (from *Knútr*, *Canute*) *Ynglingr* (from *Yngvi*), *Oldinbyrglingr* *a king of the Oldenburg line*, *Kerlingr* *a Carlovingian*, whence again *Kerlingaland*.

326. *-ill*, *-ull* also form a kind of dimin., e. g. *kistill* *a little chest*, *bleðill* *a little leaf*, *böggull* *bundle*, *sendill* *messenger*, *biðill* *woer*, *friðill* *sweetheart*, *eckill* *widower*, *poet*.

327. *-la* is the corresponding fem. termination, e. g. *hrisla* *twig*, *wand*, *hnytla* *a little knot*, *pyttla* *pipkin*, *small flask*, (from *potttr*), or *a little spring*, from (*pytttr*).

328. *-ki*, forms masc. dimin., e. g. *sveinki a little boy*, also the dimin. of the mans' name *Sveinn, Svend*, *Brýnki* dimin. of *Brýnjólfr*.

329. *-ka*, the corresponding fem. termin., e. g. *Steinka* from *Steinun*, *blaðka the leaf of plants*, *grænka grass*, *harka hardness*, *háлка slipperiness*, etc.

330. *-ynja*, forms some fem., e. g. *ásynja Asynja, Goddess*, *apynja she ape*, *vargynja she wolf*, and the like.

331. *-inna*, seems borrowed from the Germ. *inn*, and belongs to the new tongue, e. g. *ljónsinna lioness*, *keisarinna Empress*, *hertogainna Duchess*, *greifainna Countess*.

332. For the most common domestic animals there are separate names, given to the male and female, and sometimes for the young ones, as well as several distinctions of age; e. g. *graðhest stallion*, *hrysa, meiri mare*, as also *kapall, færleikr*, both of which words are masc.; *foli a young horse*, *fyl a foal*; *graðúngr, griðúngr, tarfr, boli, bull*; *kýr cow*, *qviga heifer*, *kálfr calf*; *þrándr boar*, *göltr boar-pig*, *gilta a breeding sow*, *sýr sow*, *gris porker*; *hrútr ram*, *á sheep*; *hafur hegoat*, *geit shegoat*, *kiðlíngir kid*, *hundr hound*, *tík bitch, tyke*; *köttr and ketta cat*, *kettlíngir kitten*, *bliki eyder drake*, *æðr, æðikolla eyder duck*; *hani cock*, *hæna hen*, *hænsni epicene*, *andriki and önd, drake and duck*; *duriki or dufusteggr, and dufa, male and female dove*; *steggr* is used also of the male of other birds and beasts. Where such subst. are not to be found, the male is for the most part distinguished by the adj. *hvatr (mas, masculus)*, and the female by *blauðr (femina, feminina.)*

The following express a quality or condition:

333. *-i*, this ending forms deriv. in all three gend.; (*a*) abstract neut. in *i* are declined by the 4<sup>th</sup> decl., but are very seldom used in the pl., e. g. *sansögli truthfulness*, *riki realm, power*, *gæði goodness; advantages*. It is chiefly those derived from subst. that are neut.; they receive most often a dimin. or collective force; e. g. from *hól dwelling*, comes *bæli lair, den, styte*; from *verk* comes *virki an outwork*; from *vottur witness*

vætti *evidence*, fjölmenni *populousness*, fámenni *fewness of inhabitants*, þýfi *a place full of hillocks*, foreldri *forefathers*; many of these however are only used in composition, e. g. miðnætti *midnight*, hádegi *midday*, illgresi *weeds*, stórræði *dar- ing deeds*, svikræði *snares*, treachery, illýrmi *venomous snakes*, lauslyndi *fickleness*, illvirki *illdoings*, lánglífi *longlife*, from nott, dagr, gras, ráð, ormr, lund, verk, líf.

To this place belong also those in dæmi (from dómr) which denote a province, opposed to dómr (343), which denotes the office of the ruler himself, e. g. biskupsdæmi *bishoprick*, hertogadæmi *dukedom*, einvaldsdæmi *monarchy*, keisaradæmi *empire*.

-neyti, (Germ. *genossenschaft*) formed from those in -nautr, e. g. föruneysi *fellow wayfaring*, suite, mótuneysi *foodsharing*.

-læti, from adj. in -látr, e. g. réttilæti *righteousness*, ránglæti *unrighteousness*, lauslæti *lightness*, siðlæti *modesty*.

-leysi, from adj. in laus, e. g. sakleysi *innocence*. gudleysi *atheism*, sín, þekkingarleysi *ignorance*, vitleysi *madness*.

These words must not be confounded with those in -leysa, which are fem., and denote a result, working, or a peculiar expression of character, e. g. vitleysa *a stupidity*, sillyness, málleysa *grammatical fault*, hafnleysa *a havenless place*, etc.; other deriv. in -i and -a stand in the same relation to one another, e. g. bleyta *mud*, bleyti *soaking*, (i bleyti *in soak*) and the like.

Masc. in -i have been already spoken of (314). Fem. in -i are formed chiefly from adj., and denote an abstract quality; e. g. hreysti *strength*, speki *wisdom*, þrýði *grace*, sanngirni *fairness*, hvíti *whiteness*, bleyði *cowardice*. To these also fem. in -a are often opposed, which denote *a concrete or personified quality*; e. g. sorta *ink*, hvíta *curds*, bleyða *a milksop*; they are opposed also by others in -n or -ð, -d, -t, e. g. fýsi *desire*, but fýsn *an impulse*, skynsemi *wisdom*, reason, but skynsend *cause*, ground. Those in -i which denote the quality itself, are not used in the pl., but those in -a, -n, -d, which denote its separate expression. are often met with in that

number, e. g. bleyður *cowards*, fýsnir *impulses*, skynsemdir *causes*.

To this class belong also those in *-semi* from adj. in *-samr*, e. g. nytsemi or gagnsemi *profit, gain*, frændsemi *friendship*, miskunsemi *mercifulness*.

*-visi*, from adj. in *-vís*; this ending denotes (a), partly a quality, e. g. réttvísi *righteousness*, prettvísi *dishonesty*, hreckvísi *wickedness*, lævísi *faithlessness*; (b), partly a science, málvísi *philology*, húnaðarvísi *economy*.

*-fræði*, (*wisdom, science*) is the common word for expressing the Swed. *lära* (Engl. *lore*), e. g. málfræði *the science of grammar*, guðfræði *theology*, guðdfræði *mythology*, *Theogony*, mælingarfræði *mathematics*, ályktunarfræði *logic*, sálarfræði *psychology*, náttúrufræði *physics*; all these are fem. and declined by means of the final art. alone (160). Fornfræði *antiquities, archæology*, is in the neut. pl., as also fræði when it is used alone as an independant word.

*-speki*, also serves to form some names of sciences, e. g. lögspeki *jurisprudence*, heimspeki *philosophy* etc.

334. *-ni*, forms, (a) fem. subst. from adj. in *-inn*, e. g. forvitni *curiosity*, from forvitinn, kristni *christianity, christendom*, from kristinn, heiðni *heatheness*, (heiðinn) hlýðni *obedience* (hlýðinn); (b) and also from other words which have no *n*, e. g. blindni *blindness*, (figuratively) from blindr *blind*, einfeldni *simplicity*, (einfaldr), árvekni *wakefulness*, (árvakr), einlægni *straightforwardness, candour*, (einlægr), ráðvendni *integrity* ráðvandr, nákvæmni *carefulness, accuracy*, (nákvæmr) beiðni *begging, request*, umgeingni *conversation, company*.

335. *-erni*, forms neut. subst. which denote a relation, especially kinship, e. g. faðerni *fathership, or fatherhood*, bróðerni *brotherhood*, ætterni *kinship*, lífurni *mode of life*, lunderni *temper*.

336. *-indi*, denotes a like concrete quality, e. g. harðindi *hard times, scarcity*, sannindi *truths, proof*, réttindi *rights, justice*, drýgindi *sparing, stinginess*, tíðindi *tidings*, bindindi *self-*



*denial*, *visindi wisdom, knowledge*, *líkindi likelyhood*, *hægindi convenience*, etc. Most of these are used only in the pl.

337. *-di*, also forms neut. e. g. *eldi fattening, food*, (from *ala*) *erdi wood for an oar* (*ár*), *skæði shoeleather* (*skór*), *qvendi female sex, woman*, (from *qván, qvon*), *ferði* from *fara* is used only in compos. e. g. *siðferði morality*, *skapferði way or turn of thought*, *kynferði kindred*, *framferði treatment, behaviour*.

The ending *-ferli* has nearly the same meaning, e. g. *vígaferli frequent murders*, *trial for murder*, *málaferli lawsuit*, *sóttarferli sickness*, *skapferli turn of thought*.

338. *-ildi* in like manner, e. g. *seigildi anything tough, a sinewy piece of meat*, *þykkildi something thick, thick hide*, *fiðrildi a butterfly*, from *fjöður feather*.

339. *-ald*, e. g. *kafald snowstorm, snowdrift*, *folald foal*, *kerald jar, wreck*, *all that drifts on the sea*, *gímald chink*.

340. *-an*, e. g. *óáran bad year, scarcity*, *óveðran foul-weather*, *líkan idol, image*, *gíman crack*. These go along with *hérað* (4<sup>th</sup> decl.) and must be strictly distinguished from fem. in *an*, or *un*, which are inflected like *andvarpan*.

341. *-si*, masc., and *-sa*, fem. are used only in a few instances, e. g. *vansi fault*, *ofsi pride*; *galsi rude noisy mirth*, *glossi gleaming*, (from *glóa*), *kalzi (kalsi), jest, playful talk*, *skysza (skyssa, skysta) a mistake, oversight*.

342. *-leikr, -leiki*, masc., e. g. *kærleikr love*, *fróðleikr knowledge*, *margvísligleikr manysidedness, multiplicity*, *eginligleikr quality, property*, *sannleikr truth*, *ó dauðleikr deathlessness*, *sætleikr sweetness*, *möguligleiki possibility*.

343. *-dómr*, masc., e. g. *konúngdómr kingdom*, *jarldómr earldom*, *sjúkdómr sickness*, *manndómr manhood*, *villudómr heresy*, *vísldómr wisdom* etc.

344. *-skapr*, masc., e. g. *fjandskapr foeship*, *dreingskapr bravery, honour*, *höfðingskapr princely temper, munificence*.

This ending seems to come from the neut. subst. *skap mind, temper*, which is perhaps the reason why so many of the words formed in this way are neut. in the new tongues; e. g. Swed. *Landskapet, Sällskapet*, and Dansk. *venskabet*, etc., but in Iceland. *selskapr fellowship, vinskapr, friendship* etc. without exception.

345. *-und*, forms some few fem., e. g. *vitund knowledge, tegund kind, tiund tithe, niund ninth part, sjöund seventh part, a number amounting to seven*; to this class belongs perhaps also *þúsund*, at least it is fem. in old writers. (231.)

346. *-átta*, fem., e. g. *vinátta friendship, veðráttá weather. víðátta width, stretch, barátta struggle, difficulty, kunnátta knowledge.*

347. *-usta (-asta)*, fem., e. g. *þjónusta service, hollusta faithfulness, orrusta battle, fullnusta fullness, kunnusta craft, nitchcraft.*

348. *-ska*, fem. denotes (a) a quality, e. g. *bernska childishness, illska malice, wickedness, heimska foolishness, dirfska boldness, samvizka conscience*; (b) a language, e. g. *hebreska, sýrlenzka, arabiska, griska, franska, eingelska, þýzka, íslenzka, færeyska.*

The ending *-menska*, forms abstracts from most subst. in *-maðr* and *-menni*, e. g. *góðmenska integrity, stórmenska magnificence*; many of these express a business or doing, e. g. *rekamenska the gathering of wreck, driftwood, sjómenska sea-being, (one who is drifted with a view toward fishing) vinnu-menska the relation of a servant, þúlsmenska toil, overwork, karlmenska spirit, bravery* etc.

349. *-eskja*, fem., e. g. *manneskja mankind, vitneskja knowledge, forneskja old time, heathenesse, sorcery, harðneskja harness.*

Some express a doing, action, or suffering these are in particular:

350. Monosyll. subst. neut. formed from many verbs solely by throwing away the ending *-a*; e. g. *tal talk*, *kall call*, *gap gape*, *þor daring*, *ráð rede*, *counsel*, *fall fall*, *hlaup a course*, *tak a hold*, *slag blow*, *drag drawing*; those which come from the 3<sup>rd</sup> class of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Division, change *i* into *í*, e. g. *bit bite* from *bíta*, *stig step* from *stíga*, *skin shine*, *sheen*, from *skína*, those of the 5<sup>th</sup> class change *jó* into *o*, e. g. *boð bidding*, *message*, *not use*, *advantage*, *brot break*, *rof bursting*, *lok close*, *skot shot*; or perhaps they are more rightly derived from preterites or part.; others take the same vowel as the imperf. pl., e. g. *dráp killing*, *flug flight* (*volatus*.)

Those of which the vowel is *ö* or *ei* are fem., e. g. *gjöf gift*, *qvöl torture*, *dvöl delay*, *för journey*, *reið ride*, *dreif spread*, and the like.

Many deriv. from verbs are also masc., but these are easily known by the ending *-r*, e. g. *skortr lack*, *shortness*, *líttr hut*, *sultr hunger*, *stíngtr sting*, *dryckr drink*, *stöckr spring*, *gángtr time*, *go*, *grátr weeping*, *brestr weakness*, *stígr path*, *vefr web*.

351. *-ðr*, *dr*, *tr*, masc., e. g. *skurðr wound*, *burðr burden*, *stuldr theft*, *fundr finding*, *vöxtr growth*; and in *-ttr* if a diphthong goes before, e. g. *slátttr blow*, *drátttr drawing*, *draught*, *þvótttr* (for *þvátttr*) *wash*, *washing*, *mátttr might*.

352. *-ð*, *-d*, *-t*, fem., e. g. *ferð faring*, *journey*, *bygð neighbourhood*, *vægð mildness*, *fylgd following*, *girnd desire*, *hefnd revenge*, *hvíld rest*, *andagift gifts of mind*, *wit*, *þurft need*, *scarcity*, *vigt weight*, etc. This ending serves also often to form abstract subst. from adj., e. g. *leingð length*, *sveingð hunger*, *stærð greatness*, *hæð height*, *smæð smallness*, *vídd width*, *breidd bread*, *farsæld happiness*, *þyckt thickness*, *dýpt deepness*, *nekt nakedness*.

Here also belong those in *-semð* from adj. in *-samr*, e. g. *skadsemð scathe*, *nytsemð use*, *proft*. (189).

353. *-sl*, *-sli*, neut. *kensl kenning*, *knowledge*, *smyrsl salve*, *skrýmsl a pet beast*, *þýngsl weight* etc. (137). The word *þísl pain*, *torture*, is fem.

354. *-elsi*, neut., *reykelsi incense*, *stífelsi strengthening*, *fángelsi jail*, and some few others which belong properly to the new tongue.

355. *-sla*, fem., e. g. *reynsla experience*, *vígsla consecration*, *hallowing*, *tilbeiðsla prayer*, *hræðsla dread*, *utbreiðsla outspreading*, *veizla banquet*, *feast*.

356. *-ingr*, *-ningr*, masc., e. g. *gjörningr doing*, *reikningr reckoning*, *snúningr twisting*, *undirbúningr making ready*, *varningr wares*, *vinningr winnings*.

357. *-ing*, *-ning*, fem., e. g. *refsing beating*, *bygging building*, *sigling sailing*, *asleiðing train*, *dissuasion*, *tilhneiging bending*, *vellysting pleasure*, *bevisning proving*, *játning confession*, *fyrirgefning forgiveness*, *lagasetning langiving*. This ending is for the rest by no means of the same force as the preceding, but denotes the action itself, the former on the other hand the result or product, sometimes even the person, e. g. *ysting curdling*, but *ystingr curds*, *velling cooking*, *vellingr pap*; in the same way a distinction should be made between *setningr* and *setning*; *skilningr* and *skilning (reason)* etc., *ætteleiðingr an adopted person*, but *ætteleiðing adoption*, *vikingr a searover*, but *viking a roving voyage*.

358. *-úng*, fem., seldom occurs, and is perhaps only a variation of the foregoing, e. g. *hörmúng grief*, from *harmr sorrow*, *djorfúng daring*, *launúng stealth*, *hádúng scorn*, *insult*, *lausúng levity*.

359. *-naðr*, *-aðr (-nuðr)*, masc., e. g. *lífnaðr life*, *hernaðr war*, *foray*, *búnaðr tools*, *implements*, *sparnaðr sparing*, *skilnaðr separation*, *metnaðr reputation*, *honor*, *trúnaðr faithfulness*, *kostnaðr cost*, *fagnaðr or fögnuðr joy*, *feasting*, *jafnaðr or jöfnuðr proportion*, *fairness*, *mánaðr or mánuðr month* 135.

360. *-stur*, forms partly masc., e. g. *bakstur baking*, *rekstur driving*; partly neut., e. g. *bulstur holster*, *blómstur flower*, *fóstur fostering*, *fosterchild*, *lemstur brüise*.

361. *-orð*, neut., e. g. *metorð honour*, *worth*, *hanaorð fame* of *slaying a foe*, *death*, *loforð vow*, *promise*, *gjaforð betrothal*, *legorð adultery*, prop. *the character of an adulterer*.



362. *-dagi*, masc., e. g. *bardagi slaughter, battle*, *svardagi swearing*, *spurdagi renown*, *skildagi, máldagi an agreement*, *dauðagi death, mode of death*, which must in no wise be confounded with *dauðadagr deathday*.

363. *-n*, fem., e. g. *áthöfn undertaking, business*, (at hafast at to have in view), *heyrn hearing*, *spurn asking, spiering*, *sögn saying*, *skírn baptism*, *lausn loosing*. *vörn guard*, *eign onrdown*, *auðn waste, wilderness*, *fýsn lust, desire*; but *svefn slumber* is masc.

364. *-an, -un*, fem., e. g. *verkan, work*, *præðikan preaching*, *undran wonder*, *dýrkan or dýrkun worship*, *eggjan egging on, urging*; *frjósgan fertilising*, *þrælkan thraldom, the being enthralled*, 162.

## 2- Which form adjectives.

365. *-t*, in the neut., (or *-r* in the masc.), forms many adj. from subst. and verbs, where however heed must be had to what has been remarked in rule 186 seq.; e. g. *almennt (almennr) from maðr, sárt (sár) sore from sár wound, sore*, *vert (verðr) from verðr worth*, *nýtt (nýr) from nú, blíðmált (blíðmáll) soft-tongued*, from *mál speech*. In this way very many adj., having partly an act. partly a pass. signification, are formed from verbs with the vowel found in their imperf. conj., e. g. *læst (læs) which can read, or be read*, from *læsi*, imperf. conj. of *lesa*; *fært (fær) which can do, or be done*, from *færi* imperf. conj. of *fara*; the signification meant is often fixed by a composition, and many adj. are never used but when so compounded; e. g. *fjarlægt farlying, distant*, *mikilvægt weighty*, *þungbært heavy*, *sjálfbyrgr independant, able to help oneself*. The active meaning is however more common, because the pass. is denoted by the ending *iligt*, e. g. *læsiligt readable*, *bæriligt bearable*. Some on the other hand take the vowel of the pres., e. g. *einhléypt (einhléypr) unwedded*, *vazhelt (vazheldr) waterproof*, *ónýtt (ónýtr) useless*, *hverft (hverfr) deft, shifty*, *gjaldgeingt (gjaldgeingr) current, sterling*.

366. *-ugt, -igt*, denote (a) an intrinsic quality, e. g. *göfugt noble*, *verðugt worthy*, *kröptugt strong*, *náðugt gracious*, *merciful*, *öflugt vigorous*, *robust*, *inálugt talkative*. These are used especially of persons, and commonly add the ending *-ligt*, when any lifeless thing is signified, e. g. *göfugligt excellent*; (b) an external condition, especially dirt, stains, e. g. *sótugt sooty*, *blóðugt bloody*, *mjólkugt milky*, *hárugt hairy*, *moldugt mouldy*, *full of earth*. In *-agt* only *heilagt holy* is found; *-igt* is common in old authors e. g. *blóðigt*.

367. *-it, (-inn, -in,)* denotes; (a) a disposition or turn of mind e. g. *hlýðit obedient*, *iðit industrious*, but these occur most often in the personal gender: as *þrætinn quarrelsome*, *hygginn thoughtful*, *kostgæfinn careful*, *gaumgæfinn heedful*, *gleyminn heedless*, *mannblendinn affable*, *sociable*, *þrifinn thrifty*, *bæn-rækinnn prayerful*, *devout*, *guðrækinnn godfearing*; (b) a material, e. g. *gyllit golden*, *silfrít silvern*, *steinít stony*, *sendít sandy*.

368. *-alt, -ult, -ilt, -lt*, denotes a condition, or character, e. g. *sannsögult truthful*, *stopult unsafe*, *svikult or svikalt crafty*, *tricksy*, *þögult or þagalt silent*, *taciturn*, *gamalt old*, *heimilt rightful*, *þyckbýlt close-peopled*, *forsjált foresighted*.

369. *-anda, (-andi)*, is properly the ending of the present part. but is often used to express a pass. ability, or possibility, especially in negative sentences; e. g. *ecki er trúanda it is not to be believed*, *ómissanda needful*, *óteljanda countless*, *ógleymanda not to be forgotten*, *óþolanda or ólíðanda unbearable*.

370. *-samt, (-samr, -söm)*, expresses a disposition or quality, and is consequently most used in the personal genders; *fríðsamr peaceable*, *nytsamr useful*, *rósamr quiet*, *still*, *gaman-samr playful*, *athugsamr thoughtful*, *starfsamr toilsome*, *diligent*, *vinnusamr the same*, *ábatasamr gainful*.

371. *-lítr, (-látr, -lát)*, of the same force; e. g. *mikillátr highminded*, *stórlátr the same*, *þakklátr thankful*, *rétulátr righteous*, *þrálátr stiffnecked*.

372. *-ligt*, denotes, (a) something like, the Engl. *-ly*, *like*, e. g. *höfðingligt princely*, *hermannligt warlike*, *warriorlike*, *greiniligt plain*, *clear*; these are especially formed from subst., which are often put in the gen., especially if the gen. ending is *a*, *u*, *i*, or *ar*, e. g. *keisaraligt imperial*, *riddaraligt knightly*, *upprunaligt original*, *skuggaligt shady*, *hetjuligt herolike*, *heimspekiligt philosophical*, *prýðiligt glorious*, *elegant*, *fýsiligt desirable*, *söguligt remarkable*, *ótöluligt not to be told*, *veruligt essential*, *vetrarligt winterlike*, *skammarligt shameful*; sometimes also to the gen. in *s*, e. g. *þræligt thrallish* *slavish*, *svínsligt swinish*; (b) a passive ability, possibility (365); these are formed chiefly from verbs, e. g. *geingiligt fit to go on*, *passable*, *walkable*, *hlægiligt laughable*, *byggiligt habitable*; especially in *-anligt* from part. in *-anda*, *-andi* (369), e. g. *ótrúanligt incredible*, *óbætanligt irreparable*, *ósegjanligt not to be said*; still some have an active force, e. g. *meðtækiligt adopting* and *acceptable*; (c) a kind of diminutive adj., or new adj. used of things, formed from those applied to persons (366), e. g. *röskt rash*, *röskligt which seems to be rash*, *þarft needful*, *þarfligt that which cannot be done without*, *necessary*, *blíðligt friendly*; this ending is joined to almost all adj. in *-samt*, e. g. *friðsamligt peaceful*, *nytsamligt profitable*; some are found only with this double ending *-samligt* e. g. *sýndsamligt sinful*.

373. *at*, (*aðr*), *-t* (*ðr*, *dr*, *tr*.) expresses that a person or thing is provided with something, and seems to be the participial ending of the 1st, as *it*, *inn*, *in* (367) is of the 2nd conjugation, e. g. *hugaðr spirited* *réttrúadr right trowing*, *othodox*, *húngaðr hungry*, *rafkraptaðr electric*, *hæraðr hairy*, *hyrndr horned*, *einhendr* or *einhent* *onehanded*.

*-kynjat*, expresses the Germ. *-artig* e. g. *leirkynjat claylike*, *járnkynjat ironlike* etc.

374. *-skt*, (*skr*), expresses in particular some thing or pers. belonging to a region or country, e. g. *helvizkt hellish*, *irskt Irish*, *enskt* or *eingelskt English*, *gauzkt* or (*gautskt*) *Gothic*, *Norskt Norse*; *-neskt* is sometimes added to the root,

e. g. jarðneskt *earthly*, himneskt *heavenly*, eysneskt *Esthnish*, *Esthonian*, saxneskt *Saxon*, eingilsaxneskt *Anglosaxon*, gotneskt *Gothic*, tyrkneskt *Turkish*. From names of countries in *-land* they are formed in *-lenzkt* e. g. islenzkt, hollenzkt, sýrlenzkt *Syrian*, útlenzkt *outlandish*, innlenzkt *inlandish*. From names of peoples in *-verjar* the ending becomes *verskt* e. g. romverskt, norðverskt *northern*, þýðverskt or þýzkt *German*, samverskt *Samaritan*. The form *-iskt* so common in the new tongues is found only in a few new and spurious words, e. g. hebræskt egypzkt (egyptskt) *Egyptian*; yet barbariskt and póetiskt (otherwise skáldigt) are found.

375. *-ótt* (*ótttr*, *ótt*), denotes an outward form; e. g. kringlótt *circular*, hnöttótt *globular*, röndótt *striped*, kollótt *oval*, *without horns*, stórdropótt (regn) *great-dropped (rain)*.

376. *-rænt*, (*rænn*, *ræn*), denotes a tract, e. g. norrænt *Norse*, *northern*, austrænt *from the east*, suðrænt, vestrænt, fjallrænt *from the hills (montanum)* is said most of winds: Substantives are formed from these in *-ræna* e. g. norræna *north wind*, also *the old Norse tongue*.

377. *-leitt*, (*-leittr*, *leit*), from *lita* to see denotes a likeness in appearance, especially in hue, e. g. háleitt *lofty*, *majestic*, grimleitt *grimlooking*, rauðleitt *ruddy*, hvítleitt *whity*, grænleitt *greenish* (e. g. of the sea).

378. *-vert*, (*-verðr*),<sup>1</sup> answers to the Germ. *-wärts*, Swed. *värtes*, Engl. *wards*, and denotes a position, e. g. utanvert *outward*, austanvert *eastward*, sunnanvert (Frackland) *the south of France*, á vestanverðu Eínglandi er furstadæmit Bretland, *In the westward part of England lies the Principality (of) Wales*.

379. *-vænt*, (*-vænn*), from *vân* *hope, expectation*, and sometimes *vænligt*, e. g. hanvænt *deadly*, (*of which a man may die*), lifvænt *on which a man can live*, uggvænt *dreadful*, skaðvænt, *from which scathe is to be looked for*, harmful, orvænt *not to be expected*, geigvænligt *fearful*.



380. *-a, -i*, form many indecl. adj., the last part of which are taken from some subst. e. g. *Jafnsíða evensided, parallel, afsinna mad, landflótta banished, einskipa oneshipped, with only one ship, sjálfala selffeeding (of cattle) bjargþrota helpless, destitute, heyþrota hayless, which has no more hay (195).*

### 3. Which form Adverbs.

381. *-a*, is the most common ending by which adj. are made into adverbs, as *gjarna willingly, víða widely, illa badly*; it is particularly applied to all adj. in *-ligt* e. g. *sæmiliga decently, fairly, höfðingliga like a prince, greiniliga minutely, ógleymanliga eternally*, etc. Those adj. which (by rule 372.) add *-ligt* to some shorter ending, form adv. only from the longer form in *-ligt*, e. g. *göfugliga nobly, bravely, nytsamliga usefully*, etc. Many adj. with other endings, which do not take *-ligt*, form nevertheless adverbs in *-liga*, e. g. *þacklátliga thankfully, háleitliga solemnly, majestically, erfiðliga painfully* etc. This *-liga* which thus may also be regarded as an independant deriv. syll., is sometimes contracted into *-la*, e. g. *harla (for harðla, harðliga) very greatly, gjörla plainly, closely, varla (for varliga from var- (297) hardly, árla early, síðla slowly, lately.*

382. *-an* also forms adv. from some adj., e. g. *siðan since, gjarnan willingly, sáran hardly, heavily*, but this seems to be properly the acc. sing. masc. because other acc. are also used in the same way; e. g. *(róa) mikinn (to row) stoutly, strongly, (stynja) þúngan to sigh heavily, (riða) röskvan to ride boldly, apace, harðan hardly*, and the like: In this way also subst. and adj. are used together, e. g. *alla reiðu already, alla götu to the very end, until, alla jafna all through, continually, alla tíma always, ever, lönga tíma long time.* Of all the subst. thus used to express adv. in conjunction with other words, none undergoes so many changes as *vegr way*; sometimes it is put in the acc. without the art., e. g. *(á) annanveg otherwise, þannveg thiswise, hvernveg how, in what way*; sometimes *v* falls away, thus

þanneg, hverneg; but since *eg* is an uncommon ending, þannig, hvernig, einnig *also, evenso*, are usually said; veg may be also contracted to *ug (og)*, thus we find þannug, hvernug; again the article is sometimes adjoined, aungvangveginn *in no wise*, nokkurnveginn *in some way or other*; but even here *v* may be thrown away, thus nokkurneginn, einneginn *like wise*; or the whole ending *eginn* is contracted to *in*, þannin *thus*, hvernin, einnin.

In like manner the acc. (or nom.) neut., is used in Icel., as in other tongues, e. g. mest *mostly, chiefly*, trautt *hardly, with difficulty*, eflaust *doubtless*, orrustulaust *warlessly, peacefully*, and many more.

The Dat. also often expresses an adverbial sense, e. g. (gráta) hástöfum *to weep loudly*, stundum *sometimes*, tíðum *often*, laungum *long (and many times)*, stórum *greatly*, öðruvisi *otherwise*, einkum *especially*.

So also the gen., e. g. loks, loksins *finally*, allskonar allskyns *all kinds*, samastaðar *in the same place*, annarstaðar *elsewhere*, allstaðar *everywhere*, þarstaðar *in that place, there*, [essa heims *in this world*, annars (kostar) *otherwise*, allskostar *in all respects*, utanlanz *abroad*, vestanlanz *in the westland* (i. e. the west part of Iceland).

Prepositions also with the cases governed by them, often express adverbial ideas, e. g. á braut, í hurt, í hurtu, *a-way*, í meðallagi *midling, moderately*, í betra, bezta lagi, *well enough, very well*, at sönnu *quite right*, at mestu leiti *for the most part*, at minsta kosti *at least*, at undanfögnu *aforetime*, með öllu *altogether*, með því *at since, as*, tilfriðs *content*, tilforna *heretofore*, til baka *back, backwards*, til hlítar *very much, considerably*. In this way many comp. prep. and conj. are also formed, e. g. (til) handa einum *for some one*, á hendr þeim *against them*, á moti *against*, í stað *instead of*, í gegn *against*, fyrir innan *within*.

383. -an is however an actual adverbial ending, e. g. meðan, á meðan *meantime*, áðan *lately*, sjaldan *seldom*. Those adv. in particular are formed in this way which denote a motion from a place, e. g. heiman *from home*, héðan *hence*,

innan *out, from within*, utan *in from without*, neðan *up from beneath*, ofan *down from above*. The distinction between ofan and niðr is nearly the same as that in Germ. between *herunter* and *hinunter*, but between neðan, upp, and the rest this distinction does not seem to be observed.

384. *-i* (at a place), e. g. uppi *above*, niðri *below*, inni, úti, frammi *before*, and the like.

385. *-r* (to a place), towards, suðr *southward*, norðr, niðr, aptr *back wards backward*; many of these words express also a being in a place, e. g. konúgr var þá austr í Víkinni, *the king was then in the east in the Bay*.

386. *-at* (to a place), but is found perhaps only in the words hingat *hither*, þangat *thither*; *whither?* is expressed by hvert?

387. *-na* defines adv. still more closely, e. g. svona *just so*, núna *just now*, herna *just here*, þarna *just there*, eilífligana *for ever and ever*.

388. *-is* is the common ending for forming adv. from subst. with the usual vowel changes, e. g. jafnsiðis *side by side*, jafnfætis *step for step*, framvegis and framleiðis *forthwith, furthermore*, árdegis *early* (in the day) sömuleiðis *likewise*, óptsinnis *oftime*, innbyrðis *mutually*, útbyrðis *overboard*.

#### 4. Which form Verbs.

389. *-a* is often added without any change in the root of the old word, though the signs of the sexes always fall away from subst. adj. and pron., e. g. öfunda *to envy*, daga *to dawn*, heila *to heal*, þúa *to thou* Fr. *tutoyer* Germ. *dutzen*, æa *to say ay*, sveia *to say fie!* miklast *to look big*, give onés-self airs, rikja *to reign*. The change which takes place in the two last, viz, that the syll. *il* (in mikil) is contracted, and that *i* (in riki) turned into *j*, is the same as that which occurs in the inflection of these words when a vowel follows, and is not therefore caused by the derivation. These

verbs belong to the 1<sup>st</sup> class of the 1<sup>st</sup> conjug.; yet some in *ja* must be excepted, formed from neut. in *i*, which belong to the 2<sup>nd</sup> class.

390. The vowel of the chief syll. is often changed in the same way as it would be, if an *i* followed, that is, from hard to weak; e. g. *nefna to name* (nafn), *fella to fell* (fall) *vexa to wax, grow*, (vax) *rètlæta to justify* (rètlátr), *leysa to loose* (laus-t) *deyda to kill* (dautt, dauðr), *girnast to yearn after*, (gjarnt), *dirfast to dare* (djarft), *gista to lodge, treat as a guest* (gestr), *rigna to rain* (regn) *styðja to stay, prop*, stoð, *mæta to meet* (mót), *bæta to pay a fine, atone* (bót), *synda to swim* (sund), *brynna to water* (brunnr); should the last cons. be simple, *j* is often inserted (by rule 88.) e. g. *heygja to lay in a barrow* (haugr), *eygja to be ware of, sec*, (auga), *qvelja to quell, plague*, (qvöl), *temja to tame* (tamt), *lægja to humble* (lágt). All these, which receive a vowel change, are inflected after the 2<sup>nd</sup> class of the 1<sup>st</sup> conjug., those only excepted which in their chief syll. have *e*, *y*, or soft *i*, with a single cons. following, and the ending *ja*, which belong to the 3<sup>rd</sup> class. In this way many transitives are formed according to the 1<sup>st</sup> conjug. from intransit. according to the 2<sup>nd</sup> conjug. (286), especially from the imperf.; some times however there is little difference between the meaning these verbs, e. g.

renna	to run	rann,	renna	to let run	rendi.
svelta	to hunger	svalt,	svelta	to starve	svelti.
skjálfa	to quake	skalf,	skelfa	to frighten	skelfði.
springa	to split	(sprack),	sprengja	to blow up	sprengði.
sitja	to sit	sat,	setja	to set	setti.
liggja	to lie	(lág),	leggja	to lay	lagði.
sofa	to sleep	svaf,	svefja	to still	svafði.
		pl. sváfum,	svæfa	to lull to sleep	svæfði.
riða	to ride	reið,	reida	to carry on horseback	reiðdi.
risa	to rise up	reis,	reisa	to raise up	reisti.
bíta	to bite	beit,	beita	to bait	beitti.
gráta	to weep	(grét),	græta	to trouble	grætti.



falla	to fall	(fèll),	fella	to fell	feldi.
hánga	to hang	(hèck),	heingja	to hang up	heingði.
brjóta	to break	braut	breyta	to change	breytti.
drjúpa	to drop	draup,	dreypta	to sprinkle	dreypti.
smjuga	to sneak	smaug,	smeygja	to sneak in	smeygði.
söckva	to sink	söck,	söckva	to make to sink	söckti.
sverja	to swear	sór,	særa	to adjure	særði.
hlæa	to laugh	hlóg,	hlægja	to amuse	hlægði.
hlaupa	to run	(hljóp),	hleypta	to make to run	hleypti.
búa	to dwell	pl.bjuggu,	byggja	to build	bygdi.

Some of these are the same in the infin., but still they must not be confounded together, because they are clearly and definitely distinguished throughout their inflections, e. g.

sleppa	slepp	slapp	sloppit	to slip away
sleppa	sleppi	slepti	slept	to let slip, loose.

Brenna to burn, (*ardere*) (244.) and brenna to burn (*comburare*) may serve for complete examples in all persons and forms.

391. *-na* denotes that the subj. assumes a certain character, e. g. vakna, sofna to wake, to sleep, blikna to turn pale, (*blench*) (bleikja to bleach) stikna to be roasted (*steikja*), hitna to grow hot (*heita*), bráðna to melt (*bræða*), brotna to break, be broken, kólna to grow cold (*kæla*), sortna to blacken (*sverta*), þagna to grow silent, kafna to choke (*qvefja*, *kæfa*), versna to grow worse, batna to grow better, fólna to grow ashy pale (from *fölr the hue of death*), roðna to redden, losna to become loose.

392. *-la* forms dimin. or frequentatives, e. g. rugla to turn upside down, disturb, from rugga to remove, tögla to chew over and over, (from *tyggja*), sagla to saw clumsily, to saw in vain (*saga*), staglast á to bawl out for (*stagast á*) japla to champ (*jappa*), biðla to woo, (*biðja*), miðla to share, hnuðla to knead together in small lumps (e. g. pills) from hnoða to knead, hvarfla to waver, seigla to delay, put off. This ending took its rise perhaps from subst. or adj. in *ull*, *ill*, *il*, *ilt* etc. e. g. bækla to put out of joint (from *bækill*),

*hella to plane* (from *hefill*) which last might be reckoned besides among those in 289.

393. *-ra*, *klifra to clamber* (from *klifa*) *haltra to limp*, *bliðra to give way*, *latra to be tired out*, *skakra to totter*, *svolgra to swallow*.

394. *-sa*, forms frequent.; e.g. *hugsa to think over*, *hreinsa to rinse*, *bopsa to yelp*, *jásza to say aye repeatedly*, *hrifsa (til sín) to clutch*, *snatch to one's self*, *bifsa, to jog*, *sway to and fro*. etc.

395. Some frequentatives are formed without any definite ending by a double consonant within the word (*a* the sign of the infin. being added) e.g. *þvætta to wash* (from *þvá*), *þagga to be silent* (from *þegja*), *totta to suck out*, (perhaps from *toga*), *skoppa to run*, *spring* (from *skopa*).

396. *-ta* gives a transitive force, e. g. *játa to acknowledge*, *assent*, *neita to deny*, *bugta (sik) to bow one's self*, *blakta to waft*, *fan*, *heimta to fetch*, *lykta to shut*, *gipta to give away (in marriage)* (*gefa*), *skipta to shift* (*skipa*) *ypta (öxlum) to shrug (ones shoulders)*. This ending *-ta* seems to come from the part. of the 1st conjug. in *at*, *t*; just as the ending *-na* (391) takes probably its rise out of the part. pass. of the 2nd conjug. in *it*, *inn*, *in*. In this way at any rate the difference in meaning may very well be accounted for, because the 1st conjug. contains properly verbs transit., while the 2nd chiefly intransitives.

397. *-ga* gives a transitive force, and is used especially in forming verbs from adj., e. g. *frjófga to fructify*, *endrlifga to enliven*, *refresh*, *fjölga to multiply*, *blómgast to put out bloom*. Some of these verbs seem to come from adj. in *-ugt*. e. g. *syndga to sin* (*syndugt*), *auðga to enrich* (*audugt*), *blóðga to dabble with blood* (*blódukt*).

398. *-ka* has the same force, and is perhaps only a variation of the above, e. g. *aumka to pity*, *seinka to delay*, *put off*, *iðka to worship*, *drive (a trade)* *tiðka to use*, *to be wont*, *bliðka to soften*, *minka to lessen*; this is formed from

the comp. *minna*; as others come from short comp. the *r* of which, if a vowel goes before, is assimilated with *k* into *ck*, e. g. *hæckja to raise* (*hærra*), *stæcka to enlarge* (*stærra*), *mjócka to make thinner* (*mjórra*); yet these words have sometimes an intransit. meaning. All these deriv. (391—8) belong to the 1<sup>st</sup> cl. of the 1<sup>st</sup> conjug. with the exception of some few in *-ta*, which follow the 2<sup>nd</sup> class.

## CHAPTER XII.

### Composition.

399. In the Old Norse tongue, as in Greek, the compositions are uncommonly free and extended; by these the want of many deriv. is supplied, e. g. those which express a material, origin, region, as also an increase, diminution and the like. Subst. are compounded with other subst. and with adj., seldom with verbs; adj. with subst., and other adj., seldom with verbs; pronouns are very rarely compounded, but if ever generally with adv., or subst. in order to form adverbs; verbs are not compounded with subst. and adj. unless they undergo a previous change, which at the same time alters them into nouns; particles, especially adv. and prep. are often joined to other words, yet only in so far as that they are set before them in order to determine or modify their meaning. This unfitness of the pron., verbs, and particles for composition, is that which sets a bound to such couplings of words in all European tongues, otherwise we should be able, like the Greenlanders, to say our whole meaning or sentence, in one single hugely long and endlessly compounded word. All composition in our tongues serves to form new words, denoting one simple idea, not to string together old ones each retaining its separate force; e. g. *åderlâta to let-blood*, *åderlâtning bloodletting*, etc., denote one single thing, towards expressing which the two words *åder* and *lâter* lose their former

independance, and are as it were fused together into a single word; but "du har ju ofta áderlátit honom" *thou hast often let him blood*" or the like, such it is imposible for us to string together, because neither du, honom or han, nor ju, or ofta allow of any composition.

400. The last member in a compound word is usually regarded as the chief part, and of subst. and verbs this may rightly be said, in so far as by chief word that is not meant on which the thought should be especially fixed, but that which has the most extensive meaning, and is therefore limited or determined by the first part. But in the case of adj. it is hard to say which is the chief word, because comp. adj. may be often inverted without changing the meaning in the least, e. g. hárfagur and fagurhærðr, *fairhaired*. So much is certain, that the last part always shows to what class of words the new word belongs, and that its inflection is always joined to the end, e. g. góðvild *goodwill*, eldfimt *combustible*, in the gen. góðvild-ar, eldfim-s. If therefore a subst. comes to stand last in a comp, adj., it must take the inflective ending of an adj. viz, *t, r*, etc., e. g. herbeint *barefooted*, lángrðr *longworded*, *wordy*.

401. *H* and *v* at the beginning of the last part often fall away in compos., e. g. líkamr (líkami) from hamr *skin*, *hide*, *external appearance*, Norðrálfá *Europe*, from hálfa *quarter of the globe*, Viljálmar for Vilhjálmar, gullríngr *goldring*, for gullhríngr; Noregr for Norwegr, hverneg for hvernveg *how?* So also the article (171.)

#### *Composition of Substantives.*

402. Very many are comp. with other subst. and with adj., suffering no other change of the first part than throwing away the sexual ending, and consequently without any change at all in case the first part has no such sexual sign; e. g. Kyn-qvisl *a pedigree*, vagn-slód *wheelrut*, sól-skin *sun-shine*, jafn-maki *co-equal*, kálf-skin *calfskin*, stein-spjald *stone-table*, mið-sumar *mid-summer*, smá-fænaðr *small-cattle*.



403. If the first part be an adj., it is nevertheless sometimes put in the nom., keeping its sex sign, and retains in such cases its complete inflection in all the endings like the subst., e. g. heilagr-dómr *halidome, reliques*, (otherwise helgi-dómr), lendrmaðr *vassal* (lènsmaðr), miðrmorgun *midmorning* (i. e. *six o'clk A. M.*), Mikligarðr *Constantinople*, Miklaborg *Mecklenburg*, Breiðifjörðr *Broadfjord* (in Iceland) þriðjaptr, etc. in the acc. helgandóm, Miklagarð, þriðjapart, etc.

404. If the vowel of the word be changeable *ö*, it is always turned into *a*, e. g. mjaðdrecka *meadbowl*, lastvar *vary against vice*, jarðeldr *subterranean fire*, handtaka *to lay hold of*, etc. This takes place therefore in all subst. of the 6<sup>th</sup> decl., and in most of those of the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup>.

405. Euphony however, or the relation of ideas among each other, often require the 1<sup>st</sup> part to be put in the gen., especially where this part is as it were the object, or owner, of the last, c. g. rikisstjórn *government*, föðurbróðir *fathersbrother*, andar-drátr *breath, breathdrawing*, solarfall *sundown*, pípuhatt *pipe-lid*, lagabrot *lawbreaking*, stæckunargler *microscope*, vagnasmiðr *coachmaker*, gatnamót *crossway*.

406. Sometimes the first part takes the ending *-u* instead of *-a*, which if it is to be referred to any case, must come from the dat. pl.; but it seems more right to regard it as a mere effect of euphony, and it might, if it did not belong exclusively to the new tongue, be compared with those Greek compounds in which the 1<sup>st</sup> part ends in *o*, e. g. mánudagr *Monday*, Holsetuland *Holstein*. In old writers mánadagr and Holsetaland are found.

The same form is used in deriv. e. g. förunautr *follower*, mötuneyti *fellowship in food*, mátuligt *suitable, fit*; in old writers mátaligt is also found from máti gen. máta *measure, moderation*.

407. Still more common is the ending *i*, especially if the 1<sup>st</sup> part be an adj., or verb, e. g. villipjóð, *a wild, savage folk*, villisvín *wildboar*, and the like, which must not be confounded with those in *-u*, which come from subst. in *-a*, c. g.

villimaðr *wildman*, but villumaðr *heretic*, from villa, *error*, *bewilderment*, brennisfórn *burnt-offering*, from the verb at brenna, *to burn*, but brennuvin *brandy*, from the subst. brenna, *brennu burning*. Whenever a verb is compounded with a subst. or any other word, and stands in the 1<sup>st</sup> place, it always takes this form in -i, by which it is as it were changed into a subst., though this subst. never occurs but in composition, e. g. kennimaðr *priest*, *clerk*, kennivaldr *hierarchy*, *priestrule*, lærifaðir *father of the church*, spennikraptr *elasticity*, *suppleness*, fyllisvin *guzzler*, *drunkard*.

408. Fem. in -i, which are otherwise unchangeable in the sing. (160.), sometimes take -s, when they stand first in comp. or deriv., e. g. hræsnisfullr *flatterer*, *hypocrite*, hlýðnismerki *mark of obedience*, gætnislaus *careless*, beiðnisliga *imploring*.

409. The names of regions, quarters of the heaven, and climate, often throw away the ending -ur in compos., e. g. Norðymbraland *Northumberland*, Austindíun, suðaust, (otherwise landsuðr) *south east*; yet, Austurriki, *East realm*, *Austria*, Suðurálfa *Africa*, are met with; besides essential -ur never falls away in any subst., e. g. silverbüinn *silvermounted*, akuryrkja *tillage*, fjaðurfè *barndoor fowl*.

410. Instead of the long gen. in -ar, that in -s is sometimes used in compos. particularly in Prop. Names, e. g. Magnús-ar, but Magnússon, Sigurðsson etc.; though this holds good chiefly of modern surnames. It is a more remarkable peculiarity, that when a comp. word, the first part of which is of two or three syll., is again compounded; it is commonly contracted so that the first part becomes monosyll.; e. g. Svarfaðardalr is a dale in Iceland, which has its name from one Svarfaðr gen. Svarfaðar, the history of the dwellers in this dale is called Svarfdælasaga *the story of Svarfdale*; lysthús *pleasure house*, but lysthúsqvæði *pleasurehouse song*, Norðurland, but Norðlendingr *a Northlander*, and Nordlenzkt *Northlandish*; Suðurland, but Sunnlendingr, and Sunnlenzkt; útanlanz, but útlendingr and útlenzkt, innanlanz, but innlendt, innlenzkt etc.

*Composition of Adjectives.*

411. In the compos. of adj. the first part commonly undergoes the same changes as the same member in comp. subst. The following additional remarks may however be made; many adj. are comp. of two others, in which case the last is always the chief word, e. g. sannheilagr *truly-holy*, stórgjöfull *openhanded*, who gives great gifts, lauslyndr *fickle*; many are so comp. that the last part is a subst. which has received an adjectival form solely on account of the compos. þrihöfðaðr *threeheaded*, láugorðr *wordy*, rängeygdr *skeweyed*, fagurhærdr *fairhaired*, skammlífr *shortlived*.

412. In many cases therefore where we are now forced to turn subst. into adj. (a change which otherwise never occurs), the old Norsemen effected this in a simpler way like the Greeks, by placing the adj. last, e. g. halslángur *longnecked*, sviradigr *thicknecked*, daunsætr *sweetsmelling*, smeckgódr *goodtasted*, vongóðr *hopeful*, varaþyckr *thicklipped*, nefmikill *bignosed*, fóðurvondr *hard to feed*, skíðfær *skilled on snowshoon*. In this way the part. are always placed last, e. g. sóttbiunn *sicknessnipped*, dead of a sickness, ryðgeinginn *rusteaten*, stórgerðr *boastful*, esablandiunn *doubtful*, alvörugfinn, *careful*, serious, vary, mýrarkendr *swampy*, oljukendr *oily*, járnsléinn, *ironmounted*, ironshod.

413. Some comp. adj. compare their first part, e. g. háttvirðandi, hæstvirðandi *highworthy*, *highestworthy*, mikilsháttar *important*, meirsháttar *more important*, mikilvægr *weighty*, mestvægr or mikilvægastr *most weighty*, litilvægr of *little weight*, minstvægr of *very little weight*.

*Composition of Verbs.*

414. Subst. in compos. with verbs do not constitute the actual object of the action, but denote something connected with the same, or explanatory of it, e. g. krossfesta *to crucify*, hálshöggva *to behead*, handhögga *to cut off the hand*, orðleingja *to talk wordily*, auglýsa *to make plain*. *proclaim*, etc.

These are however not numerous, any more than verbs comp. with adj. as *rángsnúa to distort, turn askew, sannfæra to persuade, kunngjöra to make known*, etc. Those comp. with other verbs, e. g. *brennimerkja to brand, mark with a brand*, are however the rarest of all.

415. Adv. and prep. on the other hand are compounded with verbs in numberless instances, as in other tongues, e. g. *afraða to dissuade, inntaka to take in, útreka to drive out, fráskilja to part from*, etc.

There is a remarkable kind of compos. in Icel. and Angl. Sax. which does not impart a single whole idea, since the parts do not properly belong the one to the other, but, when only for the sake of the construction, the prep. is taken from the subst., unless this be left out, and added to the verb; especially when the latter stands last in the sentence, e. g. *í-vera to be in, af-trúa to throw of* (anything whatever). These ought perhaps to be written separately, for if *at* or the auxil. verb be added, it is usually put between them, e. g. *þeir er mér þótti í þurfa at vera, which methought ought to be therein*; this point therefore belongs more properly to syntax.

Some indefinite subst. and adj. of this kind, which do not contain one complete idea, are nevertheless actual compounds or derivatives, e. g. (*góðr*) *veðurdaga a (fine) day*, (*lítit*) *matland a land bringing forth (little) food*, (*illa*) *limaðr one who has (illmade) limbs*, (*vel*) *æuadr (well) born*. If no defining word stands along with them, they are commonly taken in a good and strengthening sense.

#### *Words commonly used in Composition.*

416. The words used in composition, as may be seen from what has been said above, are very numerous, but it will not perhaps be thought superfluous, to adduce in addition some of those most commonly added to other words in order to express a certain definitive though subordinate idea.



417. Thus *höfuð-* *head* is often used first in compos.; e. g. *höfuðeingill archangel*, *höfuðprestr highpriest*, *höfuðgrein chiefpiece*. This kind of compos. however by no means always answers to those in the new tongues, e. g. *aðal-orrusta mainbattle*, Swed. *hufvudbattalj*, *atriðisord chief word*, *meginhaf great sea, ocean*, *meginþjóð flower of a nation*.

*Þjóð-* forms a kind of augmentatives with the idea of excellence; e. g. *þjóðkonúgr king over a whole great people*, *þjóðskáldr a great skald, poet*, *þjóðspekingr great philosopher*, *þjóðgata highroad*.

*Stór-* is used in endless comp. with subst. adj., and adv., out of which it forms augmentatives, e. g. *stóreign great possessions*, *stórbær great buildings*, *stórgrýti great stones*, from *grjót*, *stórdeila great strife*, *stórmenni great man*, *stórtíðindi great tidings*, *stórrikr very powerful*, *stórauðgr very wealthy*, *stórgjöfull one who gives great gifts*, *stórmikill very great*, *stórilla very ill*.

*Smá-* (from *smátt*, *smár*, *smá*), forms diminutives, e. g. *smásveinn little page*, *smáqvíkindi small beasts*, *smámey little maid*, *smákónungr kingling*, *small king* etc. In the same way as these two words, are also used *mikil-* and *lítill*, *marg-* and *fá-*, but they occur less frequently, e. g. *mikilmenni a tall, commanding man*, *lítilmenni little, insignificant, person*, *margvitur much knowing*, *fávitur little knowing*.

*Ný-* (from *nýtt*, *nýr*, *ný*), expresses our *new* or *newly*, e. g. *nýkjörinn newly chosen*, *nýmindaðr newmade*, *nýstaðinn upp newly risen up*, *nýmæli news*, etc.

*Góð-* e. g. *góðgjörðr good fare*, *góðverk good works*, *gódfús wellmeaning*, *góðfrægr having a good name*.

*Ill-* e. g. *illgjörð ill doing*, *illmenni badman*, *illviðri bad weather*, *illgresi needs*, *illfús illmeaning, spiteful*.

418. Of words used last in compos. the most common are:

*-maðr*, joined to genitives and denoting, (a) a man of a certain character, *gáfumaðr a gifted man, genius*, *mælskumaðr a talker*, *þjónustumaðr serving man*, *mótsstöðumadr with stander*, *gleðimaðr a merry man*, *íþróttamaðr one distinguished in*

*athletic sports*, *boðsmaðr a bidden guest, a guest*, *liturnarmaðr a painter*; (b) a dweller in a certain region, e. g. *Asíumenn Asiatics*, *Austurrkismenn Easterlings*, *Austrians*, *Trójumenn Trojans*, *Parísarmaðr a man of Paris*, *Strassborgarmenn Strasburghers*, *borgarmaðr burgher, townsman*, *lanzmaðr a native* (especially opposed to *vikingar searovers*), and by no means to be confounded with *landi* which means *landsman, countryman*; (c) one of a certain party, e. g. *sjandmaðr foeman*, *bóandmaðr one of the peasant party*, *konúngsmaðr kingsman, royalist*, which last must be clearly distinguished from *konúngmaðr king, kingly person*.

*-kona* forms fem., which answer to the foregoing masc. e. g. *þjónustukona handmaid*, *mótstöðukona withstanding woman*, *einsetukona hermitess*.

*-land*, the Icelanders seldom use any name of a country that is not comp. with *-land*, *-riki*, or the like, e.g. *Indíaland*, *Jórsalaland Palestine*, *Políaland*, *Prussaland*, *Flæmingjaland Flanders*, *Valland Italy*, (this often means France in old writers), *Serkland Barbary (Saracenland)*. The words *-heimr*, *riki*, and *veldi* are added to the gen. pl. of the name of the people, e. g. *Vanaheimr the home or land of the Wends (Sclavonians)*, *Fránkaríki the realm of the Franks*, *Sviaveldi the rule of the Swedes*; but *-land* often to an abbreviated form, which is perhaps the sing., e. g. *Sýrland Syria*, *Grickland Greece*, *Frackland France*, *Eingland, Skotland etc.* (110. 178. 321.)

*-borg*, a town is seldom named without being comp. with *-borg* *-staðr* *-kaupánger*, or some other Icelandic appellative, e.g. *Trójuborg Trógtown*, *Kartagoborg*, *Jórsalaborg* or *Jórsalir Jerusalem*, *Akursborg Acre*, *Atenuborg Athens*, *Parisaborg Paris*, *Niðarós Trondjem*, *Kaupmannahöfn Copenhagen*, *Stockhólmr*.

*-efni* denotes (a) one who is about to be something, *konúngsefni kingsheir, crownprince*, *biskupsefni one who will be bishop*, *prestsefni a priest elect*, *mágsefni future son in*

*lan*, *kýrefni* a calf which will be sometime or other a cow; (b) an object for any sense, e. g. *hlátursefni* any thing laughable, *sorgarefni* any thing to sorrow over.

-*list* forms the names of arts or practical sciences, e. g. *málaralist* art of painting, now *konst* or *kunst* (contracted from *kunnusta*) is also used in such cases.

-*korn* forms diminutives, e. g. *ritkorn* a little writing, pamphlet, *prófkorn* a small proof, *stundarkorn* the twinkling of an eye, *karlkorn* mannikin, *piltkorn* a little boy, *barnakorn* baby, my dear child, (Dansk *Börnille*.)

-*fullr*, e. g. *hjátrúarfullr* superstitious, *lotningarfullr* worshipful; -*mikil* and -*rikr* are also used in like cases, e. g. *abatamikill* advantageous, *ávaxtarmikill* very fruitful, *gæzkurikr* very good, all good, (used of God) *blóðrikr* fullblooded plethoric, etc.

-*laus* forms negative adj. e. g. *saklaus* guiltless, *huglaus* spiritless, *vopnlaus* neaponless; these adj. are often used in the neut. as adv., e. g. the word *interregnum*, is thus expressed, *pá var konúnglaust*, *höfðinglaust*, *páfalaust* etc.; in regard to the subst. formed from this in -*leysi* and -*leysa* see rule 333. -*litill* is used nearly in the same way, e. g. *ávaxtarlitill* bearing little fruit etc.

-*gjarn* denotes an inclination, e. g. *metnaðargjarn* greedy of honour, *drottunargjarn* eager to reign, *námgjarn* teachable, *féggjarn* avaricious, *mútugjarn* corrupt, ready to take bribes, *þrætugjarn* strifelothing, hence are formed abstract subst. in -*girni*.

-*vis* denotes a quality in general, e. g. *daunvis* quick-scented, *sharp sighted*, *prettvis* crafty, deceitful, *stelvis* thievish, *hvatvis* petulant, saucy, *lævis* faithless.

419. Many more might be reckoned up, which form whole classes of comp. words, e. g. subst. -*kyn*, *kind*, *kin*,

-lag way, manner, -góðr, -illr, -sæll etc. But they are easy to master, and it would be endless to describe them all. I need only remark, that however extended and unlimited composition may be in the old Norse, the chief word, or that which contains the general idea, must always be placed last in subst.; the genius of the language not admitting in the least such words as ἵπποποταμός.

---



## FOURTH PART.

### Syntax.

---

#### CHAPTER XIII.

##### General view.

420. The true Icelandic syntax is distinguished in general by simpleness, strength, and regularity; it seldom employs long or complex periods, but rather short and loose sentences, commonly connected by *ok* or *enn* (i. e. *but*) etc. e. g. in Egils' Saga, Björn hét hersir, ríkr maðr í Sogni, er hjó á Aurlandi. Hans son var Brynjólfr, er arf allan tók eptir föður sinn. Synir Brynjólfs voru þeir Björn ok Þórðr; þeir voru menn á úngum aldri, er þetta var tíðenda. Björn var farmaðr mikill: var stundum í viking, enn stundum í kaupferðum. Björn var hinn gerfiligsti maðr etc. Or the following from Sverris' Saga, Eysteinn erkibiskup hafði þat sumar komit vestan af Einglandi snemma, ok hafði verit þrjá vetur í Einglandi frá stóli sinum, ok þá sættist erkibiskup við Sverri konúng, ok fór hann um sumarit norðr til stóls sins.

421. Nevertheless the construction is more free than in the new tongues; because the many and clearly distinguished cases, genders, and other forms, render it easy to find out what words are to be taken together. The chief word can therefore be placed at will in the place where it will have most effect; and in this way many circumlocutions of the new tongues are avoided; so that the construction is made

shorter and more powerful; e. g. *Sagt er þar ok frá dauða hvers þeirra ok legstað*, *there is it said both of the death of each of them, and of their restingplace (grave)*. *Fari þeir! aptr munu þeir koma*. *Let them go! they will (soon) come back*. *Manninn skapaði guð seinast*. *God shaped man last*.

Again the numerous inflections of words require the greatest accuracy in writing and speech, because they must always answer to each other in the strictest way, according to the natural relations of the words in the sentence, just as in Greek and Latin, and perhaps even more strictly; at least we here find no such exceptions as in Greek and the Eastern tongues, where the verb and its subst. are sometimes put in different numbers; e. g. *Haralds saga hins hárfagra*, *the story of Harald the fairhaired*; here all three words must stand in the gen. masc., as it is not enough to say as in Swedish, *Harald den hårfagres historia*, where only the adj., because it comes last, takes the posses. sign 's. So also *Saga Olafs konungs ens helga Haraldssonr.* (*Ræð ek*) *at þú fáir Haraldi frænda þínum annat konúngsríki*. *Sem ecki leyfir oss at vera öldúngis hirðulausum um vora egin velferð*.

422. This regularity has been perhaps the reason why, in order to avoid monotony in the endings when several words in the same case follow immediately one after the other, it is usual to separate them by inserting some expression with a different close, or which stands in another case; e. g. *gott verk ok átsamt*, *a good work and a lovely*. *þá tók Þórarinn til máls Nefjólfs son.* *Fáir munu lastalausir lifa eða glæpa* (*viz, lausir*), instead of, *Fáir munu lifa lasta eða glæpa-lausir*, *Few will live without backbiting or without sin*. *líðggva þat eðr meida etc.* This is again extended much farther, in fact almost to every case where two words belong together, even though they may be of different kind and case; in questions and answers in particular, the adv. is separated from the word to which, or with which, the answer is made; e. g. *hvað kostar það mikið?* *how much does that cost?* *hvað ertu gamall?* *how old art thou?* *Svå vára þar ljón stór sem uxar*. *There were lions as big as oxen*.

423. One remarkable peculiarity of the old Norse is that the *oratio obliqua* is often suddenly changed for the *oratio directa*, viz, when the most important portion of a persons speech comes; e. g. þá sögðu Æsirnir at hann (Fenrir) mundi skjótt slita mjótt silkiband, er hann hafði fyrr brotit stóra jarnfjötra; ”enn ef þú fær eigi þetta band slítit þá skulum vér leysa þik“ *Then said the Æsir that he must be able to snap asunder in a trice a limp silken band, he who had before burst great iron fetters. ”But if thou’rt unable to break this band, then will we loose thee.* In the same way, and still more commonly, number and person are changed in one and the same period, viz, when at one time the chief person is more thought of, at another all who share in the matter; e. g. Sverrir reið við 500 manna til bús Simunar i Skriksvík; tóku þar upp búit, enn ’brendu bæinn, ok fjörutíu nauta lét hann reka á Vermaland. ”*Sverrir rode with 500 men to Simon’s house in Skriksvik; they pulled down the house, but burned the hamlet, and he let forty head of cattle be driven into Vermland.*“

424. The common order is otherwise quite simple and natural; the subject with the words which define it are put first, then the verb with the adverbs belonging to it, and last the object with whatever is joined to it; e. g. Sverrir konúgr | samnaði nú saman | öllu liði sínu, which may however be changed in manifold ways, according to the meaning of the speaker, as well as the connection with the foregoing or following clauses in the context.

## CHAPTER XIV.

### Syntax of Substantives.

425. Titles are generally placed, as in Latin, after the Proper name, e. g. Sverrir konúgr, Eiríkr jarl, Guttormr hertogi, Otta kaisari h.nn mikli, Ari prestur, Vastes drotníng. *Herra* and *Sira* however (together with *Frú* and *Madama*, *Frauken* and *Júngfrú*) are put before the name, e. g. Hra Karl, Sra jón, because they are not the names of any actual dignity. *Herra* is used in old Norse of kings, bishops, and knights, *Sira* on the other hand exclusively of priests.

426. Genitives and possessives are usually placed after the nouns to which they answer; in later times however it has become somewhat more common to set them first. The rule may perhaps be best laid down thus, that they are placed before when emphatic in the sentence, but afterward in all other cases, e. g. Gerðu þat fyrir hennar sakir, *do that for her sake!* Bróðir hans var kominn áðr. Er þeir fundu Gunnhildi móður sína.

427. Where we in the new tongues (i. e. Swed. and Dansk) merely place two subst. side by side, of which one denotes a part of, or serves to measure, the other, the Icel. requires that the name of the substance should either be put first, and as it were compounded with the other word; or also, if it be not a subst., or for any other reason be not suitable for compos., that the name of the substance be set last with the prep. af, e. g. gefðu mér ofurlítið pappírsblað. Swed. *gif mig ett litet stycke (blad) papper*. *Give me a little piece of paper*. Hann kastaði kökubita fyrir hundinn, *han kastade en bit bröd (kaka) för hunden*. *He cast a piece of cake to the dog*. Af barkarstyckjum þeim, *af de stycken bark*, *from the pieces of bark*. Korntunnan kostar 20 r. dr. *En tunna spannmål kostar 20 r. dr.* *A tun of rye costs 20*



*rixdollars. Lítið af saffrani a little saffron. Einn knafi af rúsinum eðr kóreunnum a handful of raisins or currants. NB. The English language uses sometimes the Icel., sometimes the Swedish idiom.*

428. Subst. which serve to fill up a description, are put in the dat. where we use *by* or *in*, and in the gen. where we use *of*. Mann hét Ormr réttu nafni, *he hight Ormr by his right name. Hvat heitir þat öðrum orðum? what does that mean in other words? Hann þótti mikillar náttúru vera.*

429. A subst. which marks the length of time, or travel, is put in the acc., e. g. konúgr lá þar hálfan mánuð, *(the) king lay there half a month. Þeir dvöldust þar litla hríð, they dwelled there a little time. Þeir fóru margar þingmannaleiðir \**, margur mílur. *They fared many miles. Hann fór landveg, sjóleiðina etc. The only exception from this rule is the phrase. He went on his way, hann fór ferðar sinnar (in the gen.) as in Germ. er zog seines Weges.*

430. If on the other hand such words only stand as definitives with some comparat., prep., or adv., and thus do not immediately denote the measure, they are commonly put in the dat. e. g. hálfum mánuði seinna, *half a month later. Hemíngur andaðist vetri sidar. 290 árum eptir Nóa flóð. Segðu þat, Eldir! svá at þá einugi feti gangir framar.*

431. A word denoting a means, instrument, manner, etc. is es put in the dat. without a prep., e. g. berja í grjóti hel, *to slay with stones. Steig þór þá fram öðrum fæti. Thor stepped then forward with one foot. Þess varir mik at þú mælir feigum munni. Var þat eiðum bundit. Sigldi Rútr liði sínu suðr.*

\* A þingmannaleið contains one third of a degree after the common reckoning

## CHAPTER XV.

### Syntax of Adjectives.

432. Both the def. and indef. form of adj. are used as vocatives, e. g. guð minn góðr! blessaðr minn! barnit gott! húsmóðir góð! ek vilda, góðr dreingr, at þú geingir inn i stofuna. Nu Jón litli! piltar litlu. But if both subst. and adj. be put in the def. form, then the sense is general and collective, e. g. góða barnit, *the good child, or good children.*

433. When adj. stand as subst., the Icelanders put them most often in the indef. form; e. g. danskir *the Danes*, islenzkir *the Icelanders*. Þeir gjörðu allt þat illt (gott etc.) við hann sem þeim var möguligt.

434. When an adj. answers to two subst., of which one is masc., the other fem., it is put in the neut., even though one or both subst. be left out, and only understood from what goes before, e. g. Enn er þau (viz Grímr oc Loptæna) voru buín, oc byr gaf, hældu þau tveim skipum austr með landi, (Orvar Odds Saga. ch. 1.)

435. Descriptive adj. govern the dat., e. g. fagur sýnum, litill vexti, *fair of face, little of growth*, líkr öðrum mönnum. Words which define or strengthen comparat. are also put in the dat., e. g. hverjum manni hærri, *taller than any man*. Hverri konu fegri. Ljósálfar eru fegri enn sól sýnum, enn Döckálfar svartari biki. *The Lightelves are fairer than the sun to look on, (in face), but the Darkelves swarthier than pitch.* Gylf. ch. 17. Þriðjungi styttra. Var þá korn eingum mun betra. Ok er sjá (fótr) því ljótari at af er ein táin. Þeim mun heldr sem, *so much the more as*. Instead of this því or þeim mun, the particle at with the comparat. is also used; e. g. menn voru þeir at vaskari. Eingi maðr mun Eirík kalla at meira konúng þó at hann drepí einn bóndason (210). *No man will call Eric any more a king, though he slay a peasants son.* There

are besides many adj. which govern the dat. as in Greek and other tongues, but which it is hard to bring under any rule. Vanr þessu starfi. Reiðr einum. Feginn því.

436. The superl. on the other hand is strengthened by the gen.; e. g. Hann var allra manna vitrastr. *He was of all men wisest.* Hún var allra qvænna fríðust. Er svá sagt at Egill geingi fyrstr manna i borgina. Hann var þeirra æðstr (210).

437. Adj. which denote a measure take to them the name of the measure in the gen.; e. g. hálfar annarar álnar lángr, *one ell and a half long.* Fimm qvartila og þriggja þumlunga hár. *Five quarters and 3 thumbs high,* þrjátíu ára gamall (otherwise þritugr). There are also other adj which govern the gen. but which can hardly be brought under any rule, e. g. verðr, verðugr ills dauða. Þá urðu þeir þess varir.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### Syntax of Pronouns.

438. Where in other tongues a personal pron. is joined to a Prop. Name by the conjunct. *and*, the Icelanders leave out *and*, but on the other hand throw the pron. into the Dual or Pl., in the same case as the Prop. Name; e. g. Eyjólfur var opt við skip um sumarit, ok áttu þeir Hreiðar mart saman i vinfeingi. *Eyjólfur was often at the ship during the summer and Hreiðar and he had many dealings together in friendship.* Viga Glums Saga. ch. I. Einka grípi vil ek þér gefa, er vér höfum mikinn trúnað á-haft frændr. i. e. *I and my friends, or forefathers.* Viga Glums Sag. ch. VI. Vinátta ockar Hákonar konungs stendr grunnt. *Mine and king Hakons friendship stands in a tottering state.* Enn væntir mik at fundr vor Bagla verði. *I still hope that mine and the Baglarna's meeting will come about.* Instead of a Prop. Name a title may also be used in the same way, e. g. Skildu þeir jarl með

vináttu. *He and the Earl parted in friendship.* If on the other hand no definite person be spoken of, to which the pron. can refer., þeir in the pl. agreeing in case with a Prop. Name in the sing., forms an idiom exactly expressing the Greek 'οι περί with a Prop. Name; and may be rendered in Engl. by *N. N. and his party, friends*, or the like, e. g. þeir Sigurðr lögðu fram. Þeim Hákonni byrjaði seint.

439. Hann and hún are always used personally, and sá, sú invariably as demonstratives, and not as in the new tongues personally in the common gend.; e. g. Jarðarmergr er bléðingr af kalki og leir, ef hann er lagðr út til viðrunar verðr hann að dupti. Meiningin kann að vera sumum auðsén, þó eigi sé hún þat öllum. Þat, sá, sú, again are used of a entirely unknown, and hitherto unmentioned person or thing, where we place *a* before the relative, e. g. Hann var girðr sverði því er hann kallaði Láng. i. e. *He was girded with a sword which he called Long.* Hann sagði henni at þar var maðr sá er skömm færði at þeim. Heiðrekr barðist við konúng þann er Humli hét. Með þeim hætti sem vér fáum ecki skilið, i. e. *In a way which we cannot understand.* Þar eð guð hvörki vill né getr þvingat oss til góðs með þeirri makt, sem vér getum ecki móti staðit.

440. How the indef. personal *one* (Swed. and Germ. *man*) is expressed, has been already spoken of (228.). It may however be added, that where we use *one* in a sentence which describes how one should set to work in any matter, the Icelanders prefer to throw the clause into the passive, inverting the form; e. g. þa túnnin er skipt í vissa parta, er einn partrinn látinn óbrukaðr, svo hann er hvorki sleginn né beitr. *When the land is divided into certain parts, one part is left waste, so that it is neither mown nor grazed.* NB. The English uses either idiom, though the passive perhaps is more common.

441. The pron. *one another*, and *the one — the other*. are seldom expressed in Icel. by pron. (221), but usually in a shorter way by the simple passive, or reciprocal form of



the verb, e. g. *er þeir voru búnir hlaupast þeir at. When they were ready (armed) they run one against the other.* *Pýramus og Tisbe þau untust í ár. Pyramus and Thisbe they loved one another of yore.*

442. Instead. of the possess. pron. the dat. of the personal, are commonly used with subst. denoting any part of the body, and which are governed by a prep.; e. g. *Féll akarnnockut í höfud mér? Gylf. 45. Fell an acorn on my head? Enn er hendr hans voru lausar leysti hann hönd of fótum sér.* So also, *þórólfr féll fram á fætr konungi.*

With the gen. of other words also the gen. of the pers. pron. are used instead of possessives; e. g. *þat stendr í sjalfra vor valdi.*

443. The article is properly hit, yet often also þat, and sometimes both are used at once in order to make a greater impression. Hinn is placed before adj., which then stand in the def. form;; e. g. *hit gamla, hinn úngi, hinn væna*, even if a subst. be added, as in Dansk; e. g. *Hit gamla skip, Hinn úngi maðr, Hver er sú hin væna mæ? who is that fair maid?* or it is joined to the end of subst. In the last case if an adj. go before, it may either stand in the def. form, e. g. *únga stúlkan, the young damsel*, acc. *unga stúlkuna* etc. which is more common; or the art. may be placed before it here also, so that it is used twice, as in Swed., e. g. *hinn úngi maðrinn, hina úngu stúlkuna* *Braut þar hit góða skipit, enn hit minna skipit hélzt*; or lastly the adj. is put indef., e. g. *heilagr páfinn the holy Pope.* Which last however seldom occurs.

After genit., posses. pron., and pres. particip., the adj. is often put in the indef. form, contrary to the custom of the new tongues, e. g. *Efla vort egið og annara sannarligt gagn. Farther your own and others true welfare.* *Gud gaf í dauðan sinn eingetinn son. John III. 16. Eptirfylgjandi snoturt rit.*

444. Partitives commonly govern in Icel., as in Latin, the genit.; e. g. *þeir unnu báðir verk eins hinna. Sæmingr var þeirra*

ellifu meðr. Ek veit eigi hvárt nokkur várr mundi. *I know not whether any of us will etc.*, Hver þeirra *which of them?* or *each one of them*. In these cases the partitive is often put in the neut. sing., if it be of adjectival nature, e. g. Mart manna. Fátt manna. Hvát í þróttu muntu vilja birta fyrir oss?

But these words are also often set in apposition, where *of* is used in the new tongues. e. g. Heima menn Skallagríms foru til leiks margir. *Many of Skallagríms house folk fared to the sport*. Gjöra máttu hann svo kæran þér sem þú vilt, eða fleiri þá frændr. Jesús útsendi tvo sína lærisveina. Má það sjá af sumu því er þeir hafa skrifad. Þetta er ein sú þýngsta byrði sem á búanda fólki liggr. Eitt hit saklausasta ok spakasta dýr. Verst eitt-hvert, *something of the worst*. Þeir létu eingan með lífi brottkomast, þann en á karfanum var.

445. Numerals commonly stand as adj. in appos.; but sometimes as subst. with the genit., e. g. in Sturlusons Ynglinga Saga. ch. 29. Þá lifði hann tíu vetur, svá at hann mátti eiki gánga, þá blótaði hann (aptr) ok lifði hann þá enn tíu vetra.

446. Great numbers are read in the same order as the figures are written; e. g. 8325, read, átta þúsund þrjú hundruð tuttugu og fimm. Yet the date of the year is usually reckoned for the sake of brevity after the centuries; e. g. 1817 read átján hundruð og sautján.

447. *Every other, every third year etc.* is expressed in an inverted order, e. g. annat, þriðja, fjórða, hvört ár. So also with the art. e. g. At hvíla hinn sjöunda hvern dag. It tunda hvert ár.

448. Hálft is used as in Swed., i. e. it is put before the ordinal, which it lessens by half e. g. hálft fjórða hundrað. 350, *half the fourth hundred*, hálf önnur alin *an ell and a half*. Hann var þar varla hálfan annan dag. *He was there barely a day and a half*.

Hálft has the same force when joined to words denoting a persons' age, however singular the custom may now seem;

e. g. þritugr 30 *years old*, hálfþritugr is consequently, 25 *years old*, as also hálfertugr 35, hálfimtugr 45, hálfsextugr 55 etc.; which expressions must not be confounded with the Dansk word *halvtreds* i. e. 50, *halvfjers* 70, and *halvfems* 90. The cause of this difference is, that the Icelanders reckon by *tugr* (10), but the Danes by *tyve* (20), from 50 to 100 inclusive. The Icel. hálfþritugr is therefore  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times 10 = 25; but the Dansk *halvtreds* (or *halvtredsinstyve*  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times 20 = 50.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### Syntax of Verbs.

449. The verb is often put before the subj., though no question is asked; but most often when the sentence is dependant on, or connected with, another going before it. e. g. Þá var sagt þrælunum til um þetta kaup; létu þeir korn fram ok malt ok seldu Asbirni. Siglir þórarinn þá á haf út.

450. An adv. belonging to a verb is placed before the subst., as near to the verb as possible, as in Swed., e. g. Hann vatt upp segl. Hratt fram skipi. The case is the same with prep. which stand as adv.; e. g. þá rendu at skipin Olafs. Matvæli, sem þena til at feita med fugla. In these cases great care must be paid against taking the prep. along with the subst., by which the sense of the clause would be entirely destroyed. If the clause be auxiliary, in which the verb stands last, the prep. is commonly compounded, or at least coupled, with it, e. g. Sverrir konúgr hafði viðsæt þessi snöru, er þeir ætluði hann í-veiða. Klæði, er jarl hafðr í-farit. Mart ræddu menn fyrir konúgi um siðu þeirra Egils, ok fannst þat á konúgi, at honum var lítt at skapi slikt, er hann þóttist af-frétta i. e. (af því, af siðum þeirra Egils). This often happens though the verb does not stand last, e. g. at meiða fólk, er í-eru kasta lanum. Margir höfðu flýit, þeir er áðr höfðu



spurn af-haft um ferðir Bagla. Þat mun ek af-kjósa, er yðr mun þyckja lítill mannligra (i. e. of þessu, af þessum kostum).

If neither the verb nor the prep. have any object in the clause, the prep. is placed before the verb, though in the new tongues it stands last; e. g. Ok þordi þá einginn amóti at mæla, *and then none dared to speak against (it).*

451. In narrative style, as in other tongues, the pres. is often used for the imperf., which tenses are however often suddenly interchanged in the same sentence; e. g. Þór steig fram öðrum fæti at þar er Skrýmir lá og lýstr í höfuð honum, enn Skrýmir vaknar ok spyr hvert laufsblað félli etc. Gylf. 45. *Thór stepped with one foot forward thither where Skrymir lay, and dashes (his hammer) against his head, but Skrymir wakes and asks whether a leaf fell etc.*

452. Sometimes the verb is not guided by the actual subject, but by the predicate, if this last come between; e. g. þar er enn sá staðr er Himinbjörg heita. Hann á þar ríki er þrúðvángar heita.

453. Particip act. in *-anda*, *-andi*, contain also the idea of the fut. part. pass., and thus answer to the Latin pres. part. in *-ans*, *-ens*, *-ntis*, and the fut part. pass. in *-andum*, *-endum*, both in signification and form; e. g. varla er trúanda, *it is hardly to be believed.* Er nú gott berandi borð á horninu. *I strax nefnanda bréfi.*

454. The pres. conj., which also serves to supply the optat. (276.), often gives a strength and terseness in expression which can hardly be conveyed in the new tongues, e. g. Látum hann fara slíka för. *Let us make him come as badly out of it.* Minnumst á þat, *Let us think of that.* Afklæðumst þessum ham. *Let us throw off this garb.*

455. The passive is in the Old Norse. 1. reciprocal. (282.). Ingi konúgr frelsaðist (i. e. frelsaði sik) með flóttu, *King Ingi saved himself, got clear off, with the fleet.* Hann lét ei kúgast (i. e. kúga sik) til þess at taka við kristni. *At láta eigi skirast (i. e. skira sik), not to let himself be baptised,*



2. a mutual action, e. g. *Er þeir voru búnir hlaupast þeir at. When they were ready they run against each other.* The proper pass. meaning on the other hand is rather expressed by a periphrase as in Germ., e. g. *þá var þar flutt í vist ok önnur faung. Then was brought thither food and other needful things. Ok var þar gjör sættin, and then atonement was made.*

456. The acc. with the infin. is a very common construction in Icel.; e. g. *þér qvæðut sólina fara skjótar, dixistis solem celerius procedere.* If the acc. be a personal pron. and the same person the subj. in the sentence, it is omitted, and the verb put in the pass.; e. g. *Ek sagðist (i. e. sagði mik) ecki trúa því. Hann qveðst (i. e. qveðr sik) Gestr heita. Hann qvaðst (qvað sik) ætla. Hann læzt (lèt sik) mundu, he let it be understood he would.* It is besides remarkable that if any adj. or the like, answer to the acc. left out, it is notwithstanding put in the nom., e. g. *þeir qvæðust allir til þess skyldir. Þeir qvæðust því fegnir verða.*

457. The double genit. of the Greeks, and the double ablative of the Latins, are expressed in Icel. by two dat. and the prep. *at*, e. g. *At því gjörvu, hoc facto. At endaðum sjúkdóminum.*

458. Some verbs, which in the new tongues take a simple infin. after them, require in Icel. the infin. with *at*; thus *kunna*, and *þora to dare*, e. g. *Einginn þeirra kunni at stýra skipi.* Where we have the simple infin. with a prep. before it, the Icelanders commonly insert *þat* in the case required by the prep.; e. g. *Eg get eigi betr útmálað þetta, en með því at segja frá hversu, etc. Ek vil gefa honum orlof til þess at fara heim til Skotlands. I will give him leave to fare home to Scotland.*

459. Here, as in other tongues verbs govern various cases; but it is hard, or perhaps impossible, to give sure rules, as to which govern one, and which another case. The reason of this government is doubtless that certain prep. are left out; sometimes indeed these expressions are found at full

length, e. g. fylgja (með) einum; but since the cases are so positively defined, there was no need on most occasions to insert the preposition. A verb is often joined to several subst., of which one denotes the actual object, another the person in view, a third some casual circumstance, etc. These must be well distinguished, because they are usually put in different cases.

460. Most transitives, the object of which is immediate and direct, govern the acc.; e. g. slá, drepa, elska, iðka, taka, leggja, reisa, fella, bera, gráta einhvern, *to weep for any one*, byrja söguna *to begin the tale*, and numbers more.

461. Many verbs which have the signification of setting a thing in motion, without sharing in it oneself, govern a dat.; e. g. snúa, venda, kasta, fleygja (*to sling, properly to cause to fly*), skjóta, leggja spjóti *to stick with a spear*, slá öllu í vind *to make light of, to neglect*, hleypra fyrir lokunni, *to shoot the bolt against*, lypta, hefja, sá, dreifa *to spread, scatter*, dreypa *to drop, pour*, stöckva *to make to spring*, söckva *to sink* etc. So also fara and koma, when used transitively, e. g. Hann kom A'sum opt í vandræði. Ef hann fer mínum ráðum fram. So also many which mean to govern, change, destroy, help, protect, etc. ráða sigri, stýra skipi, bjóða gestum, valda bagganum *to be equal to the burden*, bregða búi *to change one's house*, breyta *to change*, steypa óvinum sínum, hrinda (imperf. hratt) einum í eldinn, umturna, granda, eyða, farga, tapa, týna *to lose*, eyra, hlífa, þyrma, hjálpa, bjarga, duga, skyla etc.

462. Those principally govern the genit. which signify to desire, wish, and the like; such often take the pers. to them in the acc. and the thing in the genit.; e. g. beida, biðja einn nokkurs, spyrja hann ráða, fregna, krefja, óska, afla *to earn, gain*, leita, ráða, biða, gæta, *to take care*, geta *to talk of*, njóta, unna, etc. In the case of these words the pers. who is the obj., must be carefully distinguished from that for the sake of which the action is undertaken; e. g. biðja einn friðar *to ask some one for peace*, but biðja einum friðar *ask for peace for some one*.

If the name of a person be placed with this verb in the genit. the meaning becomes *to woo*, e. g. Ætlar þú at biðja hennar. *Dost thou mean to woo her.* In the same way fá is used with the gen., when it means to get to wife. e. g. Hann fæck þeirrar konu er Þórun hét. *He got to wife a woman hight Thorun.*

463. When the verbs which govern the dat. are thrown into the pass., they become impersonal and keep the object in the dat.; e. g. at safna liði, pass. var þá liði safnat. Bregða sverði, pass., Tyrfingr varð manns bani, hvern tíma er honum var brugðit. *Tyrfingr was a man's bane every time use was made of it.* Skipta akri, pass. akrinum hafði skipt verit með landinu. These often do not become actual pass. but only impersonals act. in Icel., though in the new tongues they must be expressed as passive; e. g. ljúka *to end, close*, svo lýkr hér hverju hestaþingi. *Such is the ending of every horsefight.* Slitr nú verzlu þessari. Eptir um daginn skaut upp likunum. In a corresponding way many verbs are used which govern the acc. as an impers. act., where the new tongues require the pass., or some other personal verb, e. g. því hærra sem reykin lagði i loptit upp. Jarl setti dreyrrauðan. Brá honum svo við at hann gerði fölván i andliti. *He became so changed, that he was pale as death in his face.*

464. Of the conj. it must especially be remarked, that the pres. is used without a conjunction when the clause may be filled up with *if, or in case*; e. g. Sè þat svo, þá læt ek þat vera. *If that be so, then I will let it be.* i. e. *it will do very well.* Vili hann ecki með góðu, þá komdu til mín. Komi hann ámeðan eg er burtu etc. The imperf. is used nearly in the same cases, the chief difference being that when the imperf. is used it is hardly expected or hoped that the thing will happen; e. g. væri þat svo, þá væri þat sök sèr. *Were that so there would be something in it.* Kæmi hann ámeðan eg er burtu, (sem ecki mun verða) *Should he come (which will scarce be), while I am away.* This way of turning the sentence is especially used in very polite requests; e. g. in letters. Mætti eg sjá línu frá yðr um þetta nál, þetti mér

þat ofrvænt. Vilduð þér gera svo vel, þá væri eg yðr mikit skuldbundinn. For the rest þó þótt, *although*, and svo so, *so that*, together with at after verbs which do not express a thorough certainty, always govern a conjunctive, e. g. Eg veit at hann var þar. *I know that he was there*, but, Eg held hann hafi verið þar. *I thought he had been there*. Enn þó svo væri. Hann vèk sér við svo þú sæir þat betr. *He moved himself so that thou mightest see that better*,

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### Particles.

465. With verbs expressing a journey or short stay, the Icelanders almost always add some adverb expressing the region, which in the new tongues is altogether redundant, e. g. Gunnhildr gerði ferð sína suðr til Rómarborgar. Erlíngur jarl var þá i víkinni austr.

Sometimes the place, whence or whither the journey is made, is not mentioned by name, but the adv. only is used; in these cases it must be retained and translated, or else supplied by the name of the place itself; e. g. Sunnan langt úr heimi, *Out of the fardistant southern world*. Þegar hann kom austr, *When he came to the East*.

466. It is also remarkable that an affirmative answer is made to a negative sentence, when the negation is meant to be assented to or strengthened; e. g. Þó þicki mér mikit undir, at þér rjúft eigi þessa sætt: Svá munu vér þá gjöra, segir Skarphèðinn. Leyfa mun ek, ef þér prettið hann i öngu; þeir qvæðust svá gera mundu.

467. Where the case alone is not sufficient to determine the relation of ideas, prepositions are brought in to help the meaning; these require, as in Latin and Greek, certain cases,



which they are said to govern; some prep. govern several cases, according to their different meanings.

468. The following govern the acc. alone.

Um. (of)	<i>about, concerning</i>	umhverfis.	<i>round about</i>
kringuin.	} <i>round about</i>	umfram.	<i>besides</i>
íkringum.			
útum.	<i>out, outwards</i>	framýfir.	<i>over and above</i>
inaum.	<i>in, inwards</i>	framundir.	<i>until, upto</i>
ígegnum.	<i>through</i>	fyrir norðan	<i>to the north of</i>

and several such like compounds; e. g. fyrir sunnan fjall *south of the mountains, fells*, fyrir handan ána *beyond the river*, fyrir utan bæinn *outside the town*. Um and of, are sometimes found in old poetry with the dat.

469. These always govern the Dat.

af	<i>of</i>	hjá	<i>with (apud)</i>
útaf	<i>of (a material)</i>	framhjá	<i>past, by</i>
frá	<i>from</i>	á samt	<i>together with</i>
úr	<i>out of</i>	gagn vart	<i>over against</i>
útúr	<i>out of</i>	(til) handa	<i>for, (pro)</i>
uppúr	<i>beyond, above</i>	á hendr	<i>against</i>
framúr	<i>above</i>	á móti	} <i>against</i>
undan	<i>away from</i>	í móti	
áundan	<i>before hand</i>	gegn, í gegn	<i>against, (contra)</i>

The frequent compounds with frá, e. g. yfir-frá *over-against*, austr-frá *east fro*, útifrá *away from*, etc. are actually adv., and seldom govern any case unless they are used separately as two words, so that the prep. takes its usual meaning, e. g. upp-frá *aloft, above*, but upp frá því *from this time forth*.

470. The following govern only the Genit.

á milli	á meðal.	<i>between, among.</i>	til.	<i>to.</i>
í stað.		<i>instead of.</i>	án.	<i>without, (sine).</i>
	sakir.		útán.	<i>without, beyond.</i>
(fyrir)	sökum	} <i>by means of.</i>	innan.	<i>within.</i>
	vegna		auk.	<i>besides.</i>

So also those comp. with *megín*, e. g. *báðumegín árinna* *on both sides the river*, *öðrumegín on one (or the other) side*, *hinumegín on the other side, beyond*, *þessumegín, hérnamegín, on this side*, *öllumegín on all sides*; which are however often used as adv., and besides comp. with the prep *við*, e. g. *hérnamegín við ána on this side of the river*. *Báðum megin* etc. are also found.

471. The following govern both the acc. and dat.

<i>á, uppá</i>	<i>on, upon.</i>	<i>eptir</i>	<i>after.</i>
<i>í</i>	<i>in, to.</i>	<i>fyrir</i>	<i>before.</i>
<i>með</i>	<i>with.</i>	<i>undir</i>	<i>under.</i>
<i>við</i>	<i>with, at.</i>	<i>yfir</i>	<i>over.</i>

The main rule in Icel., as in other tongues, is that these govern the acc. when they denote motion to, the dat. when they express rest at, a place; e. g. *þat stendr mér sífeldliga fyrir augum*. *Þegar ek leiddi honum fyrir sjónir*. But since they do not always refer to a place, this is not enough to give a clear notion of their application. The following points should therefore be attended to.

472. *A'* governs the acc., (a) when it has the meaning *to a place*, e. g. *stiga á skip, go on board*, *bera á túninn, to carry dung to a field*; (b) when it means *against, in, at*, e. g. *færa á vindinn to go against the wind*, *renna á lyktina Þat er á fótinn that is up hill, is steep*, (opposed to *undan fæti*); (c) when it means *in a certain way*, e. g. *á þann hátt, á þá leiða, á hinn kantinn, á aðra (hína) síðuna, á hægri hliðina on the right side*. So also *hann lá á bakit he lay on his back*, if *á bakinu* were said, the meaning would be *upon the back (of some one else)*, *á norræna tungu, á bók þessa lét ek rita*; (d) when it means *in regard to*, e. g. *þat vex miðr á hæðina. Dauða-vatn er góðar þrjár þingmannaleiðir a leingd, enn hálfönnur á breidd*; (e) when it denotes *an indef. time*, or when something is wont to happen in general, e. g. *kulda-stormar ganga á vorin. Sjálfræði er búsmala hollast á sumrin (sumrum)*.

So also, á veturna, á haustin, á nætr, nætrnar, á qvöld-in, morgna á sumardag, vetrardag, *during the summer, winter*, and also of a fixed day in the week, e. g. á laugurdaginn kemr, *on Saturday*, á sunnudaginn var, *on Sunday*.

It governs the dat. when it means *at a place*, e. g. þat stendr á hásum hól, á öðrum stað segir hann; (b) when used of a *definite time* when anything actually happens, á hvörju qvöldi, á hvörri nóttu, á ári (hvörju), á fyrsta ári, á þeim aldri, á dagmálum *at 9 o'clk in the forenoon*, á hádeginu *at mid-day*. So also of a certain day in the week in distinction from other weekdays e. g. á laugardegi *on a Saturday*, á sumar-degi *on a summerday*. For the rest the use of this prep. with regard to time is uncertain, and seems partly to depend on euphony, e. g. á vorin, á haustin, are said, but á sumrum, vetrum, without the art.; both á sumur and á sumri are said, etc.; (c) when it means *about, of, with or by*, in a figurative sense e. g. fá þeckíng á einhverju. Eg er á þeirri trú. Hann lifir á málaserlum *he lives by lawsuits*. Hún hefir aðra meðferð á kúm, næpum, etc.

Uppá in like manner is used, though rarely, with the dat. if the meaning be *upon*, e. g. þá fer túninu aprt uppá grasvöxt. Hann stóð uppá múrum.

473. Í governs the acc. when it means (a) *to a place*, e. g. kom þessi saga að hausti í Túnsberg. Fór þann tíð mart norðmanna í Miklagarð. Væringjar áttu at fara í herför nokkra; (b) when used *of time*, e. g. í þann tíma *at that time*, í gamla daga *in days of yore*, í annat ok þriðja sinn *for the second and third time*; yet í þessari tíð is also said in the dat.; í því bili *in the mean time*, í þeirra svipan *at the same time*.

It governs the acc. when it means *at, in, or the like*, e. g. konúgr var þá ecki í bænum, þat stendr í öðrum kapitula. Ok í þeim alla þeirra eptirkomendr. This prep. also is comp. with many adv., thus, uppi *up in*, úti *out in, without*, inni *within*, framn *in*, etc.

474. Með takes the acc. when one brings along with one some lifeless thing, or some one who must unconditionally follow, e. g. Ecki hefir hann komit með bókina enn. Þa fóru menn ámóti honum með mann fjötraðan.

It requires the dat. when it denotes (a) *an instrument* e. g. fjötraðr með hleckjum myrkranna; (b) when it means *with, among*, e. g. Gott þykir mér með þér at vera. Landinn var skipt með þeim; (c) when it means *along* e. g. Suðr með landi *southwards along the land*; (d) or, *along with* e. g. Hann geck út með konu sinni; (e) or *by means of*, Hann sýndi með hugprýði sinni at etc. Þeir geingu ámóti honum með miklum veg, and in such like phrases.

475. Við takes the acc. when it is used *of place*, or answers to the Swed. *vid*, Engl. *at, by, with*, e. g. við hæmn, við garðinn, við þetta þögnuðu þeir allir. Var hann góðr við þig? Eg taladi leingi við hann. Hvað er það at reikna við hitt?

It requires the dat. when it means *against*, e. g. gæta sín við einhvörju. Hann tók við Birni, Skotar eru lausir á velli, ef við þeim er horft. Þat er gott við mörgum sjúkdómum. *That is good against many sicknesses.* Mig velgir við því.

476. Eptir takes the acc. when it expresses the Latin *post, after*, but the dat., when it may be rendered by *secundum, according to, along with*. e. g. Eptir miðjan morgun. Eptir minn dag. Eptir þeirri reglu. Eptir ánni.

477. Fyrir governs the acc., (a) when it is used *of time, before*, fyrir tímann *before the time*, litlu fyrir vetur; (b) when it means *instead of, for*, e. g. at gjalda fyrir einhvern. Hann sendi mann fyrir sig; (c) or, *by means of, by*, verða sáluhólpinn fyrir trúna, *to be saved by faith*; (d) when used *of the price of anything*, e. g. Hvað gafstu fyrir bækurnar? *what gavest thou for the books?* Hann seldi fyrir tvo ríkisdali alls; (e) when it means *any kind of relation*, e. g. Ecki er þat gagnligt fyrir börn. Þat er gott fyrir kýrnar.



It governs the dat., (a) in the meaning of *before*, *in the presence of*, (*coram*), e. g. Móyses talaði fyrir Gyðingum. Þeir hafa stæstu virðing fyrir honum; (b) of those for whom anything is *intended*; e. g. Þetta er fyrir bændum skrifat. Holurnar fyrir fræinu; (c) when used of any *hindrance*, e. g. Hann þorði ecki fyrir hundinum. Maðr er hvergi óhultr fyrir dauðanum. Eg gat ecki verið í friði fyrir honum.

478. Undir with the acc. has the meaning of (a) *until*, *about*, of time or number; e. g. Það var komið undir dagmál. *It was almost 9 o'clk A. M.* undir jól *until Christmas*. Undir þat *not far from that*, *nearly as much*; (b) when it means *under* e. g. Hann fleygði því undir borðið.

With the dat. it means (a) *rest at a place*, e. g. Þat fannst undir borðinu. *That was found under the table*. Hann lá undir rúminu *He lay under the bed*; (b) when it means *under*, *subordinate to*, *dependant on*, e. g. Þat er ecki undir því komit, ek vil ecki eiga undir því. Eg á ecki undir honum etc.

479. Yfir governs the acc. when it denotes (a) *motion to a place*; e. g. Hann festi þat upp yfir dyrnar *He fastened that up over the door*. Hann hljóp (stöck) yfir garðinn. *He ran (sprang) over the fence*. Sá dómr man ganga yfir alla; (b) when it means *more than*, *over*, e. g. Hann svaf aldrei yfir sex stundir, *He never slept over six hours*. Hann lofar yfir sig; (c) when it means *about*, *concerning*, e. g. útlekking yfir textann. *Exposition of the text*. Registur yfir sálmalögin *Register of the Psalmtunes*.

It governs the dat. on the other hand, when it expresses (a) *rest in a place*, e. g. þat sitr yfir dyrunum; (b) *power*, *sway over*, e. g. hafa vald sitt við yfir einhvörjum, *to have, show, his power over anything*.

480. The prep. at (að) alone governs three cases, the acc., dat. and genit.; with the acc. it means (a) *behind*, *after*, (a persons death) e. g.

Afl ok eljun,	<i>Power and strength,</i>
allt hit góða,	<i>all the good things,</i>
er Arngrims synir,	<i>which Arngrim's sons,</i>
at sik leifðu.	<i>left behind them.</i>

Geck hann meir at þat, *after that he went farther*; and on Runic stones; N. N. lét reisa stein at feður sinn; but this use is now obsolete; (b) when it has the force of *a* or *the* with the comparat. e. g. Eingi mun Eirik kalla at meira mann, *None will call Eric a better man*, Eeki mun hróðr þinn at meiri, þótt ek mælti berara. Maðr at verri. Unless perhaps the adj. is more rightly taken as standing in apposition to what goes before, and at explained as put absolutely for at því, í því tilliti.

The common construction of this prep. however is with the dat. It means either (h) *to a place*, (Germ. *nach*) e. g. það er laung dagferð frá Skógum að Odda. Þegar þeir komu at honum; or (b) *at a place*. (Germ. *zu*) e. g. at Uppsölum *at Upsala*. Hann bjó at Mosfelli; or (a) *away from a place*, (Germ. *her*), e. g. að austan, að útan, að heiman; (d) of a *material* into which something is changed; e. g. verða að steini *to be turned into stone*. gera að aungu *to make into nothing, annihilate*, það kemr honum að litlum notum. In this way many adverbial expressions are formed, e. g. að gagni, at gamni sínu *for his joke*, að fullu og öllu, að nauðsynjalausu, að forfallalausu, að mestu, að vissu, *surely*, að eilífu, etc.; (e) *of a time to come*, viz., when the same thing which now is, will return again for the next time, e. g. að sumri, að vetri, að morgni, að ári, i. e. *next summer, next winter*, which are said when the foregoing summer and winter are still passing.

This prep. is construed with the genit. when it means *with any one, in his house*, (Germ. *bei*), e. g. Boð skyldi vera at Marðar. Þeir gistu at Bjarnar, etc. which is perhaps best explained by understanding húsi or some such word.

481. Instead of naming a house, or town, and sometimes even a country in the nomin. the Icelanders often use a prep.

with the dat., e. g. sá bær hét á Steini *that house hight Stone*, Hann gjörði bú at bæ þeim, er at Tjörn heitir. Þar er heitir í Rípum, í Arósi. So also, þar er heitir í Danmörku. *In the land that is called Denmark.*

482. The prep. is not often repeated in the last clause, when it has been already expressed in that which goes before, e. g. Portæðin er öðruvísi en bloðæðarnar í því, at innan í hennar pípum finnust ecki þær vængblöðkur (i. e. *valves*) sem þeim (i. e. í þeim). Hér af sjá menn það eins stóra varúð þarf að brúka í því að hindra ecki eðr aptra þessum svíta, sem eptir náttúrligum hætti kemr að enduðum sjúkdómum, sem hinu (i. e. í hinu), að orsaka ecki svíta í þeirra upphafi.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### Of Ellipses.

483. A word is often omitted in a construction when it is so common as to be easily understood. This takes place with *kostr*, *choice*, *alternative*, *resource*, e. g. Ok er sá til, at sigla undan, *The only choice is to sail away*. Sá mun nú grænstr at segja satt. *Now the best (resource) will be to speak the truth.*

484. The third pers. of the verb is often used without a subject, when this is unknown, unimportant, or easy to supply; e. g. Svá segir í Völuspá (viz skáldit). This takes place in particular, when the same subject has been shortly before expressed; e. g. Margir eru svo fátækir, að hágt eiga með að kosta uppá viðar-kaup. The unimportant pron. þat sá, sú, or hann, hún are omitted both as subject and object, when the true subj. or obj. which they supply, have been already named; e. g. Björn setti fram skip sitt ok bjó (viz þat) sem ákafligast. Síðan sneið karkr höfuð af jarli ok hljóp í brott með (viz þat). Síðan lét Olafir konúngr leiða hann í

brott, og höggva höfuð af (viz honum); Even though another case be required than that which has been named; e. g. Nockurt hæfi er þó til þess, og skeðr (viz það) all náttúrliga. Hún gróf sig niðr í rúmið, og lá við dauða (viz henni lá við).

485. Of verbs vera is most commonly omitted, e. g. *Astríðr sagði Glúmi at nautarfjöldi Sigmundar væri kominn í tún, "enn ek hefi eigi fráleik til at reka (viz hann) í brott, enn verkmenn (viz eru) at vinnu. (Viga-Glum's Saga. ch. VII.) Astridr told Glum that Sigmund's cattle were come into the field, "But", said she, "I have not strength enough to drive them away, and the workmen (are) at work. Þeir sögðu þar faungin (viz vera), enn þá fráelta (viz vera), er áttu, enn brúðgumann (viz vera) á kafi. This especially takes place after the auxil. verbs mun and skal in the fut. (278), e. g. þá mun hann kominn (viz vera) til Aðalsteins konúgs. Far aptr Háleyíng! sá (viz kost) mun (viz vera) þér hinn bezt.*

Verða also is often omitted in a clause, when it has been expressed in the one before, though the context may require another form than that already used, e. g. verða þær (gindirnar) æ sterkari, og örðugra (viz verðr þat) at veita þeim mótstöðu.

---



## FIFTH PART.

### Prosody.

---

#### CHAPTER XX.

##### Metres.

486. The Icelandic poetry does not distinguish itself like that of Greece and Rome, by a system of feet but has an arrangement of its own, in common with the other old Gothic nations. This system consists chiefly (1) in the number of long syll., (2) in alliteration. Nearly all Icelandic poems are (3) divided into strophes (*erendi, vísa*), which commonly contain eight verses or lines (*orð, vísuorð*). These strophes are again divided into two halves (*vísuhelmíng*), and each of these again into two parts (*vísufjórðung*), which form a fourth part of the whole strophe, and contain two verses belonging together, and connected by alliteration.

##### *Alliteration.*

487. Alliteration (Letter-rhyme) is regarded as the most essential part of Icelandic versification, it is found in all kinds of verse, and in every age; for some few abortions of modern times, in which those laws have been set aside, which the tongue and nation, — nay the whole Gothic family — have laid down, under the guidance of nature, and undeviatingly followed since

the earliest times, do not deserve to be taken into consideration. The nature of Alliteration is this, that in the two lines belonging together (*visu fjórðúgr*) three words occur beginning with the same letter, two of which must be in the first line, and the third at the beginning of the second. These corresponding initial letters are called rhyme-letters (*ljóðstafr\**); the third and last of these is called the chief letter, (*höfuðstafr*) because it is regarded as ruling over the two others which depend on it, these have the name sub-letters (*studlar*). All rhyme-letters must be found in accented syll., and no more words in the two lines should begin with the same letter, at least no chief word which takes its tone on the first syll. e.g.

<i>Farvel fagnaðar</i>	<i>Farewell ye fields</i>
<i>fold ok heilla!</i>	<i>of mirth and bliss.</i>

The rhyme-letters here are *f*, that in the word *fold* is the chief letter, *farvel* and *fagnaðar* on the other hand contain the sub-letters.

Should the chief letter be compounded; especially if the word begin with *sk*, *st*, *sp*, the sub-letters must be the same, so that in such a case, a simple *s*, or *s* with some other cons. as a subordinate letter, would be regarded as a fault; but this rule is not attended to so strictly with *bl*, *br*, *gl*, *gr*, *fl*, *fr*, etc. though it is considered more correct and beautiful if the three agree thoroughly in all points. If the verses are very short (as in the metre called *fornyrdalag*) one sub-letter only is often found in the first line, e. g.

<i>Sè spjóti því</i>	<i>If that spear</i>
<i>er spentu viðar</i>	<i>spanned by the wide</i>
<i>greipar Hælvarðar</i>	<i>gripe of Hellswarder</i>
<i>við grenitré jafnat,</i>	<i>were matched with the pine.</i>

\* This is doubtless the right form of the word which comes from *ljóð song, verse*, (Germ. *Lied*), from which Poets also are called *ljóðasmiðir (songsmiths)*; but this word is commonly confounded with *hljóðstafr vowel*, from *hljóð sound*, (Germ. *Laut*), though the two words are wholly different both in meaning and formation. This observation has been communicated to me by the learned Icelander Mag. H. Scheving.

Here only one sub-letter is found in both places, but this is compounded (*sp*, *gr*,) in both instances, as in the chief letter.

488. Should the chief letter be a vowel, the sub-letters must also be vowels, yet all three if possible different, the rule being here just the contrary to that laid down for consonants; e. g.

<i>Aungri skal ek so úngri</i>	<i>Neër shall I love,</i>
<i>unna silki-gunni</i>	<i>any maid however young,</i>
<i>enn, so at ýtar finni</i>	<i>hereafter, however she be,</i>
<i>annarri enn þik, svanni!</i>	<i>other than thee my maid.</i>

Here *u* is the chief letter in the first place, *au* and *ú* the sub-letters, being all different according to the rule. In the second place *a* is the chief letter, *e* and *ý* sub-letters, being again different vowels. The words *ek*, in the first, and *at* and *enn* in the last lines, are not reckoned as faults because they are unimportant words, and, especially the two first, quite toneless; *enn* on the other hand at the beginning of the third line has a tone and might be rendered "*henceforth*" or "*at any time*", and its vowel is therefore counted as an essential sub-letter.

*J* and *v*, which in the old tongue were not distinguished from *i* and *u*, are not reckoned as forming any hindrance against vowel alliteration. Sometimes also *h* is found before one of the sub-letters.

489. In short verses (chiefly of the metre called *fornyr-dalag*) one or more short and toneless words are often found, which are indispensable to complete the meaning, and are introduced before the chief syll. in the second line; these the Icelanders call *málþylling* i. e. *filling up of the sentence*; these are never reckoned in the metre of the verse, but considered as something as it were apart. e. g.

<i>Um árstíð milda</i>	<i>In the mild season</i>
<i>þegar ofanfallnir</i>	<i>what time rain-showers</i>
<i>regnskúrir láta</i>	<i>from above falling</i>

lönd öll gróa,	<i>make all the field green,</i>
og sprettandi blóm	<i>and springing flowers</i>
af blundi vakir,	<i>awake from sleep,</i>
og þrútnir knappar	<i>and swelling buds</i>
þreyðan dag qveðja.	<i>hail the wished for day.</i>

Here in the first couplet *o* is the chief and *a* the sub-letter; the *u* in *um* is not to be counted as any sub-letter because it is altogether toneless, while *þegar* is a case of *málfilling* and therefore also without tone. In the two next lines *l* is the rhyme letter, in the third couplet *bl* is the alliterative letter with *af* for *málfilling*; and in the fourth *þr* without it.

490. The sub-letters in the first line have not so definite a place as the chief letter, and therefore though short syllables are sometimes found in them before a long one, they are not called actual cases of *málfilling*; but still these are not taken into account, for as a general rule all Icelandic verses begin with a long syllable, in other words, they are either trochaic, dactylic, or spondaic, and very often of a mixed kind, which depends solely on euphony, because the old Norsemen, like the present Icelanders, never arranged their verses after distinct feet; e. g. in the last quoted strophe, *um* in the first line, and *og* in the fifth and seventh, are a non-essential *málfilling* of the same kind, or a superfluous addition to the metre. In addition in the longer (octosyllabic) kinds of verse it is a rule with regard to the sub-letters, that the second should stand in the middle, or at least both in the last half of the first line; but they are hardly ever placed, the one at the beginning, the other at the end of the line; because there would then be too great a space between them, making the alliteration less plain; e.g. in an impromptu of Paul Vidalin in the name of his brother the Bishop.

Ecki smackast vörunum vin	<i>To my lips wine has no taste,</i>
visitazían aldrei dvin	<i>the visitation never ends,</i>
hugrinn flýgr heim til þin	<i>my mind flies home to thee,</i>
hjartans allrakæra mín!	<i>dearest of all to my heart!</i>



Here the sub-letters have their proper and common place in the two latter lines, in the two former the one which is allowed them for the sake of change.

*Quantity.*

491. Long (lángar) and short (skammar) syll. are used in the same way in poetry, as in prose (30. 52); the only difference being that spondees are pronounced somewhat more lightly in every day speech, almost like trochees, while in verse each separate syll. is heard more clearly and sharply in its natural length; e. g. ódauðligir *deathless*, is sounded in daily talk almost like two trochees, but in poetry as a spondee and trochee, or as two spondees.

492. In poetry especially in the longer and more regular kinds of verse, the following are long, (1) the first syll in the word which has the chief tone, or in an essential part of compounds, e. g. *ó* in ódauðligr, *y* and *e* in fyrirgefa; (2) those syll. which end in a double cons. or two separate cons., which answers to the Greek and Roman position, e. g. öfund *envy*, which forms a spondee; (3) those which contain a diphthong, or accented vowel, e. g. tækifæri *chance*, which forms two trochees; (4) the chief syll. in dissyllabic flexional or derivative endings, e. g. āri, ūgr, ligr, āði, ādr, āndi. But the three last quoted cases are properly doubtful, unless they are joined with the one named first.

Most monosyll. words are doubtful, especially pron. and particles, the quantity of which depends on their place and weight in the context, e. g. ek, nú, við, etc.; and also the first syll. in comp. or deriv. words, the second syll. of which has been the beginning of the chief word before it was compounded, e. g. ósjaldan, forsillra; in common talk however it is always long, the endings, *r*, *ur*, *i*, *u*, *a*, are short; e. g. tēkr, fagur, gēisli, vāldi, āngū, hjārtā, reiðulīgā. Yet even these may be used as long or common if several cons. follow immediately after and form a position.

*Assonances.*

493. Another important part of versification, though not extended to all kinds of verse like alliteration and syllabic quantity, is Assonance, (Icel. hending, Dansk *linierim*) or Line-rhyme, this is of two kinds, whole and half assonance. Whole-asonance (or perhaps consonance Icel. aðalhending) consists in the occurrence in one and the same line of two syll., the vowels of which and the following cons. agree entirely together after the Icelandic manner (54); e. g. *sum-ir gum-ar, merk-i sterk-a*, and the like. It is called half-asonance (skot-hending) when the vowels are different, and only the following cons. the same in both cases; e. g. in the words *stirð-um* and *norð-an*, *varð* and *forð-a* etc.

The flexional endings *r* and *s* after cons. are not reckoned as forming part of an assonance, so that e. g. *hjarts* and *hjarta* are a perfectly correct whole-asonance, and *áðr flýði* also a good half-asonance. But it must always be clear and intonated syll. which answer to one another in this way.

494. Both kinds are commonly used in one and the same kind of verse, in such a way as that the first line of the couplet, which contains the sub-letters, takes the half-asonances, the second with the chief letter the whole-asonances, and so on throughout the whole strophe, e. g.

<i>Fastorðr skyli firða</i>	<i>The king that would be rich</i>
	<i>in men</i>
<i>fengsæll vera þengill,</i>	<i>should always keep his word,</i>
<i>Hæfir heit at rjufa</i>	<i>to break thy plighted faith</i>
	<i>beseems</i>
<i>hjalður mögnuðr! þér aldri *</i>	<i>thee never thou mighty man!</i>

\* The construction is simple, *Fastorðr skyli firða feng-sæll þengill vera*. *Hjaldur mögnuðr! aldri hæfir þér at rjufa heit*. *Firðar* is a poet. word for *people, warriors*, *þengill* the same for *king*, and *hjalður* for *war, strife*, *mögnuðr* comes from *magn strength, bellipotens*.

In this there are half-assonances in the first and third lines viz orð-r firð-a, hæfir and rjufa; in the second and fourth whole-assonances, feng and þeng-ill, hjald-ur and ald-ri.

*Rhyme.*

495. Final-rhyme also plays an important part in the Old Norse poetry; but like assonance only in certain kinds of verse. It has in Icel. the same name as assonance, viz hending, and like it is divided into whole and half-rhyme; the sole difference between the two being that the rhyme requires, if it be monosyll. that the final cons. should agree, and if it be dissyll. that the following final vowels in both words should be also the same, which does not come into consideration in the case of assonances because these are all monosyll.<sup>6</sup>, though they are most often found in dissyll. words.

Whether the final-rhyme be monosyll. or dissyll., is sometimes regarded as an immaterial variation which makes no change in the melody, e. g. in Skáldhelga-rimr :

Katla fèck i knerri *setur*  
kaupmenn sátu í Noreg *vetur*  
gumnar hjuggu Grænlands *far*  
geck hún þangat sem farmann *var*.

Ferðast will hún flaustri *i*  
farmann tók ei skjótt á því  
stýrimanni stoltar *fljóð*  
steypiti í kjöltu miklum *sjóð*. \*

Here the first strophe begins with dissyllabic, the second with monosyllabic rhyme. As an example of half-rhymes. I will quote the following strophe out of Stellurimur. 3.

\* Knerri dat. of knörr ship, setur i. e. *place*, far *ship*, farmann nom. for farmaðr *travelling merchant* Flaustri dat. of flaustur *ship*, tók ei skjótt á því *answered slowly to this*, fljóð *woman*, the construction is; stoltar fljóð steypiti miklum sjóð i keltu (á) stýrimanni, kelta i. e. *bosom*.

Öld, ef skálda-ýkjur fæ ég  
 ecki sparað,  
 mælið, þegar mitt sér qverið  
 mikið skáld hefir þetta verið!  
*The folk, if but bombastic words*  
*I do not spare,*  
*says, when it my work has seen,*  
*a poet great this man has been.*

Here the first line is unrhymed, the second, only half as long, is on the other hand half-rhymed with the two last, which are whole-rhymed, because sparað has the same cons. at the end of each syll. as qverið and verið, but unlike vowels.

In old Poetry only the two lines bound together by alliteration rhyme; never as is often the case with us the first and the third, and the second with the fourth; or in short any other variation, by which the rhymes belonging together are separated.

## CHAPTER XXI.

### Of the different kinds of verse.

#### Division.

496. In the last chapter we considered the various arrangements by which the Greek feet were supplied in the Old Norse; it is the different employment and connection of these, that form and distinguish the several kinds of verse, which are very numerous (100 at least being enumerated), because these arrangements may be almost endlessly varied. The Old Norsemen gave each a separate name, but did not divide them into fixed classes, which however is indispensable in order to obtain a general view of the subject.



Olafsen assumes four head classes, without however giving any definite ground of division. Since agreement in sound, or a regular repetition of the same sound, constitutes a chief feature in the Norse versification, it is best in my opinion to adopt three chief kinds of verse in the old poetry, answering to as many modifications of this characteristic feature. The first has only alliteration, and may be named *Narrative verse*, (*fornyrðalag*) because it approaches most nearly to daily speech. The second has assonance besides alliteration, and may be named *Heroic verse* (*dróttqvæði*, in which may be included Olafsens third kind *toglag*), this was chiefly used in eulogies on Kings and Saints. The third has rhyme besides alliteration, and seems to be most fitly named *Popular verse*, (*rúnhenda*), because it is most commonly used in popular songs. We will only briefly consider each of these chief kinds because it would require far too much space to describe and give examples of each separate variation.

#### *Narrative Verse.*

497. *Fornyrðalag* is considered as the oldest kind of Norse verse; all the songs in the Poetical Edda belong to this class. It has also the name of *Starkaðarlag*, which however may perhaps be more rightly considered as the first kind of verse under this general class.; it takes its name from the old *Starkað*, of whom it is said that "*Hans qvæði eru fornust þeirra er menn kunna*", (*His songs are the oldest of those that men know*), and under it are comprised several unimportant distinctions in the *Skálda*. It is the freest of all kinds of Norse verse, has the longest "*málþylling*", and often only one sub-letter. Its chief characteristic is that each line has two long syll., or two resting points for the voice, but some short syll. must follow after these. In general one or two short belong together, sometimes even three short to one long syll., according as euphony may allow. Each strophe has regularly eight lines. As an example the 20<sup>th</sup> strophe of the *Guðrúnar-qviða* in the Edda may serve;

Sakna ek í sessi	<i>I miss at the board</i>
ok sæingu	<i>and in my bed</i>
míns málvinar,	<i>my friends discourse,</i>
valda megir Gjúka!	<i>this is Gjukes sons' work!</i>
Valda megir Gjúka	<i>Gjukes sons have wrought</i>
minu bölvi,	<i>my mischance,</i>
systur sinnar	<i>their own sisters</i>
sárum grátí.	<i>bitter tears.</i>

It is sometimes also found in irregular divisions of ten, twelve, or more lines; e. g. in *Rígs mál*, or without any proper distribution into strophes, e. g. in the Translation of *Paradise Lost*. This kind might be called *continuous Starkaðarlag*.

498. In this kind of verse the lines may be quite different, both in length and cadence, without overstepping the rule, but since poetry expressed by song requires regularity, this freedom has been very rightly restricted by poets. The second line of the couplet is the most regular, and has most commonly four syll. arranged as two trochees, the first on the other hand is either like the second, or has still oftener five syll., sounding as a trochee and dactyl, though both lines are varied with great freedom in *Starkaðarlag*; but another more regular kind of verse in this class has the first of the two lines either trisyll. and all three syll. commonly long, or ends at least with a monosyll. intonated word, by which means it obtains a cadence quite different from other trochaic lines. Olafsen calls this *knept*, or *stýft* i. e. "*shortened*" *fornyrðalag*. In this kind of verse the *Ynglingatal*, as well as *Hákonar-qviða*, are composed; together with *Egil's Sonar-torrek*, and *Arinbjarnardrápa*; e. g. I will quote the 8<sup>th</sup> strophe of the last named, which describes how *Egil* recieved the head (life) of *Eric Blodýxa*.

Við því tók;	<i>I took hold on it,</i>
en tiru fylgðu	<i>but with the gift followed</i>
sog svart-leit	<i>swarthyed seas (eyes)</i>
síðra brúna;	<i>of bushy brows,</i>
ok sá muðr,	<i>and the mouth</i>

er mína þar	<i>which brought forth</i>
Höfuð-laun *	<i>my heads' ransom</i>
for hilmis knè.	<i>before the kings' knee.</i>

499. Another very old kind of Fornyrðalag verse, is Ljóðahátt, which has six lines in each strophe, the two first of these, as well as the fourth and fifth, are connected by alliteration, and are altogether of the same character as those in Starkaðarlag; but the third and sixth are isolated, and have another cadence, and at least two rhyme letters; they have also most commonly three resting points, pauses, or long syll., besides the accompanying short ones, e. g. the 45<sup>th</sup> strophe out of Háfamál:

<i>Veiztu ef þú vin átt,</i>	<i>Knowest thou that thou a friend</i>
	<i>hast</i>
<i>þanns þú vel trúir,</i>	<i>whom thou well trustest,</i>
<i>Ok viltu af honum gott geta:</i>	<i>and wilt thou get good from him:</i>
<i>geði skaltu við þann blanda,</i>	<i>thou shalt mingle thy heart with</i>
	<i>him,</i>
<i>ok gjöfom skipta,</i>	<i>and exchange gifts,</i>
<i>fara at finna opt.</i>	<i>and fare oft to find him.</i>

The Háfamál, Lokaglepsa, Gróugaldur, Sólarljóð, and many more, are composed in this kind of verse. The third (and sixth) line may also be altogether like the two preceeding, in which case it is also joined to them by alliteration, so that it has only one rhyme-letter, which does not answer to the fourth line but to the first and second. e. g.

<i>Þat er þá reynt</i>	<i>That is then proved</i>
<i>er þú at rúnom spyr</i>	<i>when thou askest of runes</i>
<i>enom reginkunnum</i>	<i>which every man knows.</i>

It sometimes happens also that the strophe has nine lines or only three; this is however an variation allowed for the sake of change and no new kind of verse.

\* This is my emendation which I hope will be allowed to pass by Norse philologists. In *Eigla* hefd is written for höfð, which seems only to be an abbreviation wrongly read, and destroys both the sense and verse.

500. Sometimes Starkaðarlag and Ljóðaháttir are mingled together in the same poem, e. g. in the Hákonarmál, and Getspeki Heiðrekskonungs, I will here quote the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> strophes of the last named as an example.

Hverr er sá hinn hveli,	<i>Who is the shrill one,</i>
er geingr harðar götur,	<i>that treadeth hard ways,</i>
ok hefir hann þær fyrr um farit:	<i>and hath trod them before:</i>
mjök fast kyssir,	<i>very close he kisseth,</i>
ok hefir munna tvá,	<i>and mouths hath he twain,</i>
geingr á gulli einu.	<i>he stirreth for gold alone?</i>
<i>Heiðrekr kóngur</i>	<i>Now king Heiðrekr</i>
<i>hyggðu at gátu!</i>	<i>think on the riddle!</i>
<i>God er gáta þín</i>	<i>Good is thy riddle,</i>
<i>gestr blindi!</i>	<i>thou blind guest!</i>
<i>getit er þeirrar.</i>	<i>yet is it solved.</i>
Geingr hamar	<i>a hammer goeth</i>
á glóð Vinar,	<i>for the seas glory (gold),</i>
kveðr við hátt,	<i>loud is his voice,</i>
ok kemr á steðja.	<i>as he comes on the stithy.</i>

The first of these strophes is in Ljóðaháttir, in its common form, but the refrain is in Starkaðarlag; the second strophe on the contrary has the refrain in Ljóðháttir, consisting of three similar lines, and the actual answer in Starkaðarlag.

501. These kinds of verse, especially Ljóðaháttir, answer very exactly to the Hexameter of the Greeks and Romans, and are beyond a doubt the same verse in their element and origin; so that three Icelandic lines go to one according to the Greek arrangement \*. But both nations have changed the original rude form, each after its own way; The Icelanders have furnished all the three members with alliteration, the Greeks on the other hand have limited the number and position of the short syll. according to a scale of feet. It is in consequence of this, that we are neither able always to arrange Fornyrðalag as Hexameters, nor Hexameters as Fornyr-

\* This interesting observation has been communicated to me by Prof. Fin. Magnussen.



ðalag; very often however this may be done without exercising the least violence; e. g. in the verses already quoted,

Góð er | gáta þín | gestur | blindi! | getit er | þeirrar.

So also in the Edda.

Vesæll | maður ok | illur | skapi | hlær at hví | vetna.

Ut skyldi | senda | allar | vættir | griða at | biðja.

As an example of the agreement of the Greek Hexameter with the Fornyrðalag, the beginning of the Odyssey may serve:

Ἄνδρα μοι ἔννεπε,  
μῦσα, πολύτροπον,  
ὃς μάλα πολλὰ

πλάγχθη, ἐπεὶ  
Τροίης ἱερὸν  
πτολίεθρον ἐπερσε.

Hence we may see how idle it is, to seek, like some German scholars, the Icelandic assonances in the Latin Hexameter; when the Hexameter answers to that class of Icelandic verse, which never has assonance or rhyme, except in a few cases where they have accidentally slipped into the poem.

### *Heroic Verse.*

502. This class has a more definite syllabic measure, with no "málþylling"; and has thus in general a more regular structure, and more evident agreement with the Greek and Roman metres. Another main characteristic is assonance, the second line of the couplet in particular has commonly whole assonances, the first sometimes whole, sometimes none, most commonly only half assonances. It seems best to divide this class into three main kinds, according to the length the lines: the first consist of four or five syll., the second of six, the third of eight; for the different position and relation of the assonances seems to be a less essential feature.

503. Those lines are called Toglag, which have less than six syll. in each line, and these are again subdivided into several variations. Some have all their lines of like length: One of these has four syll., two of which are long,

and two short, in such a way that they form two trochees. Another has four syll. three of which are long, with consequently the cadence of a spondee and trochee. A third has four long syll. with no short one, unless it be *r* (*ur*) that enters into the line.

All these have no kind of málþyllum, but they are usually linked together with so much art in the assonances, that it would be impossible to apply them to poems of any considerable length; they are therefore only found in a few separate strophes, as curiosities in Sturlusons Háttalykill. More important are the Toglag verses of five syll., in which the Rafnsmál is composed, and which is very like Adonic verse, except that the middle syll. is always long, so that the first foot must either be reckoned as an amphinacer or as a trochee, when the second would become a dactyl, being thus an inversion of Adonic verse; this kind of toglag never ends in a monosyllable.

Others have lines of uncertain length, being of four or five syll., two of which in particular have the chief tone, and contain the assonances; this is the Toglag properly so called, after which the Knútsdrápa, and several other laudatory poems were arranged. As an example the following strophe of the Knútsdrápa may serve:

Ok báru í byr	<i>Blue sails at the yard</i>
blá segl við rá	<i>bore with fair breeze</i>
(dýr var dōglings för)	<i>(dear was the kings journey)</i>
drekar landreka:	<i>the ships of the chiefs:</i>
enn þeir er komu	<i>but the ships that came</i>
kiðr vestan til,	<i>away from the west,</i>
um leið liðu	<i>glided safe over</i>
Límfjarðar brim	<i>Límfjords swell.</i>

Another very melodious kind of Toglag is quoted by Olafsen out of the Skálða, under the name of Haghenda. This has lines of unequal length; viz, the first consisting of three trochees, and a long syll., the last on the contrary of a spondee

and a trochee. It is most likely however that no poem of any length is to be found in this kind of verse.

504. Dróttqvæði has three trochees, or properly spondees in each line; but dactyls may also be used in the two first places, e. g. in the following verses out of Njála. ch. 59:

Hér verðr þraung á þingi,	<i>Here is a throng in the meeting,</i>
þóf gengr langt or hófi,	<i>the noise goeth far beyond bounds,</i>
síð mán sætt með þjóðum	<i>late will atonement be made</i>
sett; leiðiz mér þetta:	<i>with men; this wearies me:</i>
raskligra er rekkom	<i>better is it for men</i>
rjóða vâpn í blóði	<i>to redden arms in blood,</i>
víst tem ek gráðinn geysta	<i>readily would I still the hunger</i>
gjarna ylgjar barni	<i>of the greedy wolfs young.</i>

In this kind of verse are composed Geisli, Vellekla, Bersöglis vísur, and many drápur as they are called, of which however only a few have come down to us in a perfect state.; and in addition many unconnected strophes in the Sagas, in which an important event in life, or a strong emotion excited on such an occasion, have been clothed for the sake of keeping them in memory, and if possible of preserving them everlastingly. Sometimes also these verses are the inventions of the writer of the Saga in order to give his narrative more truthfulness.

505. These loose strophes are often full of artificial and overdrawn circumlocutions, together with confusing and arbitrary transpositions of words, because they are for the most part to be considered as impromptus, in which the author, perhaps into the bargain no poet by nature, has often fallen into difficulties. Some of this art belonged also to the taste of the age, and a great part of the difficulty must be laid to the account of later copyists, who have often not understood the poets expressions, and corrupted the text by their carelessness. As a help I may observe (a) that the sense very seldom extends itself beyond the four lines which make half a strophe; and (b) that at the same time there is often in these four a parenthesis, sometimes two, which must first be picked

out and separated when we wish to resolve these verses; (c) that we must also collect and lay aside the words which belong to a periphrasis; and (d) during all these operations pay great care to case and other inflections, as well as to the manner in which they are wont to be combined in the Old Norse. The neglect of these rules has often misled translators, e. g. Geisli 12. (In the 3<sup>rd</sup> Part of the *Heimskringla*) which runs as follows:

Sighvatr frá ek at segði	<i>I know that doughty Sighvatr</i>
sóknvatr konungs dáðir,	<i>sung the king's deeds,</i>
spurt hefir öld at orti	<i>the world has heard how Ottar</i>
Ottar af gram dróttar:	<i>told of the peoples' king:</i>
þeir hafa þengil Mæra	<i>they that hight first of scalds</i>
(því er sýst frama) lýstan,	<i>have sung of Norway's ruler,</i>
(helgum lýt ek) er hétu	<i>(for his valour is proved)</i>
höfuð-skáld firar (jöfri).	<i>I bow to the holy (king).</i>

The construction of the last half is: þeir, er firar hétu höfutskáld, hafa lýstan Mæra þengil! því er sýst frama (hans): ek lýt helgum jöfri. But this has been altogether misunderstood in the Copenhagen Edition, because the parentheses have not been distinguished; so that sýst is construed, contrary to grammatical rule, with jöfri, and lýt (*veneror*) confounded with hlýt (*cogor*) as will as Mæra gen. pl. of Mæri, i. e. *the province Møre* (as in the following strophes, Þrænda, Rauma, Hörða etc.) with the verb Mæra *to sing*.

For the rest this verse, which consists of Greek feet linked together by assonance and alliteration, cannot be in its nature harder either for a poet or reader than our new kinds of verse, in which feet are combined with rhyme.

506. This kind of verse admits of many variations in the assonances, as well as in their position and relations, e. g. In the *Loðbrókarqviða* which has assonance only in the two last lines of the strophe. viz; half in the first, and whole in the last, which however is not accurately observed. This song has besides ten lines in each strophe, of which the first is the refrain, and the second serves to connect this with the



strophe; viz it fills up the alliteration of the refrain, and thus belongs to it in mechanical construction, and doubtless also in singing, but with regard to meaning it always belongs to the strophe itself; e. g. the 24<sup>th</sup> strophe.

<i>Hjuggom vër med hjörvi.</i>	<i>We hewed with the sword.</i>
Hitt sýniz mër raunar	<i>It seems to me certain</i>
at forlögom fylgjom,	<i>we follow our fate,</i>
fárr gengr af sköp norna,	<i>few fall from the Nornas degree,</i>
eigi hugða ec Ello	<i>I trowed not that Ella</i>
at aldurlagi míno,	<i>should rule oër my death</i>
þá er ec blóðvali bræddac, *	<i>as I fattened the ravens,</i>
oc borð á lög keyrðac;	<i>and drove oer the sea;</i>
vítt fengom þá vargi	<i>wide gave we the wolf</i>
verð í Skotlands fjörðom.	<i>food in Scotlands friths.</i>

507. Liljulag differs from Dróttqvæði solely in having eight syll. instead of six in each line, that is, it has four trochaic spondees, which may also be exchanged for dactyls except in the last place. By way of an example, the first strophe of the Catholic Ode Lilja, from which the verse has its name, is here quoted.

Almáttugr guð allra stétta,	<i>God Almighty oër all beings,</i>
yfirbjóðandi eingla ok þjóða,	<i>thou that swayest angels and</i>
	<i>peoples,</i>
ei þurfandi staði nè stundir,	<i>needing not time nor place,</i>
stað haldandi í kyrrleiksvaldi:	<i>holding state in power of love:</i>
senn verandi uti ok inni,	<i>being at once without and</i>
	<i>within,</i>
uppi ok niðri ok þar í miðju,	<i>above and below and eke i'</i>
	<i>the middle,</i>
lof sè þér um aldur ok æfi	<i>praise be to thee for ever and</i>
	<i>ever,</i>
eining sönn í þrennum greinum!	<i>Oneness true in three members.</i>

\* Valr is *falcon*, but blóðvalr *raven*, and is put here in the Acc. pl. Bræda *to feed* (from brád) here stands in 1<sup>st</sup> pers. imperf.

*Popular Verse.*

508. Runhenda is more regular than narrative, yet more free than heroic, verse: like the first it allows of málfylling, yet of a shorter kind, and consists like the latter of tolerably regular spondees, dactyls, or trochees, connected by alliteration and final rhyme.

The strophes are of eight lines, and each of these commonly of the same length. This class may also be divided into several kinds, according to the number of long syll., viz, into those which have two, three, or four long syll., or resting points. Those with three such are most common. e. g.

Munat gramr við mik	<i>The king will not toward me</i>
(venr hann gjöfli sik)	<i>(so the scald hopeth)</i>
(þess mun grepp vara)	<i>spare rings of gold;</i>
gullbríng spara.	<i>(to munificence he is wont)</i>
Segi síklíngr mér	<i>Let the king tel' me</i>
ef hann heyrði ger	<i>whether he eër heard</i>
dýrlígra brag?	<i>a better song?</i>
þat er drápulag!	<i>that is a drapa-verse!</i>

Egil Skallegrimson's "Ransom for his head" is in this kind of verse, whence it may be seen that it is very old, older at least than Christianity in the North. It is needless to adduce any examples of the other kinds.

*Refrain.*

509. In the old songs, especially in the drápur, a kind of refrain (stef) is commonly found, consisting of two or four lines, which belong to a regular strophe, and are only repeated at the end of a new division of the song; such a division is called stefjabálkr, stefjamál, they were sometimes of like, sometimes of unlike length, according to the natural character of the matter.

510. Another kind of refrain is the *viðqvæði*, as it is called, consisting of two or more lines, separate from the strophe, and which are repeated at the beginning or end of each strophe, either throughout the whole song, or in some portion of it: the refrain was sometimes changed two or three times in the same poem; for the rest it is written in all kinds of verse, and therefore needs no fresh description.

511. In strophes ascribed to ghosts, or Gods, or which contain anything mysterious, gloomy, and sublime, the last line was often repeated with some slight variation. In the *Skálda* a verse of this kind in *Ljóðahattr* is quoted, which has the name of *galdralag*; but it is found in many other kinds of verse, e. g. in *Njála* chap. 79. one is met with in *Dróttqvæði*; and in chap. 176. another in *Fornyrðalag*, where the two last lines are repeated, so that it is rather to be regarded as a kind of refrain than as any peculiar kind of verse.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### Kinds of Poetry.

512. The various poems were naturally of quite different length; yet they were all, in the *Edda* at least, unconnected songs, each forming a whole in itself; these belong therefore to the Lyrical, or Epic branch of Poetry. Of the actual dramatic or didactic the Old Norsemen seem not to have had the least idea.

513. The separate songs consist in general, taking an average number, of 30 or 40 strophes, sometimes also 50 or 60; and some few, to which the poet wished to give an especially commanding appearance, contain 100 strophes. It is remarkable enough that this, making a total of 800 lines, is also the sum of the longest of Homers Rhapsodies, and thus seems to be the natural limit which a separate song can not readily overstep without at once tiring both the poet and reader.

514. A song in general, or a lay, is called *qvæði*, popular songs, *fornqvæði*; but these are for the most part, if not entirely, translations from the *Dansk*, and of small poetic worth; a magical song *galdur*, and a bitter personal satire or lampoon *nið*. Laudatory poems were of two kinds; a short eulogy, or song of thanks, much the same as a poetical letter, was called *flockr*; it was presented to Earls and Princes, but seldom to Kings, because it was thought too insignificant for them; it was made up indeed of several strophes but not of divisions marked off by refrains: The longer and more stately kind of these poems were the *drápur*. Sometimes also more detailed songs relating the deeds of departed Princes received this name; they were commonly in *Dróttqvæði* or *Rúnhenda*; and consisted of several divisions separated by a refrain; they were also used in honour of God or the saints.

Of a song in *fornyrðalag*, the words *qviða*, *mál*, *ljóð*, of an elegy the word *grátr*, are also used in compos. with the name of the chief person. The separate verses (*vísur*, *stökur*) have been already mentioned; Psalms properly so called, (*sálmar*) and lays (*rímur*) belong to later times.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### Modern Poetry.

515. The poetry just described has in the main kept itself alive until the present day. In all Icelandic poetry alliteration is still found, and the lines are best scanned by the long syll. because the strict Greek and Roman metre has never been introduced. *Fornyrðalag* is still used in long poems without rhyme, for which purpose it seems extremely well fitted from its similarity to the Hexameter, its freedom and its simplicity; e. g. in the excellent translation of Milton, and Pope's "Temple of Fame". Heroic verse is now



less frequently used, because all objects for its use have disappeared from among the people.

On the other hand the popular verse has gained the upper hand, since it is used in religious poetry, rhymes, and small pieces of verse; in short it is the only kind which is still accompanied by song. It is distinguished by alliteration and final rhyme, and a trochaic cadence. The following innovations have been adopted from foreigners; (a) the having lines of unequal length, (b) the having more or fewer lines than four in the half strophe, which (c) is reckoned as a whole verse in song, (d) to interchange the final rhymes, and not to confine oneself to making the two lines connected by alliteration, and immediately following one another, rhyme together. One kind in particular has become general having six lined verses, with four long syll. in each line; the first line rhymes with the third, the second with the fourth, and the two last with each other. As an example I will quote a passage from Eggert Olafsens' didactico descriptive poem, *Búnaðarbálkr* (on the countrylife of Iceland), which has been translated into Dansk verse by Prof. Magnusson; viz the beginning of the 3<sup>rd</sup> song.

Vænt er at kunna vel að búa,  
 vel að fara með herrans gjöf,  
 hans verkum sér í hag að snúa  
 honum þacka fyrir utan töf,  
 enn sér og öðrum gjöra gott,  
 gleðjast og forsmá heimsins spott.  
*Fair is it well to keep ones' house,  
 well to apply the gifts of God,  
 to understand to use his works,  
 to give him thanks without delay,  
 to do good to ones' self and others,  
 to joy, and scorn the world's reproach.*

516. Though the words in the tongue begin invariably with a long syll. and are thus either trochaic or dactylic, it is nevertheless very easy both in Icelandic, and the new Northern tongues to throw them as it were into iambs or an-

apæsts by placing a short monosyllabic word before. This occurs also very often in Old writers, but in them the short syll. is either "málþylling" or altogether accidental, because the Old Norsemen never purposely arranged their verses after feet. In New writers, who have accustomed their ear more to feet, iambic verses are found though very rarely; e. g. the following disjointed strophes of Mr. Attorney Peterson.

Þá eymdir stríða á sorgfullt sinn,  
 og svipur mótgánga um vanga riða,  
 og bakivendir þér veröldin,  
 og vellyst brosir að þínum qvíða;  
 þeink allt er knöttótt, og hverfast lætr.  
 sá hló í dag er á morgun grætr.  
 Alt jafnar sig.

*When anguish wars in thy heavy breast,  
 and adverse scourges lash thy cheeks,  
 and the world turns her back on thee,  
 and pleasure mocketh at thy pain:  
 Think all is round and light to turn,  
 he weeps to-morrow who laughs to-day.  
 Time makes all good.*

517. The rimur, as they are called, when they are separate, answer to what we call ballads; but in common several such belong together and form a great poem, in which the life and deeds of some old hero are celebrated; this is thus a kind of national Epos, which arose about the time of the Reformation, and has maintained itself in great favour among the people of Iceland up to the present day. Among many such the Ulfarsrimur in sixteen songs are considered best. A beautiful satirical poem in this form has been composed by a poet still alive, Mr. Attorney Sigurd Peterson, under the title of Stellurimur in eight songs. Each song or ríma should begin with an introduction in 8 or 10 strophes (i. e. half-strophes) which is called mansaungr, *love song*, and is commonly very artificial, being full of Eddaic periphrases, sometimes hardly intelligible, and containing most often an invocation to Odin or Bragi; sometimes also a kind of connection

with the preceeding song. The final verse in each song is of the same artificial character. The metre is invariably rúnhenda with rhyme, yet it is varied so that it is seldom that two rímur in the whole poem have precisely the same form of verse, and never two following immediately the one after the other. By way of example a few verses of the *Stellurímur* are here quoted.

From the 1<sup>st</sup> ríma.

Hàvelborni heyrðu mër  
herra Asgarðs-búa! (i. e. Odin)  
ef mig styrkja eitt-hvað fer,  
á þig skal eg trúá

From the 2<sup>nd</sup> ríma.

Ecki neinum manni mein  
mín er lyst að bjóða  
að skemta mër og öðrum er  
efnið stirðra ljóða.

From the 3<sup>rd</sup> ríma (to Odin concerning the hero)

Veittu honum tvennum tólf  
enn tíðast þrennum  
í höggi að steypa Hels að inni,  
svo hann ei Ulfari verði minni!

From the 4<sup>th</sup> ríma.

Vaknið þið, sveinar! vaknið þið, fljóð!  
varpið þið þúngum röckurmóð!  
skemtan bjóða Sköllvaldsker  
er skúmandi standa á borði hër.

i. e. Odins drinking horn which stands foaming on the board, that is, the verses which I sing, awakens you and bids you be merry.

---



## SIXTH PART.

### Of the Dialects.

---

#### CHAPTER XXIV.

##### Historical View.

518. All the northern tribes of Gothic offspring, formed in ancient times one great people, which spoke one tongue, that namely which I have now striven to describe. Even then it is natural to suppose, variations in speech were to be met with, but the orthography was arranged on the same principles, and these peculiarities in speech were so unimportant, as not to deserve the name of Dialects. Even now, when the Old Norse has been entirely destroyed and shattered to pieces in Scandinavia, the difference between the new tongues is scarcely greater than that between the Old Greek Dialects, when allowance is made for the fact, that the alphabetical system, which was always the same among the Greeks, is differently arranged in Swed. and Dansk, e. g. Swed. *vill*, Dansk *vil*, Swed. *vän*, Dansk *ven*, Swed. *bäst*, Dansk *bedst*, *hafvet*, Dansk *havet*, *gâ*, Dansk *gaa* or *gaae* etc.; have all precisely the same sound however differently they may be presented to the eye.

No such deviations were found in the Old Norse, or if any they were very few and indefinite, not distinguished by



country or people; but in the words themselves and their forms the identity is still more striking. On the older Runic stones altogether the same tongue is found in all three kingdoms, and in the oldest laws of each people very nearly the same.

This tongue occurs first under the denomination *Dönsk tunga*, because Denmark in the oldest times was the mightiest kingdom, as it was the first in which the tribes were collected and bound together into an united realm; whence also the religion of Odin, and in all probability along with it the art of writing and poetry, spread itself over Sweden and Norway. But the Old Norse began also first to decay in Denmark, and therefore took the name *Norræna*, because it was probably spoken best and most purely in Norway. This realm was also at one time the most powerful in the North, but in it too the tongue soon fell into decay, so that already before the Union of Calmar it was materially changed both in Sweden and Norway; then arose the name *íslenska*, which the tongue has kept until the present day.

519. From the three Northern realms, especially from Norway, sprung the Icelanders, and so carried with them the old tongue and poetry, both which they cultivated with so much care, that in all three countries their superiority in these respects was universally acknowledged; kings maintained Icelandic poets at their courts, and caused their histories to be written by Icelanders. To this period the great mass of histories and poems is to be ascribed, which may be called the Classical Literature of Iceland, e. g. *The Edda*, *Heimskringla*, *Knytlinga*, *Sturlunga*, *Njála*, *Eigla*, *Gretla*, and many more, of which more than half still lie hidden in M. S., or have been edited without learning, criticism, or taste. \*

\* This state of things has happily undergone a great change since the work of Rask was written, thanks to the unwearied efforts of individual Philologists like him, and the combined exertions of that praiseworthy body the Society of Northern Archæologists at Copenhagen. [Translator's note.]

But in Iceland also the Old Norse had its periods. A little before the Reformation the Literature and language were at their lowest ebb.; since that event they have been cultivated anew, and the last half of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, and the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup>, have been particularly distinguished by a happy striving to approach the purity, simplicity, and taste of the old time. To this period belong I Viðalín's Húspostilla, who for his pure and nervous style has been called the Icelandic Cicero. Judge Viðalín's legal Treatises, and Commentaries on obscure words in the Old Icelandic Laws, Attorney Jón Espólins Continuation of the Sturlunga down to the present day. The writings of the Royal Society for Icelandic Literature. Those of the Icelandic Society for the Diffusion of Knowledge, among the writers of which Bishop H. Finson, and Councillor M. Stephensen, are the most distinguished. The new Icelandic Literary Society also which has not yet published any original work. Among celebrated Poets, a class of writers in which Iceland has never been deficient, the last Catholic Bishop may be selected, as prominent in the Later Literature, as well as Hallgrímur Pétursson, Steffán Olafson of Vallanesi, the abovenamed Páll Viðalín and Eggert Olafsson; together with the following poets now alive, Sra. Jón Þorláksson, Assessor P. Gröndal, Attorney Sigurd Pétursson, and Prof. Finn Magnusson in Copenhagen.

520. From the North the same tongue was spread over the Ferro, Orkney, Shetland, and Western Isles, and from Iceland to the East Coast of Greenland; but the Old Greenland has been now for a long time lost, and since the Scottish Isles were joined to Scotland, the Old Norse language has given way to the New English. On the Ferro Isles a Dialect is still spoken, which comes very near to the Icelandic, but is of little interest, since it has no Literature, except some popular songs, which however have not been printed up to the present time. \*

\* These ballads were published with a Dansk translation by Lyngbye, Randers 1822.

Since therefore the language of the three Northern realms has altered itself by degrees, and this period of transition seems to belong to the History of the formation of the new Scandinavian tongues, and since the old tongue on the Islands is either extinct, or become insignificant Dialects without Literature. It remains only to consider the Oldest and Poetic Dialect of the Old Norse, together with the modern language in Iceland itself.

## CHAPTER XXV.

### The Oldest and Poetic Dialect.

521. It has been customary among all nations to retain the old tongue longest in poetry, partly perhaps because it was familiar to the people in their older songs, partly because it gave the diction a kind of venerable appearance, partly perhaps for the greater freedom thus gained, by having a choice between more words and forms, which indeed might be very needful as a counterpoise to the restrictions which the construction of the verse lays upon the poet.

Among the poets therefore most Archaisms are found, for it is absurd to suppose that these writers ever ventured on changes in their diction altogether arbitrary, which would have drawn down on them ridicule instead of admiration. In addition most of these poetic idioms are met with in the oldest prose writers in Icelandic, or in other kindred tongues, so that both classes of writers may be considered under one head,

522. In old writers are often found:

*o* for *u* in endings, e. g. *túngo*, *túngor*, *túngom*, *köllom*, *kölloðom*, *kölloðot*, *kölloðo*, *kölloð*, etc.

- r* for *ur* essential, e. g. *norðr*, *veðr*, *akr*, *vetr*, *vittr*; but not often for *ur* of the pl. from fem. in *-a*; e. g. *sögor* not *sögr* for *sögur*.
- æ* for *æ* throughout, where the root form has *ó*, e. g. *bæli* from *ból*, *hæc* for *hær* from *búa*, *bjó*, (73). It is also confounded wit *au* and *æ* which comes from *á*, though wrongly.
- æ* for *e*, and *æi* for *ei*, e. g. *æf*, *væla*, *æiga*, *æila*.
- ey* for *-ö*, e. g. *geyra*, *eyx*, *eyrindi*, *gleygyr*, *steyckr*, *keyr* for *kjör*.
- au* for *ö*. For this change see 29. In old M. S. simple *o* is often found for *ö*; in words which are sometimes spellt with *au*, sometimes with *o*, we may be always sure that the right sound it *ö*.
- ang*, *eng*, *ing*, *ong*, *önq*, for *áng*, *eing*, *ing*, *úing*, *aung*, and *eyng*, e. g. *ganga*, *lengi*, *hringr*, *konongr*, *föng*, etc. of which change much has been said above (73, 78).
- o* for *vá*, e. g. *orr*, *on*, *oro*, *koðo*, for *várr*, *vân*, *váro*, *qváðo*. The oldest pronunciation of *á* was *á* (*au*), which is proved by assonances and rhyme, e. g. *Skánúngagramr hánun*.  
*Flestr maðr of frá hvat fylkir vá*.  
 See farther on this point 13.
- u*, *y*, for *ve*, *vi*, e. g. *öndurðr*, *öndugi*, *dögurðr*, *kykr*, *kykvindi*, *tysvar*, for *öndverðr*, *öndvegi*, *dagverðr*, *qvikr*, *qvinkindi*, *tvisvar*. So also *yrkja* (for *virkja*) from *verk*.
- o* for *a*. Thus the pronunciation *á* in the new Northern tongues, was already a dialect in the oldest times, though it is very rarely found in Old Norse writings. e. g. *o* for *á* *a river*, (Swed. *å*) *boro* for *báro* *they bore*, *fom* for *fám* (Swed. *få*) *few*.
- æ*, *α*, for *já*, *jó*, e. g. *sær* for *sjár*, *sjór* (Swed. *sjö*) *sea*, *snær* for *snjár*, *snjór* (Swed. *snö*) *snow*, *ræfr* and *rjáfr*



*roof*, slæfu for sljófu Fafnisb. 30. slæforun for sljófari Lokagl. 22. 23. tæð or tēð for tjáð Völundarq. 16.

*e* for *ö* and *vice versá*, e. g. neqvi for nöckvi, kerit for kjörit, ígögnom for ígegnom, kömr for kemr, (Germ. komt) öfri, öfztr, for efri, efstr.

The vowels *a* and *u* often fall away at the end of words after another vowel, especially if it be accented, e. g. trjá for trjáa, brá for bráa, etc. Sá gen. pl. for sáa, fám for faum, Gró for Gróu, sè for sèu, and many more.

523. With regard to the cons. many peculiarities are also found.

*H* often falls away before the hard cons., e. g. lutr, ljóp, ríugr, ok-reinn, nífr, etc. for hlútr etc., but before *j* and *v* it never falls away.

*C* is often used for *k* by the Angl. Sax. orthography; e. g. Cistr, cór, scip, scegg, fecc, (though not *cv* for *kv*, or *qv*) but especially at the end of words, e. g. oc, ec, mic, etc. which are now written with *g*.

*E* is often used for *j*, particularly before *a* and *o*, after the Angl. Sax. fashion, e. g. eáru, seálfr, eárl, beóða, feörðr, beörn.

ð for *nn*, e. g. viðá for vinna, breðr, fiðr, kuðr, etc., of which mention has been made above.

*T* for *ð* at the end of words after a vowel, e. g. höfut, köllut, standit upp!

*P* for *f* before a hard cons.; e. g. ellepti, tólpti, þór-ólpsen.

þ seems sometimes to have been used as an abbreviation for *dd*, and *z* for *ss*, e. g. naþ-göfugr for nadd-göfugr, (naddr is *point*, *arrow*, *spear*) Gizur, Özur, þjazi, bleza etc.

Besides these, many variations of particular words are found, which it is hard to bring under any rule, e. g. glikr, glikligt, for líkr líkligt, gnaga for naga, öllúngis now öldúngis,

skillíngr now skildíngr, vætta for vænta, Girkir for Grickir, leyfa for losa *to praise*, etc. Sometimes also the assonances have compelled the poets to force some words a little, thus we find e. g. áta for átta (*I owned*) Heimskr. II. ch. 48. látr for látr *the lair of seals*, heiðengja for heiðingja, riðari for riddari.

524. Inflection itself has also its peculiarities, thus the vowel change of *a* into *ō* is sometimes neglected before the ending *u*, e. g. skjaldo for skjöldu, even in the sing. acc. skjald, dat. skjaldi, herjaðu for herjuðu etc.

525. Words in -andi (2<sup>nd</sup> decl. 122) are often thus declined in the pl.

N. A.	eigendr	or eigendor
Dat.	eigöndom	or eigandom
Gen.	eiganda.	

and these forms are also used when they stand as actual particip. or adj.

526. Instead of faðir föðr also occurs, acc. and dat. feðr, gen. föðurs. From bróðir is found in the gen. and dat. brœðr (brauðr) Völsungaq. 21. and Sturluson's Hak. Adalst. 20.

527. It has been already remarked (158) that many fem. of the 7<sup>th</sup> decl., especially those of which the vowel is *ō*, took of old *ar* for *ir* in the pl., e. g. farar, sakar, gjafar, fjaðrar, hallar, áttar, etc. as well as that elfr, byrðr, merr, heiðr etc. were anciently used for elfa, byrði, meri, heiði, (159).

528. Those words of the 8<sup>th</sup> decl. which end in *n*, *s*, *r*, assimilate the pl. ending *r* with the final cons., e. g.

bón,	pl. bænn,	gás,	pl. gæss,
brún,	pl. brýnn,	tönn,	pl. tenn.

In the same way like assimilations are found also at the end of other words. (93, 139, 189, 256.) It is however seldom that *sr* within the word becomes *ss* in the inflection of adj., e. g. víssa for vísra, fússi for fúsri.

529. Adj. in *-igt*, *-ugt*, (366) are contracted in old writers as well as those in *-alt*, *-ult*, and if the characteristic letter be a hard cons., the *g* of the ending is changed into *k*, e. g. öflgir ok ástgir (Volusp. 17.)

Meingar þær urðu  
þó hinn máttki Guð  
skapti skirliga. (Sól. 10.)

Even the comparat. and superl. are contracted in Old writers, for which see 200. 205.

530. From the comparat. a peculiar dat. pl. is found in *-rum*, *-urum*, instead of the unchanging *-ri*, *-ari*, e. g. taldr með hínun stærrum mōnnum, af miunnum sökum, enum slæf-orum, etc., which now only takes place in the two irregular words fleira and meira in the dat. pl. of the indef. form fleirum (meirum) and in the dat. sing. meiru.

531. As an irregular superl. bazt baztr, is often met with for bezt beztr, but not bözt in the fem.

532. The old forms of the pronouns ec, mic. vár etc. have been already mentioned, we may remark in addition okr (ocr) for ockr, and ið and èr in the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers., for þið and þèr in the pl., which last forms were doubtless of later origin, by the addition of þ from the sing. The Swed. and Dansk forms *I*, as well as the Germ. *Ihr*, answer to the old form; e. g. Hví ið Æsir tveir? Lokagl. 19. Ollut èr (*ye were the cause*). From hann hōnum is also found in the dat., fem. hon (hōn).

533. It has been already remarked (215) that the dissyllabic possessives are regularly declined in old writers, great care must therefore be taken not to confound their fem. with the dat. of the personals, e. g. yckur (*vestra amborum*), yckr (*vobis ambobus*).

For mitt, minn, etc. the gen. of the pers. mín, þín, sín, are sometimes used unchanged, especially by later poets.

For *várt* the old poets have another word in all the cases, the ending of which begins with a vowel, e. g. *osso*, *ossom*, *ossa*, pl. *ossir*, which is the Germ. *unser*, [and more especially the English *us*.]

534. From *þetta þvís* is found in the dat., masc. *þersi*, dat. *þeima*.

535. Of the old relatives *hvárt*, *hvárr*, and *hvat*, *hvar*, mention has been already made (220); I will here only add an example of *hvar* in the fem., viz "hal ber öld *hvar*" *Háfám.* 54. For *hvat* *hot* is found, at least in compounds, *hotvetna any whatever, all.* *Háfám.* 49. and in the masc. *hor* for *hvar* *Sólarl.* 27. is a variation which is strengthened by comparison the Swed. *ho*, Dansk *hvo*.

The old *es* (for *er*) is often contracted with other words e. g. *sás*, *þanns*, *sús*, *þars*, *hvars*, for *sá er* etc.

536. For *nockut* old writers often use *nöckart*, *nacqvart*, *nackvat*. From *ecki*, *engr*, *öngr*, acc. *engi*, are used in the masc.; fem. *öng*, *aung*, (e. g. *Sigurðarq. Fafn.* 2. 26., and *Háfám.* 99.)

The negative ending *-gi*, after a hard cons. *-ki*, is also compounded with many other words, but never with verbs, e. g. *hitki*, *þatki*, *hværgi*, gen. *hvárkis*, for *hvorugr neither*; *sjálfgi* fem. (*non ipsa*.) *þági*, *svági*, *æfa*, or *æfagi*, *never*. Masc. subst. throw away their *r* in this case e. g. *Ulfgi*, *Loptki*, *vætiki* also *vettugi*, whence the gen. *vettugis*, *Völusp.* 8.

537. Most of the peculiarities in the old inflection of verbs have been already mentioned, along with the common ones, with which they are often confounded; some verbs have peculiar obsolete forms or methods of inflection, e. g. *gerva*, *styrkva*, *þröngva*, *sýngva*, *skepja* (*skapti*, *skaptr*) *þickja*, (in all three pers. of the pres. *þicki*) *tjóa* (*tjóði*, *týði*); instead of *gera*, *styrkja*, *þreyngja*, *sýngja*, *skapa*, *þyckja*, *tjá*. And farther:

skynda

hjálpa

helpr

skyndi, do

halp

skyndr

hólpinn



fregna	fregn	frág-o		freginn
sveipa		sveip		sveipinn
blikja	—	—	bliko	—
blanda	blendr	blétt	blendo	blandinn
(þryngja)	þrýngr	þraung	þrúngo	þrúnginn
(slýngja)	slýngr	slaung	slúngo	slúnginn
mala	melr	mól-o		malinn
skepja	—	skóp-o	—	—
flýja	flýr	fló	flugo	flýðr (flýinn)
fljúga	flýgr	fló	flugo	flóinn.

*Sprínga* is also found in the sense of springing, leaping, and has then *sprang* in the imperf. (*Skaldhelgarimor.*) pl. *sprúngu*, conj. *sprýngvi* (*Sæmundar Edda*). *Heitr* a regular present from *heita*, instead of *heitir* is also found. (In *Örvar-odds*, and *Jomsvíkinga Sagas Cod. Perg. No. 7. 4to.*) From *sjá sæt* is also met with instead of *sjáíð*, *sè* instead of *sjá* and *sènn* instead of *sèn* or *sèðr*.

538. The verbs of the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> class of the 1<sup>st</sup> conj. are often found in old writers with ð (þ) instead of *t*, *d*, in the imperf. and past part; e. g. *merkði*, *þekþi*, *glapþi*, *skilði*, *dreymsði*. In this case *l* is never doubled, or when it is, *t* or *d* are always used; e. g. *villdi*, *skylldi*, this has therefore been an actual variation of inflection. The same holds good in derivation, e. g. *eycð*, *fjölð* or *fjölði* etc.

539. In the third class. a second. infin. is found with the same vowel as the imperf.; e. g. *dvala*, *glaða*, for *dvelja*, *gleðja*; *lama*, *duna*, *huga*, for *lemja*, *dynja*, *hyggja* are still used, and are regularly inflected by the 1<sup>st</sup> class, 1<sup>st</sup> conj. For the particip. in *-it*, *-iðr*, *-ið* see 269.

540. The imperf. conj. of the 3<sup>rd</sup> class 1<sup>st</sup> conj., and of the 2<sup>nd</sup> conj. is sometimes found with no change of vowel; e. g. *út þú nè qvómir* for *kæmir Lokagl. 27.*, *komia* for *ecki kæmi (Gróttas.) þrúngvi* for *þrýngvi* etc.

541. From the auxil. verb *vera* the following variations are found in old writers; *es* for *er*, 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pl. *'ro* for *ero*,

after *r* or a vowel, imperf. *vas*, infin. *vesa*, conj. *sja* for *sè*. From this form comes the Icel. *vist*, *stay*, *entertainment*, *food*. The German tongues have also retained the *s* in the verb itself.

542. For the old endings, *a* in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. for *i*, *im* in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. pl. for *um*, and *i*, 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pl. imperf. conj. for *u* see 271—273. For *u*, *i*, instead of *um*, *uð*, *ið*. 274. For the composition of the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. pron. with the verb in the sing. 275. 277. This last occurs very often in old writers; e. g. *emk* for *em ek*, *vask* for *var ek*, *hyck* for *hygg ek*; *draptu förtu* etc. In passives or deponents the 1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pron. in the acc. *mic*, *sic*, is used, the vowel being thrown away *mc*, *sc*, both in a dat. and acc. sense; e. g. *sú erome lick*, for *sú er mēr likn*, Lokagl. 35.; this takes place especially in depon. verbs, thus in an active sense, e. g. *ec óumc I fear (me)*, *ec sjámec I see*, and is formed like a pl. The simple 1<sup>st</sup> pers. of the pl. in *um*, together with the usual pass. in *ums*, *umz*, *umzt*, is also found instead of this, e. g. *hjóðum. I bid*, (otherwise *we bid*), *ek ætlum I intend*, *my intention is*, *hölluðumz*, *þóttum* etc.

The ending *sc* for *sic* is besides extended in common speech to all the pers., because its origin was forgotten, after the vowel had fallen away, and *sc*, had been changed into *z* or *st*; e. g. *lata eggjasc*, (*eggjast*) *to let himself be egged on*, *hann lagðisc he laid himself down*, *sásc við hóendr hásc* for *sáusc*, *sáust*, and this again for *sáu sèr* in the dat.

543. The verbs, like the pron., have a negative ending of their own, viz, *at* (or *a* if a cons. follow, and *t* if a vowel go before, which is however often neglected). It is added to all inflections, except the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. pl. in *ð*, *t*. In the first two pers. of the sing. it is besides united to the pronominal ending, though this pron. is commonly repeated, either as an independant word, or in a new contraction, e. g. *em-k-at aint I*, *I'm not*, but commonly *emkat ek*, *emkattak*, or *emka-k*; *ert-at-tu thou'rt not*; *er-at he is'nt*; *erum-a (eru-t the're not)*; and in the imperf. *varca èc*, *var-attu*, *var-at*, *varoma (varo-t)*.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pl. seldom occurs negatively in those cases where it might be confounded with the others in a positive sense. Farther examples are:

	qveðkat ec,	sitca ec,	munca ec,	sèka ec,	þori-g-a ek
	skallatu,	þú sèrat,	munattu,		
	verðr-at,	hnígra-flýgra,	munat	samir-s	
	vinna-t	híta-t,	vitu-ð	knego-ð	
Pres. Conj.	at ek	stöðvigac			
	at þú	qveljat,	at þú	qveðir-a	
		skriði-a	renni-a,	verdit	
	at allir	muni-t			
Imperf.		mundi-g-a ek,	hugðattac		
	þú	skyldira,	mæltira		
		náðit	rauðit sic		
		þordu-t	fóro-ð.		
Imperat.	kjós-at-tu,	grátattu,	þegjattu		
	segit-a	Völuspá. 21.			

'The Infin. and Particip do not occur with negative forms.

544. Besides the common auxiliary verbs the poets use a number of others, as periphrases for the pres. and imperf. the most common are, gera, ná, kná, ráða, vinna, geta, láta, the five first with the infin. the two last with the past particip, e. g. hann gerði, náði, knátti, ræð, or vann höggva, or hann gat, let höggvit, i. e. hann hjó *he hewed*. [something like the use of gan in Old Engl. *he gan hew*].

545. In the formation of words the old tongue has very few peculiarities.

-aðr, -uðr masc., is an ending which forms subst. expressing an agent, e. g. sal-vörðuðr *housekeeper, indweller*, men-glötuðr *necklace-destroyer, one who shares out gold*, hjaldur-mögnuðr *who is able to carry on war*, vigfra-madr *a mighty man of war*.

-nir, (Swed. *när* in *konstnär* etc.) is used in many Prop. Names, e. g. Skirnir, Sleipnir, Skiðblaðnir, Glitnir, Vitnir *a wolf* etc.

-*la* for *liga*, in adverbs is a common contraction in old writers, e. g. skjóttla *hastily*, hljóðla *softly*, stíllý, (381).

A few strengthening prefixes may also be remarked here, which seem to have been originally independant words, though they are now only met with in compos.; the most important are;

*gin* - e. g. ginheilagr *right-holy*. (Angl. Sax. gin-)

*gamban* - e. g. gambansumbl *glorious-drink*, gambanreiði *fiercely wrath*, gambanteinn *holy conjuring rod*, (Angl. Sax. gomban *treasure*.)

*fimbul* - e. g. fimbulljóð *fine song*, fimbulfambi *a great oaf* (Dansk *en Tjambe*). Fimbulvetur *the dreadful winter before Ragnaröck*.

The negative *o* is often written *ú* in old works, which has been retained since in Dansk, e. g. úheill, úvitr, etc.

546. With regard to Syntax, the frequent ellipses of small words may be remarked; e. g. illt qveða (viz, þeir or menn þat at) argan eggja.

Hirð eigi þú (viz um)

Högn reiði.

Oc varð hinn vörðr

vestallz (viz at) liggja.

Ohultir megum (viz vèr) hèr

yfir-drottna.

Gengo þeir (viz, til) fagra

Freyjo túna etc.

547. The prepos. eptir and undir, are often met with on Runic stones in the forms ept and und, Til is used, like the Germ. *zu*, to express *too much*, e. g. heldr til mikill *far too much*, gar *zu gross*. Of and um are used reciprocally, and often added to verbs, sometimes even to other words, as expletive or emphatic particles, without any actual change of sense. As prepos. they are used both with the dat. and acc. e. g. í Gol um Ásom gullinkambi etc. In this case the meaning seems



to be *over*. Of is probably also the root of *yfir*. Instead of *fyrir* *for* is also found, which is the root-form, and has been kept in Dansk, as also *fur* and *fyri* when a cons. follows *yr*, or is found for *úr*, *meðr* for *með*, *viðr* for *við*, *at*, *against*.

548. Among the old poetic conjunct. the following deserve to be remarked; *allz since, as*, (Germ. *als*) with the indic.; *siðr that-not* with the conj.; *heldr for that*, with conj.; *sízt since, after that* (Lokagl. 17). The negat. is often *nè* before the verb, as in Angl. Sax. and Russ., e. g. *at þèr mæla nè megað*.

549. It would take as much space as it would be difficult to describe or bring under rule the poetic inversions, because they consist in their very nature in departures from all rule. As a very common kind I may remark, that *ok* with the last clause of a sentence is very often put before that which should be joined to it by the conj., e. g.

báru yxn oc áttu  
enni-túngl, þar er geingu  
firir vin-eyar víðri  
vall-rauf, fjögur haufut.

The construction here is, *yxn báru fjögur höfuð oc átta enni-túngl, þar er geingu fyrir vin-eyjar víðri vall-rauf*, i. e. *The oxen bore four heads and eight eyes, (brow-moons), when they went before (drew) the wide rest-field of the dear isle*.

550. Besides these grammatical peculiarities the poetic language has many verbal variations from the common Icel. prose. These consist partly of peculiar words (*ókend heiti*), partly in poetic periphrases (*kenningar*), drawn, some from nature, some from mythology and the oldest Norse and German History. To enumerate and describe these would be to write a separate Dictionary. Until such a separate work shall have been compiled, very valuable explanations on the matter are to be found in the *Skálda*, Olafsen's "*Norse Poesy*", as well as in the Index to the *Landnáma*, *Njála*, *Edda*, and the Solutions of the verses in *Eigla*.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### The modern Tongue.

551. It has luckily been the custom in late times to approach nearer and nearer to the purity simplicity and taste of the old writers, both in style and orthography. The Grammar indeed was never materially altered since the language received a settled form in the Sagas; but in the middle Ages the Orthography was much corrupted, and at one time threatened to ruin the whole structure of the tongue. In order to feel at home in the worser M. S. written with German letters, as well as in the older Icelandic Editions, it is needful to have a knowledge of the most important of these changes, now happily laid aside, in the old orthography, which was beyond measure suited to the genius of the language, is found in good M. S. and in the Copenhagen Editions, and has been applied in the preceding pages.

552. Thus *e* was used for *i* in endings, e. g. *fader*; *lande*, *daler*, *hrafuenn*, *hönden*, *maklegt*, *sagde*, etc., which is however wrong, because *e* is sounded like *ā* (Engl. *a*), a sound inadmissible in these cases; according to this rule we ought to write *ven*, *hemen*, etc.

*eig* for *eg* when *i* follows, e. g. *deigi*, dat. of *dagr*, *þeigja*, *seigja*, etc., but in this case *g* would be redundant, just as if we were to write *havfa*, *livfa*, etc., where *f* would be redundant. Besides by this rule a multitude of words different both in origin and meaning would be confounded, e. g. *deigi*, *deigr*, *weak*, *seigr* *tough*, *vegir* *ways*, and *veigar* *drinks* in the dat. and gen. pl., with many more.

Double instead of accented vowels, e. g. fee, foor, saa, sijda. nuu, though *y* was never doubled.

*ie* for *è*, e. g. hier, giefra, fiell, together with *giæ*, *kiæ*, for *gæ*, *kæ*, e. g. *kiær*, *giæfr*, etc.

The first makes it impossible to recognize the word, and confuses its position in Dictionaries; the last is altogether redundant, since *g* and *k* always have the sound of *gj*, *kj*, before *æ*.

In the same way *ie* or *jí* was used for *i* (39), and *ur* for *r* without regard to its being essential or not; e. g. *madur*, *brúdur*, *gódur*, *geingur*, *nidur*, and all such; but that this is wrong may easily be shown, e. g. by a comparison with all the verbs, which have an actual vowel before *r* in the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pres., all these retaining it in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers., *hann elskar*, *ek elska*, *hann segir*, *ek segi*. Accordingly *hann geingur*, *tekur*, etc., ought to become in the 1<sup>st</sup> pers. *geingu*, *teku*, which never happens, but *hann geingr*, *ek geing*, *hann tekr*, *ek tek*, are thoroughly analogous.

That *u* is not any essential vowel in this case is plain from the fact that words, which otherwise insert *j* before *a*, *e*, and *u*, never do so before this ending; e. g. *at fremja to carry out*, *further*, *vèr fremjum*, *þér fremið* etc.; but in the pres. sing. *hann fremr*, *ek frem*, (never *hann fremjur*). Farther this ending never brings about that vowel change within the word which *u* requires, e. g. *taka*, *vèr tókum*, but *hann tekr* (never *tökur*). The ending *-ur* is only right in subst. and adj. having essential *r*, and perhaps in those words of the 6<sup>th</sup> decl., which have *u* in the acc. pl., together with the pl. of fem. in *a*.

*d* for *ð* contrary to sound, and the old universal custom all over Scandinavia, until the Reformation.

*bl* for *fl*, e. g. *abl*, *gabli*; but that this is wrong seems clear from those in which *f* and *l* meet together by composition, e. g. *hefill plane*, at *hefla*; so also *hefja*, *hafinn*, *hafðir* etc. (36).

*gt* or *ckt* for *kt*, e. g. *agt* for *ackt* or *akt*, *lygt* or *lyckt* for *lykt*, *digta* or *dickta* for *dikta*, etc.; but the first is a Danism which makes against the analogy of *vakt*, *inntekt*, etc.; the latter superfluous, because *kt* forms a position, which always makes the preceding vowel short and sharp, *gt* may however be defended on etymological grounds in those few cases where the root-form has *g* without a position, e. g. *vigt* from *vega*, *magt* and *megtugr* from *mega*, *magn*, etc. The old Norsemen however wrote these words with *k*, e. g. Bishop Jón Areson;

Ef ek skal dæmdr of danskri slekt  
og degja svo fyrir kóngsins mekt;

But in root-forms it should always be writter *kt*, e. g. *prakt*, *lukta*, *dikta*, *akta*, *forakta* etc.

*ft* for *pt*, e. g. *eftir*, *aftur*, etc. but then we ought also to write *klifti*, *kifti*, etc. which would make it impossible to recognize many words.

The use of Capital Letters for all subst. contrary to all old use in Icelandic and most other civilized tongues.

553. As real improvements on the other hand in the later orthography may be remarked, the laying aside of *au* and *av* instead of *ö*, which make the reading of old books very hard; as well as of *ll* in *vildi*, *skyld*, *aldur*, *öld*, and the like. Again the distinction of *j* and *v* from *i* and *u* before all vowels, and the abandonment of *z* for *s* in many genit., and for *st* in the pass., it being only retained for *ts*, *ds*, *ös*, *tts*, where *t*, *d*, *ö* and *tt* ought not to be heard at all; i. e. chiefly in case *sk*, *st* or some similar position follow, e. g. *gezka*, *íslenzkt*, *bezt*, *elzt*, *stytzt*, and in all 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. pl. pass., as in all supines of the same voice.

554. In the inflections themselves scarcely any change has taken place, which has not been already mentioned. Words in *-ir* of the 5<sup>th</sup> decl. are now commonly thus declined (144).



Singular.	Nom.	Læknir.	Plural.	Læknirar
	Acc.	læknir.		læknira
	Dat.	læknir.		læknirum
	Gen.	læknirs.		læknira.

But this ending is often interchanged with *-ari* e.g. læknarar, læknurum, etc.

The word *fótr* (*fótur*) is often used in the pl. (*fætr*), as if it were fem. *fætrnar*.

From some masc. subst. *r* has been cast away, e. g. in the Prop. Names. *Fridrek*, *Hinrik*, *Isfjörð*; as also in poetry, *lofðúng*, *döglíng*, etc. for *lofðúngr*, *döglíngr* (*king*), together with *mann* for *maðr*.

Some fem. especially those in *-ing*, take *u* in the acc., as well as the dat. e. g. *gyllíngu-na*, *meyju-na*; but the true old form *gyllíngina*, *mey-na*, may also be used.

*-t* in the neut., and in general when it is not radical, but merely a final syll., standing after a simple (accented) vowel or *è*, has in the later tongue become *ð* (not *d*); e. g. *húsið*, *það*, *hvað?* *hið* *góða*, *annað*, *nockuð*, *galið*, *haldið*, *að*, *fèð*, etc.; which change is however hardly perceptible in sound, because the old pronun. was with a long and almost toneless vowel, e. g. *þat* not *þatt*, and agrees very well with the Latin *id*, *aliud*, *quod*, *ad*, and the like. This orthography also occurs occasionally in the oldest M.S.

In cases where it is radical, e. g. *fat*, *net*, *fit*, it is not changed, not even if a cons. or diphthongic vowel go before; e. g. *hvert*, *snart*, *fátt*, *ljótt*, *út*, etc. The old form of the prep. *að*, viz. *at*, is still however retained in certain compounds, e. g. *athygli*, *atqvæði*, *atvinna*, *atorka*, etc.

*k* or *c*, has, in accordance with *t*, become *g*, in the pers. pronouns, e. g. *eg*, *mig*, *þig*, *sig*, as also the words *ok*, *og* *mjök*, *mjög*. This too is a scarcely perceptible change in sound; because the vowel is also long, so that the old pronun. was *äk*, *mek*, *þek*, *sek*, *åk*, by no means *eck*, *mick*, *ock*;

while the new is with hard *g*, *äg*, *eg*, *meg*, *åg*, not at all *āj*, *mej*, according to the Swed. pronunciation. This change also agrees very well with the Latin *ego*; *eg* and *mjög* are found besides in the oldest M. S. After a vowel, and at the beginning of a sentence *эг* is commonly said.

Instead of *þenna þennan* is now said, and for *þetta* often *þettað*, for *þau*, *þaug* is sometimes heard.

Some later verbs belong, as in Swed., partly to the 1st, partly to the 2nd class of the 1st conjug, e. g.

*þena*, *þenar*, *þenti*, *þent*, *þenað*,  
*meina*, *meinar*, *meinti*, *meint*,  
*forlíka*, *forlíkar*, *forlíkaði*, *forlíktr*, *forlíkaðr*.

From *hafa*, *eg hef*, *þú*, *hann hefr*, are often used in the pres.

555. In the formation of words, the following particles, at least in careless daily speech, have been adopted from other tongues;

- be-* e. g. *besækja*, *bestilla*, *begera*, *behalda*,
- an-* e. g. *antaka*, *anmerkning*, *gánga-an*,
- for-* e. g. *forgylla*, *forsylfra*, *forsigla*.
- heit*, neut. pl. e. g. *ærligheit*, *Veleðlaheit*, *Háæruverðugheit*, *Velborinheit*, etc.
- isti*, masc. *júristi*, *sófisti*, *qvartisti*, etc.
- ferðugt*, *siðferðugt* (*liferni*) *réttsferðugt*.
- era*, *traktera*, *konfirmera*, *reforma*, and many more (with deep e French *é*).

556. All good authors now strive to do away verbal Danisms and careless idioms, and to replace them by good old, or newly formed and genuine, words, e. g.

- |                     |                 |                                |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>vigtugt</i>      | by mikilvægt.   | <i>besækja</i> by sækja heim.  |
| <i>slútning</i>     | — ályktan.      | <i>behalda</i> — halda.        |
| <i>bókþryckjari</i> | — prentari      | <i>folgilla</i> — gylla.       |
| <i>anmerkning</i>   | — athugasgrein. | <i>júristi</i> — lagamaðr.     |
| <i>reforma</i>      | — endrbæta.     | <i>teolog</i> — guðfræðismaðr. |

Should these efforts continue, and be aided by a thorough study of the old works, the Icelandic will have lost next to nothing of her old glory, but will have won much by greater stability in grammatical forms, as well as by the enriching of the literature with many excellent poems, treatises, and translations on subjects to which the old Norsemen paid little attention; e. g. Satires and Plays, as well as by minor works on matters of Economy, Natural History, Mathematics and Physics.

---

# **EXTRACTS**

**IN PROSE AND VERSE**

BY WAY OF PRAXIS.





## Gylfaginning. Ch. 34. P. 33.

Úlfinn fæddu<sup>1</sup> Æsir heima, oc hafði Týr einn djarfleik<sup>2</sup> til at gánga at úlfinum, oc gefa honum mat. En er guðin sá<sup>3</sup> hversu mikit hann óx<sup>4</sup> hvern dag, oc allar spár<sup>5</sup> savgðu<sup>6</sup> at hann mundi vera lagðr til skaða þeim; þá fengu<sup>7</sup> Æsir þat ráð at þeir gerðu fjötur allsterkan<sup>8</sup>, er þeir kavlluðu læding<sup>9</sup>, oc báru hann til úlsins, oc báðu hann reyna afl sitt við fjötrinn: en úlfinum þótti sér þat ecki ofrefli<sup>10</sup>, oc lét þá fara með sem þeir vildu; it fyrsta sinn er úlfrinn spyrndi við, brotnaði<sup>11</sup> sá fjöturr, svá leystiz hann or lædingi. Því næst gerðu Æsirnir annan fjötr hálfu sterkara<sup>12</sup>, er þeir kavlluðu dróma<sup>13</sup>, oc báðu enn úlfinn reyna þann fjötr, ok tavldu hann verða mundu ágætan mjöc at afli<sup>14</sup>, ef slik stórsmíði<sup>15</sup> mætti eigi hallda honum. En úlfrinn hugsaði at þessi fjöturr var sterkr mjöc, oc þat með at honum hafði afl vaxit síðan er hann braut læding, kom þat í hug at hann mundi verða at leggja sic í hættu<sup>16</sup>, ef hann skyldi frægr<sup>17</sup> verða, oc lét leggja á sic fjötrinn: oc er Æsir tavlduz búnir<sup>18</sup>, þá hristi úlfrinn sic<sup>19</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> brought up. <sup>2</sup> daring. <sup>3</sup> the Gods saw. guðin neut pl. <sup>4</sup> óx imperf. of vaxa to grow, wax. <sup>5</sup> spár pl. of spá spaedom, sooth-saying. <sup>6</sup> savgðu for sögðu a very favorite mode of spelling in Old Norse. <sup>7</sup> fengu 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. pl. imperf of fá to take. <sup>8</sup> a very strong fetter. <sup>9</sup> læding i. e. that which overcomes by stealth. <sup>10</sup> not above his strength. <sup>11</sup> broke. <sup>12</sup> half as strong again. <sup>13</sup> dróma tight squeezing. <sup>14</sup> he would become very famous for strength. <sup>15</sup> stórsmíði great smiths' work. <sup>16</sup> thought that he must be ready to expose himself to risk. <sup>17</sup> renowned. <sup>18</sup> told him they were ready. <sup>19</sup> hristi sic shook himself.

spyrndi við, oc laust <sup>20</sup> fjötrinum á jörðina, svà at fjærri flugu brotin; svà drap <sup>21</sup> hann sic or dróma. Þat er síðan haft fyrir orðtak <sup>22</sup>, "at leysi or lædingi", eða "drepí or dróma, þá er einn hverr lutr er ákalllega sótttr." <sup>23</sup> Eptir þat óttuðuz <sup>24</sup> Æsir-nir at þeir mundu ei fá bundit úlfinn, þá sendi Allfavör <sup>25</sup> svein <sup>26</sup> þann er Skirnir er nefndr, sendimaðr Freys <sup>27</sup>, ofan í Svartálfaheim <sup>28</sup> til dvergna nokkra, oc lét gera fjötr þann er Gleipnir heitir <sup>29</sup>. Hann var gjör of sex lutum <sup>30</sup>, af dyn katarins <sup>31</sup>, oc af skeggi konunnar, oc af rótum hjargsins <sup>32</sup>, oc af sinom bjarnarins, oc af anda fisksins, oc fogls hráka <sup>33</sup>; oc þóttu <sup>34</sup> vitir ei aðr þessi tíðindi, þá máttu nú finna skjótt hér savnn dæmi <sup>35</sup>, at ei er logit at þér: sèt munt þú hafa at konan hefir eigi skegg, oc engi dynr verðr af hlaupi <sup>36</sup> katarins, oc ei eru rætr <sup>37</sup> undir hjarginu, oc þat veit trúa mín <sup>38</sup> at jafnsatt <sup>39</sup> er þat allt, er ec hefi sagt þér, þott þeir sè <sup>40</sup> sumir lutir er þú mátt <sup>41</sup> ei reyna. Þá mælti Gángleri <sup>42</sup>: þetta má ec at vísu skilja <sup>43</sup> at satt er, þessa lutir má ec sjá, er þú hefir nú til dæma tekit: en hvernig <sup>44</sup> varð fjöturinn smíðaðr? Hár <sup>45</sup> svarar: þat kann ec þér vel segja; fjöturinn varð slètt or blautr sem silkiræma <sup>46</sup>, en svà traustr <sup>47</sup> oc sterkr sem nú

<sup>20</sup> laust imperf. of ljósta to dash; for the government of the subst. in the dat. see rule 461. <sup>21</sup> drap imperf. of drepa to strike, dash. <sup>22</sup> orðtak proverb. <sup>23</sup> sótttr hard, toilsome. <sup>24</sup> were afraid. <sup>25</sup> more properly Alfaðir. i. e. Father of all, a name of Odin. <sup>26</sup> svein lad Engl. swain. <sup>27</sup> Freys' messenger. <sup>28</sup> down from above into the home of the Black Elves. <sup>29</sup> hight Gleipnir or Gleyppnir i. e. the swallower from at gleypa. <sup>30</sup> six things. <sup>31</sup> footfall of cat. <sup>32</sup> root of stone. <sup>33</sup> spittle of bird. <sup>34</sup> þóttu for þótt þú. <sup>35</sup> savnn dæmi. neut. pl. for sönn dæmi true proofs. <sup>36</sup> running, springing. <sup>37</sup> pl. of rót. <sup>38</sup> and my good faith is my witness. <sup>39</sup> equally true. <sup>40</sup> sè 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. conj. of vera to be. <sup>41</sup> mátt 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. sing. pres. of mega to be able, see rule 275. <sup>42</sup> Gángleri i. e. the way-worn man, the name taken by Gylfi during his visit to Asgard. <sup>43</sup> to distinguish, understand, Old Engl. skill. <sup>44</sup> how, in what way. <sup>45</sup> Hár, i. e. The High One, the name of one of the three kings with whom Gylfi talked in Asgard. <sup>46</sup> The fetter was made smooth and soft as a silkenstring. <sup>47</sup> trusty.

skalltu heyra. Þá er fjöturrinn var færðr <sup>48</sup> A'sunum þavek-uðu þeir vel sendimanni sitt eyrindi <sup>49</sup>; þá fóru Æsirnir út í vatn þat er Amsvartner <sup>50</sup> heitir, í hölm þann er Lýngvi <sup>51</sup> er kallaðr, oc kavlluðu með sér úlfinn, sýndu <sup>52</sup> honum silkibandit, oc báðu hann slíta, oc qvoðu vera uökqvoru <sup>53</sup> traustara en líkindi þætti <sup>54</sup> á-vera fyrir digrleiks sakar, oc seldi <sup>55</sup> hvern avðrum, oc treysti með handa afli, oc slit-naði ei, en þó qvoðu þeir úlfinn slíta mundo. Þá svarar úlf-rinn. "Svå litz mér <sup>56</sup> á þenna dregil <sup>57</sup>, sem önga frægð <sup>58</sup> mu-nac <sup>59</sup> af-ljóta; þótt ec slíta í sundr svå mjótt band, en ef þat er gert með list oc væl <sup>60</sup>, þótt þat sýniz lítit, þá kemr þat band ei á mina fætr. Þá savgðu Æsirnir at hann mundi skjótt sundrslíta mjótt silkiband, er hann hafði fyrr brotit stóra járn-fjötra <sup>61</sup>, "en ef þú fær ei þetta band slítit, þá muntu ecki hræða mega goðin <sup>62</sup>, enda <sup>63</sup> skulum vér þá leysa þic. Úfrinu svarar. "Ef þér bindit mic svå at ec sæc ei leyst mic <sup>64</sup>, þá skollit <sup>65</sup> þér svå at mér mun seint verða at taka af yðr hjalp <sup>66</sup>; úfúss <sup>67</sup> em ec at láta þetta band á mic leggja. En heldr en þér frýit mér hugar <sup>68</sup>, þá leggi einn hvern havnd sína í munn mér at veði <sup>69</sup> at þetta sé falslaust gert. En hvern A'sanna sá til annars, oc þótti nú vera tvav vandræði <sup>70</sup>, vildi engi sína havnd framselja, fyrr en Týr lét fram <sup>71</sup> havnd sína

<sup>48</sup> past. part. of færa to bring. <sup>49</sup> eyrindi errand; mark the dat. and acc. after þacka to thank. <sup>50</sup> Amsvartner i. e. the black lake of pain. <sup>51</sup> Lýngvi i. e. sown with heath. <sup>52</sup> sýndu showed. <sup>53</sup> for nockru dat. sing. neut. of nockut. <sup>54</sup> þætti imperf. sing. of þykja to think, seem. <sup>55</sup> passed it. <sup>56</sup> it seems to me. <sup>57</sup> dregil band. <sup>58</sup> no glory. önga acc. sing. fem. for einga. <sup>59</sup> munac i. e. mun-a-c I will not. <sup>60</sup> guile. <sup>61</sup> iron fetters. <sup>62</sup> then thou wilt not be able to cause the Gods fear. <sup>63</sup> but. <sup>64</sup> so that I cannot get myself loose. <sup>65</sup> skollit for skollid 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. pl. pres. from skolla to show oneself, to behave. <sup>66</sup> that it will be late to me ere I get your help, it will be late ere I have to thank you for your help. <sup>67</sup> unwilling, loath. <sup>68</sup> rather than ye should doubt my bravery. <sup>69</sup> as a pledge. <sup>70</sup> two evils, a choice of two evils. tvav for tvö. <sup>71</sup> let forward, put forth.



hægri <sup>72</sup>, oc leggr i munn úlfnum. En er úlfinn spyrnir, þá harðnaði bandit, oc því harðara er hann brautz um því skarpara var bandit. þá hlógo <sup>73</sup> allir nema Týr, hann lét <sup>74</sup> havnd sína.

### Gylfaginning. Ch. 49. P. 63.

Þá mælti Gángleri: hafa nokqvorð meiri tíðindi orðit <sup>1</sup> með Ásunum? allmikit þrekvirki <sup>2</sup> vann Þórr í þessi ferð. Hár svarar. Vera mun at segja frá þeim tíðindum er meira þótti vert Ásunum <sup>3</sup>. En þat er upphaf <sup>4</sup> þessar savgu <sup>5</sup> at Baldr en góða dreymdi drauma stóra oc hættliga <sup>6</sup> um líf sitt. En er hann sagði Ásunum draumana, þá báru þeir saman ráð <sup>7</sup> sín, oc var þat gert at beiða griða Baldri <sup>8</sup> firir allzkonar háska <sup>9</sup>: oc Frigg tók swardaga <sup>10</sup> til þess at eyra <sup>11</sup> skyldu Baldri elldr oc vatn, járn oc allzkonar málmr <sup>12</sup>, steinar, jörðin, viðirnir <sup>13</sup>, sóttirnir <sup>14</sup>, dýrin <sup>15</sup>, fuglarnir, eitr <sup>16</sup>, ormar <sup>17</sup>. En er þetta var gert oc vitat, þá var þat skemtun <sup>18</sup> Balldr's oc Ásanna at hann skyldi standa upp á þingum <sup>19</sup>, en allir aðrir skyldu sumir skjóta á hann, sumir havggva til <sup>20</sup>, sumir berja grjóti <sup>21</sup>. En hvat sem at var gert sakaði hann ecki <sup>22</sup>, oc þótti þetta avllum mikill frami <sup>23</sup>. En er þetta sá Loki Laufesjarson, þá líkaði honum illa er Baldr sakaði ecki. Hann gèck <sup>24</sup> til Fen-

<sup>72</sup> right. <sup>73</sup> pret. of at læ or hlæ to laugh. <sup>74</sup> lost.

<sup>1</sup> Past. part. of verða to become, happen. <sup>2</sup> a glorious deed wrought with toil, alluding to Thor's vengeance on Midgards' worm. <sup>3</sup> which seemed more worth to the Æsir. <sup>4</sup> beginning. <sup>5</sup> for þessarar sögu. <sup>6</sup> perilous. <sup>7</sup> rede, counsel. <sup>8</sup> griða gen. pl. neut. peace, security. Baldri. dat. of the pers. <sup>9</sup> harm. <sup>10</sup> an oath. <sup>11</sup> spare. <sup>12</sup> ore. <sup>13</sup> trees. <sup>14</sup> sicknesses. <sup>15</sup> beasts. Germ. Thier. Eng. deer. <sup>16</sup> poison. <sup>17</sup> worms i. e. snakes. as in the Engl. blind-worm. <sup>18</sup> the sport. <sup>19</sup> in their assemblies, meetings. <sup>20</sup> hew at him. <sup>21</sup> throw at him with stones. <sup>22</sup> he took no hurt. <sup>23</sup> great furthering, great gain. <sup>24</sup> imperf. of gánga to go.

salar<sup>25</sup> til Friggjar, oc brá sèr í konu líki<sup>26</sup>: Þá spyr Frigg ef sú kona vissi hvat Æsir höfðuz<sup>27</sup> at á þínginu. Hon sagði at allir skutu at Baldri, oc þat at hann sakaði ecki. Þá mælti Frigg. "Eigi munu vâpn eða viðir granda<sup>28</sup> Baldri; eiða hefi ec þegit af avllum þeim." Þá spyr konan: "hafa allir lutir eiða unnit<sup>29</sup> at eyra Baldri?" Þá svarar Frigg. "Vex viðar-teinúngr einn<sup>30</sup> firir austan Valhavll, sâ er Mistiltein<sup>31</sup> kall-aðr, sâ þótti mèr úngr at krefja eiðsins. Því næst hvarf konan á braut<sup>32</sup>; en Loki tók Mistiltein, sleit upp oc gæck til þíngs. En Havðr stóð utarlega<sup>33</sup> í mannhringinum, þvíat<sup>34</sup> hann var blindr; þá mælti Loki við hann: hví skýtr þu ecki at Baldri? Hann svarar: þvíat ec sè<sup>35</sup> ei hvar Baldr er, oc þat annat<sup>36</sup> at ec em vâpnlaus. Þá mælti Loki: gerðu þó í líking annarra manna, oc veit Baldri sæmd<sup>37</sup> sem aðrir menn; ec mun vísa þér til hvar hann stendr<sup>38</sup>; skjót at honum vendi þessum<sup>39</sup>. Havðr tók inistilteininn, oc skaut at Baldri at tilvísun Loka: flaug skotit í gögnum<sup>40</sup> hann, oc féll hann dauðr til jarðar, oc hefir þat mest óhapp verit unnit með goðum oc mannum<sup>41</sup>. Þá er Baldr var fallinn, þa félluz<sup>42</sup> avllum Ásum orðtavk<sup>43</sup> oc svâ hendr at taka til hannz; oc sâ hverr til annars, oc voru allir með einum hug til þess er unnit hafði verkit: en engi mátti hefna, þar var svâ mikill griða-staðr<sup>44</sup>. En þa er Æsirnir freistuðu<sup>45</sup> at mæla, þa var hitt þó fyrr at grátrinn<sup>46</sup> kom upp, svâ at engi mátti avðrum segja með orð-

<sup>25</sup> gen. pl. of Fensalr, i. e. the deep, or nether Halls, the Palace of Frigg, the Goddess of the Earth and wife of Odin.  
<sup>26</sup> and turned himself into the likeness of a woman. <sup>27</sup> höfðuz at used to do, chiefly did, from höfuð. <sup>28</sup> hurt. <sup>29</sup> granted, given, past part. from unna. <sup>30</sup> There grows one tree-twig. <sup>31</sup> mistletoe.  
<sup>32</sup> next to that the woman went on her way. <sup>33</sup> without, on the outside. <sup>34</sup> because. <sup>35</sup> pres. of sjâ to see. <sup>36</sup> þat annat another thing, in the next place. <sup>37</sup> honour. <sup>38</sup> I will show thee where-about he stands. <sup>39</sup> with this wand. <sup>40</sup> for i gegnum through.  
<sup>41</sup> and that is the greatest mishap that has been done to Gods and men, or, that has befallen etc. <sup>42</sup> failed. <sup>43</sup> speech. <sup>44</sup> that was so holy a place. griða-staðr asylum, sanctuary. <sup>45</sup> tried. <sup>46</sup> a weeping.

unum frá sínum harmi <sup>47</sup>. Enn Óðinn bar þeim mun verst þenna skaða <sup>48</sup>, sem hann kunni mesta skyn <sup>49</sup>, hversu mikil aftaka oc missa Ásunum var í fráfalli <sup>50</sup> Baldrs. En er goðin vitkuðuz <sup>51</sup>, þá mælti Frigg oc spurði, hverr sá væri með Ásum, er eignaz <sup>52</sup> vildi allar ástir hennar oc hylli, ”oc vilí hann riða á helveg <sup>53</sup>, oc freista ef hann fái fundit Baldr, oc bjóða Helju útlausn <sup>54</sup>, ef hon vill láta fara Baldr heim í Ásgarð.“ En sá er nefndr Hermóðr enn hvati <sup>55</sup> sveinn Óðins, er til þeirrar farar vard <sup>56</sup>: Þá var tekinn Sleipnir hestr Óðins, oc leiddr fram, oc steig Hermóðr á þann hest oc hleypti braut <sup>57</sup>.

### Skaldskaparmál. Ch. 35. P. 130.

Hví er gull kallat haddr Sifjar <sup>1</sup>? Loki Laufeyjar son hafði þat gert til lævisi <sup>2</sup> at klippa hár allt af Sif; en er Þórr varð þess varr <sup>3</sup>. Tók hann Loka oc mundi lemja hvart bein í honum <sup>4</sup>, áðr hann svarði þess, at hann skal fá af Svartálfum, at þeir skulu gera af gulli Sifju hadd, þann er svá skal vaxa sem annat hár <sup>5</sup>. Eptir þat fór Loki til þeirra dverga er heita Ivalda synir, oc gerða þeir haddinn oc Skiðblaðni <sup>6</sup> oc geirin <sup>7</sup> er Óðin átti, er Gúngnir heitr. Þá veðjaði <sup>8</sup> Loki höfði sínu við þann dverg er Brockr heitir, hvárt bróðir hannz Sindri mundi gera jafngóða gripi þrjá <sup>9</sup> sem þessir voru. En er þeir

<sup>47</sup> woe. <sup>48</sup> But Odin as was likely bore this scathe worst of them. <sup>49</sup> as he could best judge. <sup>50</sup> falling away, loss. <sup>51</sup> came to themselves. <sup>52</sup> gain for his own. <sup>53</sup> and (this said she he shall have) if he will ride on the way to Hell. <sup>54</sup> a ransom. <sup>55</sup> the brisk. <sup>56</sup> was ready to undertake the journey. <sup>57</sup> and galloped away.

<sup>1</sup> Sif's hair. Sif was the wife of Thór. <sup>2</sup> out of wantonness. <sup>3</sup> ware. <sup>4</sup> and was about to break every bone in him. <sup>5</sup> which shall grow just like other hair. <sup>6</sup> Skiðblaðnir Freys' ship. <sup>7</sup> the spear. <sup>8</sup> wagered. <sup>9</sup> three precious things equally good.

komu til smiðju, þá lagði Sindri svínskinn í aflinn <sup>10</sup>, oc bað blása Brock, oc létta eigi <sup>11</sup> fyrr en hann tæki þat or aflinum er hann lagði í. En þegar er hann gæck or smiðjunni, en hinn blès, þá settiz fluga ein á hönd honum oc kroppaði <sup>12</sup>, en hann blès sem áðr, þar til er smiðrinn tók or aflinum, oc var þat gölltr <sup>13</sup>, oc var burstin <sup>14</sup> or gulli. Þvi næst lagði hann í aflinn gull oc bað hann blása, oc hætta <sup>15</sup> ei fyrr blæstrinum en hann qvæmi <sup>16</sup> aptr; gæck á braut: en þá kom flugan oc settiz á háls honum, oc kroppaði nú hálfu fastara <sup>17</sup>, en hann blès þar til er smiðrinn tók or aflinum gullhring þann er Draupnir heitir. Þá lagði hann járn í aflinn, oc bað hann blása, oc sagði at ónýtt mundi verða <sup>18</sup> ef blástrinn felli: þá settiz flugan milli augna honum, oc kroppaði hvarmana <sup>19</sup>, en er blóðit fell í augun, svà at hann sá ecki, þá greip hann til hendinni sem skjótaz <sup>20</sup>, meðan belgrinn lagdiz niðr, oc sveifði <sup>21</sup> af sér flugunni, oc þá kom þar smiðrinn, oc sagði at nú lagði nær at allt mundi ónýtz er í aflinum var <sup>22</sup>, þá tók hann or aflinum hamar, fæck hann þá alla gripina í hendr bróður sínum Brock, oc bað hann fara með til Asgarðz oc leysa veðjuna <sup>23</sup>. En er þeir Loki <sup>24</sup> báru fram gripina, þá settuz Æsirnir á dómstóla, oc skyldi þat atqvæði standaz <sup>25</sup>, sem segði Oðinn, Þórr, Freyr. þá gaf Loki Oðni geirinn Gúngni, en Þór haddin er Sif skyldi hafa, en Frey Skíðblaðni, oc sagði skyn <sup>26</sup> á öllum gripum, at geirinn nam aldri staðar í lagi <sup>27</sup>, en haddrinn var holdgróinn <sup>28</sup> þegar er hann kom á höfuð Sif, en Skíðblaðnir hafði hyr <sup>29</sup> þegar er segl kom á lopt, hvert er fara skyldi, en mátti vefja <sup>30</sup> saman sem dúk oc hafa í púng sér ef þat vildi. Þar bar fram Brockr sína gripi, hann gaf Oðni

<sup>10</sup> a swines' skin into the furnace. <sup>11</sup> not to leave off. <sup>12</sup> stung it. <sup>13</sup> a boar-pig. <sup>14</sup> bristles. <sup>15</sup> stop. <sup>16</sup> for kæmi. <sup>17</sup> twice as hard. <sup>18</sup> it would be useless. <sup>19</sup> the eyelids. <sup>20</sup> then he laid his hand to the place as quickly as he could. <sup>21</sup> brushed away. <sup>22</sup> and said that now it was nigh but that all that was in furnace had been spoilt. <sup>23</sup> settle the wager. <sup>24</sup> þeir Loki. i. e. Loki and he. comp. rule 438. <sup>25</sup> and that decision was to be abided by. <sup>26</sup> and told the nature. <sup>27</sup> never missed its aim. <sup>28</sup> would take root and grow. <sup>29</sup> fair-wind. <sup>30</sup> fold.



hrínginn, oc sagði at ena niunda hverja nótt mundi drjúpa af honum átta hríngar jafnhöfgir <sup>31</sup> sem hann; en Frey gaf hann gölunn, oc sagði at hann mátti renna lopt oc lavg, nótt oc dag meirra en hverr hestr, oc aldri varð svá myrkt af nótt eða í myrk-heimum <sup>32</sup>, at eigi væri ærit ljóst <sup>33</sup> þar er hann fór, svá lýsti af burstinni: Þá gaf hann Þór hamarinn oc sagði at hann mundi mega ljósta svá stórt sem hann vildi hvat sem firir-væri <sup>34</sup>, oc eigi mundi hamarrinn bila <sup>35</sup>, oc ef hann vyrpi <sup>36</sup> honum til þa mundi hann aldri missa, oc aldri fljúgja svá langt at eigi mundi hann sækja heim hönd <sup>37</sup>; oc ef hann vildi, þá var hann svá litill at hafa mátti í serk sèr <sup>38</sup>, en þat var lýti á <sup>39</sup> at forskeptit <sup>40</sup> var heldr skamt. Þat var dómr þeirra at hamarinn var beztr af öllum gripum, oc mest vavrn <sup>44</sup> í firir Hrim-þursum, oc dæmðu þeir at dvergrinn ætti veðfèit <sup>42</sup>; þá bauð Loki at leysa höfuð sitt, dvergrinn svarar, sagði at þess var engi von <sup>43</sup>. Taktu mik þá, qvað Loki, en er hann vildi taka hann, þá var hann víðs fjarri <sup>44</sup>; Loki átti skúa, er hann rann á lopt oc lög. Þá bað dvergrinn Þór at hann skyldi taka hann, en hann gerði svá; þá vildi dvergrinn havggva af Loka höfuð, en Loki sagði at hann átti höfuð en ei hálsinn. Þá tók dvergrinn þveng <sup>45</sup> oc kníf oc vill stínga rauf á vavrum Loka <sup>46</sup>, oc vill rífa saman munnin, en knífrinn beit ecki <sup>47</sup>. Þa mælti hann at betri væri þar alr <sup>48</sup> bróður hanz, en jafn-skjótt <sup>49</sup> sem hann nefndi hann, þá var þar alrinn, oc beit hann vavrrarnar; rífsaði hann saman vavrrarnar, oc reif or æsunum <sup>50</sup>: Sá þvengr er muðrinn Loka var samanrífsaðr heitir Vartari <sup>51</sup>.

<sup>31</sup> of equal weight <sup>32</sup> in the regions of darkness. <sup>33</sup> light enough. <sup>34</sup> he might dash it as hard as he pleased on whatever came before him. <sup>35</sup> fail. <sup>36</sup> vyrpi pret. conj. of verpa to throw. <sup>37</sup> that it would not come back to his hand. <sup>38</sup> in his shirt. <sup>39</sup> but that was a fault about it. <sup>40</sup> the haft. <sup>41</sup> and had the greatest defence in it. <sup>42</sup> should have the wager. <sup>43</sup> that of this there was no hope. <sup>44</sup> far away. <sup>45</sup> thong. <sup>46</sup> and will bore holes in Lokis' lips. <sup>47</sup> took no hold on him. <sup>48</sup> awl. <sup>49</sup> quick as thought. <sup>50</sup> and he tore through the holes. <sup>51</sup> a word of doubtful meaning perhaps derived from vavr (varis) a lip.

## Grænlandínga Þátt. Ch. 4. Antiq. Americ. P. 47.

Þat hafði gerzt til tíðinda meðan á Grænlandi, at Þorsteinn í Eireksfirði hafði kvongast<sup>1</sup> ok fengit Guðriðar Þorbjarnardóttur, er átt hafði Þórir austmaðr<sup>2</sup>, er fyrr var frásagt. Nú fýstist<sup>3</sup> Þorsteinn Eireksson at fara til Vínlands eptir líki Þorvalds, bróður síns, ok bjó<sup>4</sup> skip hit sama, ok valdi hann lið at afli ok vexti, ok hafði með sér hálfan þriðja tög manna<sup>5</sup>, ok Guðriði, konu sína; ok sigla í haf, þegar þau eru búin, ok or landsýn. Þau velkti<sup>6</sup> úti allt sumarit, ok vissu eigi, hvar þau fóru; ok er vika<sup>7</sup> var af vetri, þá tóku þeir land í Lýsufirði á Grænlandi í hinni vestri bygd. Þorsteinn leitaði þeim um vistir, ok fékk vistir öllum hásetum<sup>8</sup> sinum; en hann var vistlaus<sup>9</sup> ok kona hans. Nú voru þau eptir at skipi tvö nokkurar nætr; þá var enn ung kristni á Grænlandi<sup>10</sup>. Þat var einn dag, at menn kvomu at tjaldi<sup>11</sup> þeirra snemma; sá spurði, er fyrir þeim var<sup>12</sup>, hvat manna væri í tjaldinu. Þorstein svarar "tveir menn," segir hann, "eðr hverr spyr at?" "Þorsteinn heiti ek, ok er ek kallaðr Þorsteinn svartr; en þat er eyrindi mitt hingat, at ek vil bjóða ykkur báðum hjónum<sup>13</sup> til vistar til mín." Þorsteinn kveðst vilja hafa umræði<sup>14</sup> konu

<sup>1</sup> Passive of kvonga to marry. <sup>2</sup> whom Thórir the Easterling had had to wife. By austmaðr Norwegian is meant because that country lay east of Iceland. <sup>3</sup> was desirous. <sup>4</sup> got ready. <sup>5</sup> 25 men. see rule 448. <sup>6</sup> velkti pret. of velkja to be tossed about. <sup>7</sup> one week. The Old Norsemen reckoned the beginning of winter from the 14<sup>th</sup> of October. <sup>8</sup> rowers. <sup>9</sup> without a lodging. <sup>10</sup> at that time Christianity was still young in Greenland. <sup>11</sup> tent. <sup>12</sup> who was their leader. <sup>13</sup> ye two husband and wife. hjón neut. pl. means a wedded pair. <sup>14</sup> advice.

sinnar, en hún bað hann ráða, ok nú játar<sup>15</sup> hann þessu. "Þá mun ek koma eptir ykkir á morgin með eyki<sup>16</sup>, þvíat mik skortir ekki<sup>17</sup> til, at veita ykkir vist, en fásinni<sup>18</sup> er mikit með mér at vera, þvíat tvö eru við þar hjón, þvíat ek er einþykkr mjök<sup>19</sup>; anann sið<sup>20</sup> hefi ek ok, enn þér hafit, ok ætla ek þann þó betra er þér hafit." Nú kom hann eptir þeim um morgininn með eyki, ok fóru þau með Þorsteini svarta til vistar, ok veitti<sup>21</sup> hann þeim vel. Guðriðr var skörulig kona at sjá<sup>22</sup>, ok vitr kona, ok kunni vel at vera með ókunnum<sup>23</sup> mönnum. Þat var snemma vetrar, at sótt<sup>24</sup> kom í lið Þorsteins Eirekssonar, ok andaðist þar margir förunautar hans<sup>25</sup>. Þorsteinn bað gera kistur at likum þeirra, er önduðust, ok færa til skips, ok búa þar um<sup>26</sup>: "þvíat ek vil láta slytja til Eireksfjarðar at sumri öll líkin. Nú er þess skamt at biða<sup>27</sup>, at sótt kemr í hýbýli<sup>28</sup> Þorsteins, ok tó kona hans sótt fyrst, er hét Grímhildr; hún var ákafliga mikil<sup>29</sup>, ok sterk sem karlar, en þó kom sóttin henni undir<sup>30</sup>. Ok brátt<sup>31</sup> eptir þat tók sóttina Þorsteinn Eireksson, ok lágu þau bæði senn<sup>31</sup>; ok andaðist Grímhildr, kona Þorsteins svarta. En er hún var dauð, þá gekk Þorsteinn fram or stofunni eptir fjöl<sup>32</sup>, at leggja á likit. Guðriðr mælti þá: "vertu litla hríð i brott<sup>33</sup>, Þorsteinn minn!" segir hún; hann kvað svá vera skyldu. Þá mælti Þorsteinn Eireksson: "með undarligum hætti er nú um hús-freyju vora<sup>34</sup>, þvíat nú örglast hún upp við ölnboga<sup>35</sup>, ok þokar<sup>36</sup> fótum sínum frá stokki<sup>37</sup>, ok þreifir<sup>38</sup> til skúa sinna." Ok í því kom Þorsteinn bóndi inn, ok lagðist Grímhildr niðr í

<sup>15</sup> says yea. <sup>16</sup> with draught-horses. <sup>17</sup> for nothing falls short to me. <sup>18</sup> tedious, stupid. <sup>19</sup> very self-willed. <sup>20</sup> custom, religion. <sup>21</sup> treated. <sup>22</sup> Guðriðr was a grand woman to look on. <sup>23</sup> strange. <sup>24</sup> sickness. <sup>25</sup> and many of his fellow-voyagers died. <sup>26</sup> and to lay them up there. <sup>27</sup> now it happened after no long time. <sup>28</sup> dwelling-house. <sup>29</sup> hugely big. <sup>30</sup> and yet the sickness mastered her. <sup>31</sup> straitway. <sup>31</sup> at once. <sup>32</sup> after a board. <sup>33</sup> be thou but a little time away. <sup>34</sup> It goes now after a strange fashion with our house-mother. <sup>35</sup> for she props herself up with her elbows. <sup>36</sup> thrusts. <sup>37</sup> bedstead. <sup>38</sup> feels.

því, ok brakaði <sup>39</sup> þá í hverju trè í stofunni. Nú gerir Þorsteinn kistu at líki Grimhildar, ok færði í brott, ok bjó um <sup>40</sup>; hann var bæði mikill maðr ok sterkr, ok þurfti hann þess alls, aðr hann kom henni burt af bænum. Nú elnaði <sup>41</sup> sóttin Þorsteini Eirekssyni, ok andaðist hann. Guðriðr, kona hans, kunni því lítt <sup>41</sup>. Þá voru þau öll í stofunni. Guðriðr hafði setit á stóli frammi fyrir bekknum <sup>42</sup>, er hann hafði legit á, Þorsteinn bóndi hennar. Þá tók Þorsteinn bóndi Guðriði af stólinum í fang sèr <sup>43</sup>, ok settist í bekkinn annan með hana, gegnt <sup>44</sup> líki Þorsteins, ok taldi um fyrir henni marga vega, ok huggaði <sup>45</sup> hana, ok hét henni því <sup>46</sup>, at hann mundi fara með henni til Eireksfjarðar með líki Þorsteins, bónda hennar, ok förunauta hans; "ok svá skal ek taka língat hjón fleiri, segir hann, þér til hugganar ok skemtanar <sup>47</sup>;" hún þakkaði honum. Þorsteinn Eireksson settist þá upp, ok mælti: "hvar er Guðriðr?" Þrjá tíma mælti hann þetta, en hún þagði <sup>48</sup>; þá mælti hún við Þorstein bónda: "hvort skal ek svör veita <sup>49</sup> hans máli eðr eigi?" hann bað hana eigi svara. Þá gekk Þorstein bóndi yfir gólfít, ok settist á stólinn, en Guðriðr sat í knjám honum; ok þá mælti Þorsteinn bóndi "hvat viltu nafni <sup>50</sup>!" segir hann. Hann svarar, er stund leið <sup>51</sup>: "mér er ant til þess <sup>52</sup>, at segja Guðriði forlög <sup>53</sup> sín, til þess at hún kunni þá betr andláti mínu <sup>54</sup>, þvíat ek er kominn til góðra hvíldastaða <sup>55</sup>; en þat er þér at segja Guðriðr! at þú munt gípt vera íslenzkum manni, ok munu lángr vera samfarar ykkar, ok mart manna mun frá ykkur koma, þroskasamt, hjart ok ágætt, sætt ok ilmatvel <sup>56</sup>; munu þit fara af Grænlandi til Noregs, ok þaðan til Íslandis ok gera bú á Íslandi; þar munu þit leingi búa, ok muntu honum leingr lífa <sup>57</sup>; þú munt utan fara, ok gánga suðr <sup>58</sup>, ok komo út apr

<sup>39</sup> it cracked. <sup>40</sup> and buried it. <sup>41</sup> rose to its pitch. <sup>41</sup> could not bear up against that. <sup>42</sup> before the bench. <sup>43</sup> into his arms. <sup>44</sup> over against. <sup>45</sup> cheered her. <sup>46</sup> and promised her. <sup>47</sup> amusement. <sup>48</sup> but she held her peace. <sup>49</sup> svör veita, give an answer. <sup>50</sup> namesake. <sup>51</sup> when a time had gone by. <sup>52</sup> I am eager for this. <sup>53</sup> fate. <sup>54</sup> my death. <sup>55</sup> resting-places. <sup>56</sup> strong, bright and famous, sweet and well-savoured. <sup>57</sup> and thou shalt live longer than he. <sup>58</sup> and go southward. i. e. to Rome.



til Íslands til bús þíns, ok þá mun þar kirkja reist vera <sup>59</sup>, ok muntu þar vera, ok taka nunnu vígslu <sup>60</sup>, ok þar muntu andast.“ Ok þá hnigr <sup>61</sup> Þorsteinn aptr, ok var búit um lík hans, ok fært til skips. Þorsteinn bóndi efndi <sup>62</sup> vel við Guðríði allt þat er hann hafði heitit. Hann seldi um vorit jörð sína ok kvikfè <sup>63</sup>, ok fór til skips með Guðríði með allt sitt; bjó skipit, ok fékk menn til, ok fór síðan til Eireksfjarðar. Voru nú líkin jörðuð at kirkju. Guðríðr fór til Leifs í Brattahlíð, en Þorsteinn svarti gerði bú í Eireksfirði, ok bjó þar, medan hann lifði, ok þótti vera hinn vaskasti maðr <sup>64</sup>.

**Þorfinns Karlsefnis Saga. Ch. 3. Antiq. Americ. P. 104.**

I' þenna tíma var hallæri <sup>1</sup> mikit á Grænlandi; höfðu menn fengit lítit fáng, þeir er í veiðiferðir <sup>2</sup> höfðu farit, en sumir ekki aptrkomnir. Sú kona var þar í bygð <sup>3</sup>, er Þorbjörg hét; hún var spákona <sup>4</sup>, ok var köllut lítil völva <sup>5</sup>; hún hafði átt sèr 9 systur, ok voru allar spákonur, en hún ein var þá á lífi. Þat var háttr Þorbjargar um vetrum, at hún fór at veizlum <sup>6</sup>, ok buðu þeir menn henni mest heim, er forvitni var á <sup>7</sup> at vita forlög sín eða árferð <sup>8</sup>. Ok með því <sup>9</sup> at Þorkell var þar mestr bóndi, þá þótti til hans koma at vita, nær létta mundi óaráni þessu, sem yfir stóð. Býðr Þorkell spákonunni heim, ok er henni þar vel fagnat, sem siðr var til <sup>10</sup>, þá er við þessháttar konum skyldi taka <sup>11</sup>. Var henni búit há sæti, ok lagt undir hana hægindi <sup>12</sup>; þar skyldi í vera hæsna fiðri. En er hún kom um kveldit, ok sá maðr er móti henni var

<sup>59</sup> he raised, built. <sup>60</sup> the hallowing of a nun. <sup>61</sup> falls back.  
<sup>62</sup> fulfilled. <sup>63</sup> live-stock. <sup>64</sup> the shiftiest man.

<sup>1</sup> Scarcity. <sup>2</sup> to the fisheries. <sup>3</sup> district. <sup>4</sup> spaewife. <sup>5</sup> little prophethess. <sup>6</sup> to feasts. <sup>7</sup> who had curiosity. <sup>8</sup> how the year would turn out. <sup>9</sup> með því because. <sup>10</sup> as the custom was. <sup>11</sup> taka við to receive. <sup>12</sup> a cushion.

sendr, þá var hún svá búin, at hún hafði yfir sér tuglamótul<sup>13</sup> blán, ok var settr steinum allt í skaut ofan<sup>14</sup>; hún hafði á halsi sér glertölur<sup>15</sup>, ok lambskinus kofra svartan<sup>16</sup> á höfði, ok við innan kattskinnu hvít, ok hún hafði staf í hendi, ok var á knappr<sup>17</sup>, hann var huinn með mersingu<sup>18</sup>, ok settr steinum ofan um knappinu; hún hafði um sik hnjóskulinda<sup>19</sup>, ok var þar á skjóðupúngr<sup>20</sup> mikill, ok varðveitti hún þarí tófr<sup>21</sup> sín, þau er hún þurfti til fróðleiks<sup>22</sup> at hafa; hún hafði á fótum kalfskinsskúa loðna<sup>23</sup>, ok í þvengi lánga, ok á tinknappar miklir á endunum<sup>24</sup>; hún hafði á höndum sér kattskinnsglófa, ok voru hvítir innan ok loðnir. En er hún kom inn, þótti öllum mönnum skylt at velja henni<sup>25</sup> sæmiligar kveðjur; hún tók því, sem henni voru menn geðjaðir<sup>26</sup> til. Tók Þorkell bóndi í hönd henni, ok leiddi hana til þess sætis, sem henni var búit. Þorkell hað hana þá renna þar augum yfir hjú ok hjörð<sup>27</sup>, ok svá híbýli. Hún var fámálug<sup>28</sup> um allt. Borð voru upptekin um kveldit, ok er frá því at segja, hvat spákonunni var matbúit; henni var gerr grautr á kiðjamjólk<sup>29</sup>, ok matbúin hjörtu<sup>30</sup> or öllum kykvendum, þeim er þar voru til; hún hafði mersingarspón<sup>31</sup> ok knif tannskeptan tvíhólkaðan<sup>32</sup> af eiri, ok var brotinn af oddrinn<sup>33</sup>. En er borð voru upptekin, þá gengr Þorkell bóndi fyrri Þorbjörgu, ok spyr hversu henni þikki þar um at lítast, eða hversu skapfeld<sup>34</sup> henni eru þar híbýli eða hættir manna, eða hversu fljótliga<sup>35</sup> hún mun vís verða þess, er hann hefir spurt hana, ok mönnum er mest forvitni at vita. Hún kallast ekki munu segja, fyrr enn um morgininn eptir, er hún hafði áðr sofit um nóttina.

<sup>13</sup> a kirtle or mantle laced with ribbons. <sup>14</sup> all down to the bosom. <sup>15</sup> glass-beads. <sup>16</sup> a black cap. <sup>17</sup> there was on it a knob. <sup>18</sup> also messing, Germ. messing. a metallic compound, brass, latten. <sup>19</sup> a girdle of bark. <sup>20</sup> purse of skin. <sup>21</sup> magic apparatus. <sup>22</sup> witchcraft. <sup>23</sup> rough, shaggy. <sup>24</sup> with long strings in them, and at the end of these great tinknobs. <sup>25</sup> velja henni to hail her. <sup>26</sup> affected. <sup>27</sup> family and flocks. <sup>28</sup> of few words. <sup>29</sup> gruel of goatsmilk. <sup>30</sup> the hearts. <sup>31</sup> a latten spoon. <sup>32</sup> and a knife of brass with an ivory haft surrounded by two rings. <sup>33</sup> the point. <sup>34</sup> pleasing. <sup>35</sup> quickly.

En um morgininn at áliðnum degi <sup>36</sup> var henni veittr sá um-búningr <sup>37</sup>, sem hún þurfti at hafa til at fremja seiðinn <sup>38</sup>. Hún hað ok fá sér konur, þær er kunnu fræði <sup>39</sup> þat, sem til seiðsins þarf, ok varðlokkur hētu <sup>40</sup>, en þær konur fundust eigi; þá var leitat at um bæin, ef nokkur kynni; þá segir Guðriðr: "hvarki em ek fjölkunnig <sup>41</sup> nè vísindakona <sup>42</sup>, en þó kendi <sup>43</sup> Halldís, fóstura mín <sup>44</sup>, mēr á Íslandi þat kvæði, er hún kallaði varðlokkur." Þorkell segir: "þá ertu happfróð <sup>45</sup>;" hún segir: "þetta er þat eitt atferli <sup>46</sup>, er ek ætla í öngum atbeina at vera, þvíat ek em cristin kona." Þorbjörg segir: "svá mætti verða at þú yrðir mönnum at liði hēr um <sup>47</sup>, en þú værir þá kona ekki verri <sup>48</sup> enn áðr; en við þorkel mun ek meta <sup>49</sup> at fá þá luti til er hafa þarf." Þorkell herðir <sup>50</sup> nú á Guðriði, en hún kveðst gera mundu, sem hann vildi. Slógu þá konur bring um hjallinn <sup>51</sup>, en Þorbjörg sat á uppi; kvað Guðriðr þá kvæðit svá fagurt ok vel, at engi þóttist heyrt hafa með fegri rödd <sup>52</sup> kvæði kveðit, sá er þar var hjá. Spákonan þakkar henni hvæðit, ok kvað margar þær náttúrur <sup>53</sup> nú til hafa sótt, ok þikkja fagurt at heyra, er kvæðit var svá vel flutt, "er áðr vildu við oss skiljast ok enga hlýðni oss veita; en mēr eru nú margir þeir hlutir auðsýnir <sup>54</sup>, er áðr var ek dulið ok margir aðrir <sup>55</sup>. En ek kann þær þat at segja, Þorkell! at hallæri þetta mun ekki haldast lengr enn í vetr, ok mun batna árángr, sem vátar <sup>56</sup>; sóttarfar þat, sem á hefir legít, man ok batna vátu bráðara <sup>57</sup>. En þær, Guðriðr! skal ek launa í hönd

<sup>36</sup> as the day was going down. <sup>37</sup> preparation. <sup>38</sup> to fulfill her enchantment. <sup>39</sup> art. <sup>40</sup> is called varðlokkur. i. e. a charm to draw together guardian spirits, from vörðr gen. varðar custos, aud lokka allicere. <sup>41</sup> skilled in spells. <sup>42</sup> wise woman, i. e. sorceress. <sup>43</sup> from at kenna to teach. <sup>44</sup> foster-mother. <sup>45</sup> of lucky wisdom. <sup>46</sup> the only matter. <sup>47</sup> for a help in this matter. <sup>48</sup> no worse. <sup>49</sup> ask. <sup>50</sup> pressed hard. <sup>51</sup> round the raised seat, this word also means the pedestal on which the images of the Gods stood. <sup>52</sup> voice. <sup>53</sup> natures i. e. spirits. <sup>54</sup> plain. <sup>55</sup> which were hid before from me and many others. <sup>56</sup> and the scarcity will grow better as the spring comes on. <sup>57</sup> the sickness also which has lain on you, will also grow better sooner than you think.

liðsinni þat <sup>58</sup>, er oss hefir af þér staðit; þvíat þín forlög eru mér nú allglöggsæ <sup>59</sup>; þú munt gjaforð <sup>60</sup> fá hér á Grænlandi, þat er sæmiligast er, þóat þér verði þat eigi til lánggæðar <sup>61</sup>, þvíat vegar þínir liggja út til Íslands, ok man þar koma frá þér bæði mikil ætt ok góð, ok yfir þínum kynkvíslum skína hjartari geislar, enn ek hafa megin til at geta slikt vandliga sèt <sup>62</sup>, enda far þú nú heil ok vel dóttir!“ Síðan gengu menn at vísindakonunni, ok frétti þá hverr þess, er mest forvitni var á at vita. Hún var ok góð af frásögnum, gekk þat ok lítt í tauma er hún sagði <sup>63</sup>. Þessu næst var komit eptir henni af öðrum bæ; fór hún þá þangat. Þá var sent eptir Þorbirni, þvíat hann vildi eigi heima vera, meðan sliki hindrviðni var framit <sup>64</sup>, Veðrátta batnaði skjótt, sem Þorbjörg hafði sagt.

### Víga-Glúms Saga. Ch. VI.

Nú er at segja frá utanferð Glúms. Þegar hann kom við land, fór hann uppá Vorz til Vígfuss, ok er hann kom at bænum, sá hann þar mikit fjölmenni ok margskonar skemtan ok leika <sup>1</sup>. Ok þat þóttiz hann sjá, at þar mundi á öllum lutum stórmenska <sup>2</sup> vera. En þar sem hann sá marga menn merkiliga, þá vissi hann eigi, hvar Vígfuss mundi vera frændi <sup>3</sup> hans. Þat mark hafði hann til hans, at hann sá mann mikinn ok vegligan <sup>4</sup>, í öndvegi <sup>5</sup> i skautfelldi <sup>6</sup> blám, ok lek sèr at spjóti gullreknu <sup>6</sup>. Gekk síðan at honum, ok qvaddi hann, en hann tók vel qveðju hans. Vígfuss spurði, hvat manna hann væri, en hann qvazt

<sup>58</sup> for that help. <sup>59</sup> quite clear. <sup>60</sup> betrothal, marriage. <sup>61</sup> happiness for a long time. <sup>62</sup> than I have power to see such things accurately. <sup>63</sup> and what she said was not far wrong. <sup>64</sup> when such contradictions. i. e. superstitious rites were going on.

<sup>1</sup> and many kinds of games and sports. <sup>2</sup> magnificence. <sup>3</sup> kinsman. <sup>4</sup> dignified. <sup>5</sup> in the first seat. <sup>6</sup> cloke. <sup>6</sup> with a spear the shaft of which was adorned with gold.



vera l'slenzkr ok Eyfirzkr <sup>7</sup>. Þá spurði Vígfuss at Eyjolfi mági <sup>8</sup> sinum ok Astríði dóttur sinni, en hann qvað hann andauðann, en Astríður lifir. Vígfuss spurði: hvat barna þeirra lifði? en Glúmr sagði honum til syskina <sup>9</sup> sinna, en síðan sagði hann honum, at þar var einn son þeirra kominn fyrir hann. En er hann sagði þat, þá rettiz ecki af um talit við hann <sup>10</sup>. Glúmr bað hann vísa sér til sætis <sup>11</sup>; en Vígfuss qvazt ecki vita hvat satt væri af því, er hann sagði: ok vísaði honum til sætis á hinn óæðra beck utarlíga <sup>12</sup>: ok veitti honum lítla virding. Hann var fámálugr ok ósiðblendr <sup>13</sup>, þá er aðrir menn drucku eðr höfðu aðra gleði, þá lá hann ok hafði felld á höfði sér, ok þótti hann þar fól eitt <sup>14</sup>. Þar var vezla búin at vetr nóttum <sup>15</sup> ok gert Dýsa-blót <sup>16</sup>, ok allir skylldu þessa minning gera. Glúmr sitr í rúmi sínu, ok gengr eigi til; en er áleid qvölldit <sup>17</sup> ok menn voru komnir, þá var eigi svo mikil gleði sem líkligt mundi þickja fyrir fagnaðar sakir ok vina fundar <sup>18</sup>, er þar voru margir saman komnir. Þann dag er menn höfðu komit til bodsins <sup>19</sup>, hafði Glúmr eigi útgengit móti mönnum, ok baud engum at sitja hjá sér, eða í hans rúmi. Ok er menn voru komnir undir borð <sup>20</sup>, þá var sagt, at sá maðr var kominn at bænum með tólfta mann er Björn hét ok kallaðr Járnhaus <sup>21</sup>, hann var Berserkr mikill ok var því vanr at koma til manboda fjölmennra ok leitaði þar orða við menn, ef nockr villdi þat mæla, er hann mátti á þiggja <sup>23</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> a man of Eyfjord. <sup>8</sup> son in law. <sup>9</sup> of his brothers and sister. this word, which is preserved in the Swed. syskon, means all the children of the same father and mother. <sup>10</sup> then the conversation with him (Vígíuss) was not carried farther. <sup>11</sup> begged him to assign him a seat. <sup>12</sup> on the lower bench on the outside. <sup>13</sup> a man of few words and averse from conversation. <sup>14</sup> and he was thought there to be a fool. <sup>15</sup> as the winter nights came on. <sup>16</sup> Sacrifice to the female Genii, comp. Edda Sæm. III. 317. <sup>17</sup> but when the evening was closing in. <sup>18</sup> and the meeting of friends. <sup>19</sup> to the bidding. <sup>20</sup> and when men were sat down to the board. <sup>21</sup> Ironskull. <sup>22</sup> a great Baresark, so called from their going to battle without defensive armour. <sup>23</sup> which he might pick a quarrel out of.

Ok skoraði menn til hólmgáungu<sup>24</sup>. En Vigfuss bað þess, at menn skyldi vel stilla orðum sínum. Ok er þat minni læging<sup>25</sup> enn taka meirra illt af honum. Ok hétu menn honum góðu um þat. En Björn geck í skálann inn, ok leitaði orðheilla við menn<sup>26</sup>, ok spurði á enn æðra beck enn yzta mann, hvart hann væri jam snjallr honum<sup>27</sup>, en hann qvað fjærri því fara. Síðan spurði hann hvern of öðrum, þar til er hann kom fyrir öndvegít: ymissa<sup>28</sup> orða leituðu menn sér, en þar kom niðr<sup>29</sup> at engi kvaz, jam snjallr honum. En er hann kom fyrir Vigfuss, þá spurði hann, hvar Vigfuss vissi slikra garpa vanir<sup>30</sup>. En hann lez eigi vita hans jafningja. Þa mælti Björn: "vel er svarat ok hyggiliga<sup>31</sup>, sem vãn var, at þú ert virdinga maðr mikill, ok gengit leingi at óskum lif þitt, ok engi hnecking<sup>32</sup> komit vegs þins ok sóma<sup>33</sup>. Nú er þat vel, at ek þarf eigi annat við þik at mæla en gott eitt; en spyrja vil ek þik, ef þú þikizt jamn við mik?" Hann svarar: "þá er ek var úngr ok í vikingu<sup>34</sup>, ok vann noekvut til frama, nú veit ek eigi hvart ek mætta þá við þik jamnast, en nú hálfu siðr<sup>35</sup>, at ek em gamall ok örvasi."<sup>36</sup> Björn snýr á brott þadan, ok ferr utar með öðrum beck; ok spyr en, ef þeir þikjaz jam snjallr honum, en þeir qvoðuzt eigi jam snjallir honum. Þá kom hann at þar er Glúmr lá í pallinum<sup>37</sup>. "Hví liggr sjá maðr svá" qvað Björn, "en sitr eigi?" Sessunautar<sup>38</sup> hans svara, ok veita honum orða fulltíngi<sup>39</sup>: ok qváðu hann svo óvitran, at ecki mark mætti á þickja, hvat hann mælti. Björn spyrnir á hann fæti sínum ok mælti, "at hann skyldi sitja upp sem aðrir menn," ok spurði: "ef hann væri jam snjallr honum?" En Glúmr qvað hann ecki þurfa at eiga við

<sup>24</sup> and he challenged men to single combat, hólmgánga, so called because the combatants used to settle the dispute on some small island whence there could be no escape. <sup>25</sup> a less disgrace. <sup>26</sup> and demanded fair words of men. <sup>27</sup> whether he were equally brave as himself. jam for jafn. <sup>28</sup> different. <sup>29</sup> but it came at last to this. <sup>30</sup> where Vigfuss knew that such mighty men (as himself) were to be looked for. <sup>31</sup> thoughtfully. <sup>32</sup> hindrance. <sup>33</sup> honour. <sup>34</sup> and led the life of a sea-rover. <sup>35</sup> but now much less by half. <sup>36</sup> feeble. <sup>37</sup> on the bench. <sup>38</sup> his companions on the seat. <sup>39</sup> help.

sik <sup>40</sup>, ok kvaz eigi vita um snilli hans, "ok vil ek af því <sup>41</sup> engu við þik jamnaz, at útá Íslandi mundi sá maðr kallazt fól, sem þann veg lætr, sem þú lætr <sup>42</sup>: en her hefir ek vitad alla bezt orðum stilla <sup>43</sup>." Hleypr upp síðan, ok at honum, þrífr <sup>44</sup> af honum hjálminn, ok síðan hnyckir <sup>45</sup> hann upp elldi-stocki <sup>46</sup>, ok keyrir á milli herda honum <sup>47</sup>, ok lýtr kappinn <sup>48</sup> Björn við; ok þegar annat, ok hvert at öðru <sup>49</sup>, svo at hann fell; ok þá er hann villði á fætr færaraz, þá lauzt hann í höfuð honum. Ok let svá þar til at hann kom út fyri dyr. En þá er Glúmr villdi til sætis, er Vigfúss kominn á gólfít, ok allir þeir, ok fagnaði þá vel frænða sínum, qvað hann nú hafa raun til gert, at hann var hans ættar. "Skal ek nú virða þik sem ockr sómir <sup>50</sup>:" lezt þat til hafa geingit í fyrztunni at honum sýndiz hann eigi brád gerviligr <sup>51</sup> "Villdack þess at bida, er þú særðir þik með skörúngskap <sup>52</sup> í þína ætt:" leidir nú hann til sætis hjá sér. Glúmr qvazt þiggja mundu þat sæti þótt fyrr væri. Annan dag eftir er sagt andlát <sup>53</sup> Bjarnar. Vigfúss baud Glúmi, at taka ríki eptir sik ok virding, en Glúmr qvazt þiggja vilja, en fara þó út fyrst til Íslands, at eigi eignaðiz þeir föðr-leifd hans <sup>54</sup>, er hann ann eigi at njóta, qvazt aptr munu koma sem fyrst. Vigfúss qvazt ætla <sup>55</sup> þat forlög Glúms at auka sína ætt ok sóma á Íslandi. At sumri lætr Vigfúss búa skip til handa Glúmi, ok gefr honum farmin á <sup>56</sup>, ok mikit fé i gulli ok silfri, ok mælti: "svo segir mér hugr um at við sjámzt eigi síðan: en enka gripi <sup>57</sup> vil ek þér gefa, felld ok spjót ok sverð: er vèr höfum mikinn trúnad á haft frændr <sup>58</sup>; ok meðan þú átt gripina, væntir ek, at þú týnir eigi, virdingu <sup>59</sup>: en þá em ek hræddr um, ef þú lógar <sup>60</sup> þeim." Síðan skiljast þeir.

<sup>40</sup> that it was no business of his to meddle with him. <sup>41</sup> for this. <sup>42</sup> who goes on in the way in which you go. <sup>43</sup> but here I have learned best of all to hold my tongue? <sup>44</sup> tears. <sup>45</sup> snatches. <sup>46</sup> a brand. <sup>47</sup> and dashes it between his shoulders. <sup>48</sup> the champion. <sup>49</sup> and one (blow) after another. <sup>50</sup> as is also seemly. <sup>51</sup> not sufficiently manly. <sup>52</sup> boldness. <sup>53</sup> death. <sup>54</sup> his heritage. <sup>55</sup> foresaw. <sup>56</sup> lading in it. <sup>57</sup> things of rare price. <sup>58</sup> see rule 438. <sup>59</sup> that thou wilt not lose in honour. <sup>60</sup> if thou partest with them.

# Hamars Heimt from Sæmund's Edda.

1. Reiðr var þá Víngr-Þórr <sup>1</sup> allz fyrst um-qvað:  
 er hann vacnaði,<sup>1</sup> muntu mēr, Freyja!  
 oc síns hamars fjaðrhams ljá <sup>7</sup>  
 um-sacnaði: ef ek minn hamar  
 scegg nam at hrista <sup>2</sup>, mættac hitta?  
 scavr <sup>3</sup> nam at dýja <sup>4</sup>, Freyja qvað:  
 rēð Jarðar burr  
 um at þreifaz <sup>5</sup>.

2. Oc hann þat orða  
 allz fyrst um qvað:  
 heyrðu nú, Loki!  
 hvat ec um-mæli,  
 er engi veit  
 jarðar hvergi  
 nè upphimins:  
 A'ss er stolinn hamri <sup>6</sup>!

3. Gèngo þeir sagra  
 Freyjo túna,  
 ok hann þat orða

4. Þó munda éc gefa þér  
 þótt ór gulli væri,  
 oc þó selja <sup>8</sup>  
 at væri ór silfri.

5. Fló þá Loki,  
 fjaðrhamr dundi <sup>9</sup>,  
 uns <sup>10</sup> for utan kom  
 A sa garða,  
 oc for innan kom  
 Jötna heima.

6. Prymr sat á haugi <sup>11</sup>  
 þursa drottinn <sup>12</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> Thor the hurler. <sup>2</sup> his beard he can bristle. scegg for skegg, a mode of writing borrowed from Angl. Saxon, and followed throughout this song. <sup>3</sup> head. <sup>4</sup> to shake. conf. Rigsm. 32. 34. <sup>5</sup> Earth's son fell to throwing his hands about. <sup>6</sup> the God has been robbed of his hammer. Deus est malleo spoliatus. <sup>7</sup> wilt thou lend me (thy) feathery suit. <sup>8</sup> hand over. <sup>9</sup> gave a din from at dynja. <sup>10</sup> until. <sup>11</sup> on a hillock, or mound. <sup>12</sup> Lord of Giants.



greyjom <sup>13</sup> sínom  
gullbavnd snöri <sup>14</sup>,  
oc mavrom <sup>15</sup> sínom  
mavn jalnaði.

Þrymr qvað:

7. Hvat er með A'som?  
Hvat er með A'lfom?  
hví ertu einn kominn  
i Jötunheima?

8. I'llt er með A'som,  
íllt er með A'lfom,  
hefir þú Hlórriða <sup>16</sup>  
hamar um-fölginn <sup>17</sup>?

9. Ek hefi Hlórriða  
hamar um-fölginn  
átta ravstom <sup>18</sup>  
for jörð neðan:  
hann engi maðr  
aptr um-heimtir,  
nema færi mër  
Freyjo at qvæn <sup>19</sup>.

10. Fló þá Loki,  
fjaðrhamr dundi:  
uns for utan kom  
Jötna heima,

ok for innan kom  
A'sa garða.

11. Mætti hann þór  
miðra garða <sup>20</sup>,  
ok hann þat orða  
allz fyrst um qvað:

12. Hefir þú erindi  
sem erfiði <sup>21</sup>?  
segðu á lopti  
laung tíðindi:  
opt sitjanda  
savgor um-fallaz <sup>22</sup>,  
oc liggjandi  
lýgi um-bellir <sup>23</sup>.

13. Hefi ég erfiði  
oc erindi:  
Þrymr hefir þinn hamar  
Þursa drottinn;  
hann engi maðr  
aptr um heimtir,  
nema <sup>24</sup> honum færi  
Freyjo at qvæn.

14. Gánga þeir fagra  
Freyjo at hitta,  
oc hann þat orða  
allz fyrst um-qvað;

<sup>13</sup> hounds, dat. pl. comp. Engl. grey-hound. <sup>14</sup> for sneri pret. of sný to twist. <sup>15</sup> horses, Engl. mare. <sup>16</sup> a name of Thor, meaning the fierce thunderer, or he that careers in thunder. comp. Edda Sæm. III. 437. <sup>17</sup> hidden away. <sup>18</sup> eight leagues. <sup>19</sup> Freyja to wife. <sup>20</sup> Thor met him in the middle of the yard. <sup>21</sup> hast thou the object of the errand as (thou hast) the toil. i. e. hast thou taken thy toil to some purpose. <sup>22</sup> fail, are broken off. <sup>23</sup> brings forth lies. <sup>24</sup> save.

Bittu þik Freyja  
brúðar líni,<sup>25</sup>  
við scolom aka<sup>26</sup> tvav  
í Jötunheima.

15. Reið varð þá Freyja  
oc fnasaði,<sup>27</sup>  
allr A'sasalr  
undir bifðiz<sup>28</sup>:  
staucc þat it micla  
men Brisínga<sup>29</sup>.  
"Mic veiztu verða  
vergjarnasta<sup>30</sup>  
ef ec ek<sup>31</sup> með þèr  
í Jötunheima."

16. Senn voru Æsir  
allir á þíngi,  
oc Asynjor  
allar á máli:  
ok af þat reðo  
ríkir tífar<sup>32</sup>,  
hve þeir Hlórriða  
hamar um-sætti.

17. Þa qvað þat Heimðallr  
hvítastr A'sa;  
vissi hann vel fram  
sem Vanir aðrir<sup>33</sup>:  
"bindom vèr þór þá  
brúðar líni,  
hafi hann it mikla  
men Brisínga!"

18. Látom und hânom<sup>34</sup>  
hrynja lucla<sup>35</sup>,  
oc kvenváðir<sup>36</sup>  
um kné falla,  
en á brjósti  
breiða steina,  
oc hagliga  
um havfuð typpom<sup>37</sup>!"

19. Þa qvað þat Þórr  
þrúðugr<sup>38</sup> A'ss:  
"mic muno Æsir  
argan<sup>39</sup> kalla,  
ef ec bindaz læt  
brúðar líni."

<sup>25</sup> bind thyself Freyja in bridal veil. <sup>26</sup> drive. <sup>27</sup> snorted.  
<sup>28</sup> quaked under. <sup>29</sup> that the great flaming necklace sprang up. How  
Freyja got this famous gaud may be seen at the end of Rasks Edi-  
tion of the Prose Edda pp. 353. 57. <sup>30</sup> fondest of men. <sup>31</sup> pres-  
of aka to drive. <sup>32</sup> the mighty Gods. <sup>33</sup> he knows well before him  
like other Vanir. These Vanir were a powerful race once at feud  
with the Æsir but afterwards reconciled with them, so that some  
of them were received into the number of the Æsir. Heimdall was  
one of these. <sup>34</sup> hânom for honom. <sup>35</sup> let us make keys ring under  
him. i. e. hanging at his waist. <sup>36</sup> womens clothes. <sup>37</sup> and dress  
his head neatly in a topknot, typpom from at typpa to dress a  
woman's hair up in a peak, from toppr Engl. top. <sup>38</sup> stern. <sup>39</sup> cow-  
ardly.

20. Þa qvað þat Loki  
 Laufeyjar sonr  
 þegi þú, Þórr  
 þeirra orða:  
 þegar <sup>40</sup> muno Jötnar  
 A'sgarð búa,  
 nema þú þinn hamar  
 þær um-heimtir.

21. Bundo þeir Þór þá  
 brúðar líni,  
 oc enno mikla  
 meni Brísínga;  
 létu und hánom  
 hrynja lucla,  
 oc kvenvæðir  
 um knè falla,  
 en á brjósti  
 breiða steina,  
 oc hagliga  
 um havfuð typto.

22. Þá qvað þat Loki  
 Laufeyjar sonr:  
 "mun ec ok með þær  
 ambótt <sup>41</sup> vera,  
 við sculom aka tvav  
 i Jötunheima."

23. Senn voro hafrar  
 heim um-reknir <sup>42</sup>,

scyndir at scavelom,  
 scyldo vel renna <sup>43</sup>:  
 björg brotnoðo <sup>44</sup>,  
 brann jörð loga,  
 ók <sup>45</sup> Óðins son  
 í Jötunheima.

24. Þá qvað þat Þrymr  
 Þursa drottinn:  
 "standið upp, Jötnar!  
 ok stráið becci <sup>46</sup>;  
 nú færið mēr <sup>47</sup>  
 Freyjo at qvæn,  
 Njarðar dóttur  
 úr Nóatúnom.

25. Gánga hær at garði  
 Gullhryndar kýr,  
 öxn alsvartir  
 Jötni at gamni <sup>48</sup>;  
 fjölð á ec meiðma <sup>49</sup>  
 fjölð á ec menja,  
 einnar mēr Freyjo  
 ávant þiccir <sup>50</sup>."

27. Var þar at qveldi  
 um-comit snimma <sup>51</sup>,  
 ok for Jötna  
 avl framþorit:  
 einn át uxa,  
 átta laxa <sup>52</sup>,

<sup>40</sup> straitway. <sup>41</sup> female slave. <sup>42</sup> forthwith the he-goats were driven home. <sup>43</sup> hurried to the traces (shackles) they were about to run well. <sup>44</sup> rocks were shattered. <sup>45</sup> pret. of aka. <sup>46</sup> and strew the bench. <sup>47</sup> now bring me. <sup>48</sup> for the Giant's passtime. <sup>49</sup> store have I of treasures. <sup>50</sup> of Freyja alone methinks I have want. <sup>51</sup> that even it was come together early. i. e. the guests met together early. <sup>52</sup> eight salmon.



krásir <sup>53</sup> allar,  
þær er konor scyldo;  
dracc Sifjar verr <sup>54</sup>  
sáld þrjú mjaðar <sup>55</sup>.

27. Þá qvað þat Þrymr  
Þursa drottinn:  
"hvar sáttu brúðir  
bíta hvassara <sup>56</sup>?  
sá-c-a <sup>57</sup> èc brúðir  
bíta breiðara,  
nè inn meira mjöð  
mey um-drecka."

28. Sat in alsnotra  
ambátt for <sup>58</sup>,  
er orð um-fann  
við Jötuns máli:  
"át vætr <sup>59</sup> Freyja  
átta nóttom,  
svá var hon óðfús,  
i Jötunheima <sup>60</sup>."

29. Laut und lino  
lysti at cyssa <sup>61</sup>,  
en hann utan stavcc  
endlángan sal <sup>62</sup>.  
"hví ero avndótt <sup>63</sup>  
augo Freyjo?

þicci mër ór augom  
eldr of-brenna."

30. Sat in alsnotra  
ambátt for,  
er orð um-fann  
við Jötuns máli:  
"svaf vætr <sup>64</sup> Freyja  
átta nóttom,  
svá var hon óðfús  
i Jötunheima."

31. Inn com in arma <sup>65</sup>  
Jötna systir,  
hin er brúðfjár <sup>66</sup>  
biðja þorði:  
"látto þér af havndom <sup>67</sup>  
hrínga rauða,  
ef þú avðlaz <sup>68</sup> vill  
ástir minar,  
ástir minar  
alla hylli."

32. Þá qvað þat Þrymr  
Þursa drottin,  
"berit inn hamar  
brúði at vígja <sup>69</sup>,  
leggit Mjöllni  
i meyar knè,

<sup>53</sup> side dishes, dainties. <sup>54</sup> Sif's man i. e. Thor. <sup>55</sup> three gal-  
lons of mead. <sup>56</sup> bite more keenly. <sup>57</sup> I never saw. <sup>58</sup> the allcun-  
ning slave sat before him. <sup>59</sup> eat naught. <sup>60</sup> so eager was she for  
Jötunheim. <sup>61</sup> he stooped under the veil desirous to kiss. <sup>62</sup> to the  
very end of the hall. <sup>63</sup> angry. <sup>64</sup> slept naught. <sup>65</sup> the dire.  
<sup>66</sup> bridal fee. <sup>67</sup> yield from thy hands. <sup>68</sup> obtain. <sup>69</sup> to hallow the  
bride.



vígit ocr saman  
Varar hendi <sup>70</sup>!“

33. Hló Hlórriða  
hugr í brjósti,  
er harðhugaðr <sup>71</sup>  
hamar um-þecði <sup>72</sup>.  
Þrym drap hann fyrstan,  
Þursa drottin,  
oc ætt Jötuns  
alla lamði <sup>73</sup>.

34. Drap hann ina avldno  
Jötna systor,  
hin er brúðfjár  
of-beðit hafði:  
hón scell um-laut  
for scillinga <sup>74</sup>,  
en havgg hamars  
for hringa fjöld:  
svá com Oðins son  
endr at hamri.

<sup>70</sup> hallow us together with Vars' hand. Var, Vár, Vavr, or Vör was one of the Asynjor, and ruled over affairs of love; see Gylf. 35. <sup>71</sup> hard-tempered. <sup>72</sup> knew. <sup>73</sup> shivered in pieces. <sup>74</sup> she got ringing blows for shillings, there is a play upon the words here for scilling comes from at skella to ring, chink.



## A *Hinar fögnu runir*

ƒ	fe	sheep	F
ŋ	úr	rain	U, V, Y (o)
þ	purs	giant	þ
ı ʃ ʃ	ós	mouth	O (á)
ʀ	reid	car	R
ʏ	kaun	swelling	K, G
*	hagl	hail	H, (g)
ʁ ʁ	naud	fetters	N
ı ı	ár	croh	A
ı	ís	ice	I, J (e)
ı ʏ	sól (knèsól)	sun	S Z
ı ↑	týr	Tyr	T, D
ʁ	bjarkan	birch-mast	B, P
ʀ	lög	moisture	L
ʏ	maðr	man	M
ʁ	ýr	bow	r (ur) finale (y)

## B *Stúgnar rúnir*

ƒ ŋ þ ʏ ı ʃ ʃ (K)

V Y Ð G E D P

## C *Óekta rúnir*

↓ ϕ ʃ ʃ

C X Æ Ø

## D *diphthongic vowels*

ä, ie, (ë), i, ö, ü, y

## E *simple vowels*

ä e i ö ü y

## F *old characters*

æ, ı, (œ), w, (w), æ, ɛ, ø ø ø ö, þ  
 á, i, ó, ú, ý, au, æ, ø ö, f





















